

**3rd Generation Partnership Project;
Technical Specification Group Radio Access Network;
NR;
User Equipment (UE) radio transmission and reception;
Part 4: Performance requirements
(Release 15)**



3GPP

Postal address

3GPP support office address

650 Route des Lucioles – Sophia Antipolis
Valbonne – FRANCE
Tel.: +33 4 92 94 42 00 Fax: +33 4 93 65 47 16

Internet

<http://www.3gpp.org>

Copyright Notification

No part may be reproduced except as authorized by written permission.
The copyright and the foregoing restriction extend to reproduction in all media.

© 2019, 3GPP Organizational Partners (ARIB, ATIS, CCSA, ETSI, TSDSI, TTA, TTC).
All rights reserved.

UMTSTM is a Trade Mark of ETSI registered for the benefit of its members

3GPP™ is a Trade Mark of ETSI registered for the benefit of its Members and of the 3GPP Organizational Partners

LTE™ is a Trade Mark of ETSI registered for the benefit of its Members and of the 3GPP Organizational Partners

GSM® and the GSM logo are registered and owned by the GSM Association

Contents

| | | |
|-----------|--|----|
| 1 | Scope | 10 |
| 2 | References | 10 |
| 3.1 | Definitions | 11 |
| 3.2 | Symbols | 11 |
| 3.3 | Abbreviations..... | 11 |
| 4 | General | 12 |
| 4.1 | Relationship between minimum requirements and test requirements | 12 |
| 4.2 | Applicability of minimum requirements | 13 |
| 4.3 | Specification suffix information | 13 |
| 4.4 | Conducted requirements | 13 |
| 4.4.1 | Reference point | 13 |
| 4.4.2 | SNR definition | 13 |
| 4.4.3 | Noc | 14 |
| 4.4.3.1 | Introduction | 14 |
| 4.4.3.2 | Noc for NR operating bands in FR1 | 14 |
| 4.4.3.2.1 | Derivation of Noc values for NR operating bands in FR1 | 14 |
| 4.4.4.2.1 | Derivation of Es values for NR operating bands in FR1..... | 15 |
| 4.5 | Radiated requirements | 15 |
| 4.5.1 | Reference point | 16 |
| 4.5.2 | SNR definition | 16 |
| 4.5.3 | Noc | 16 |
| 4.5.3.1 | Introduction | 16 |
| 4.5.3.2 | Noc for NR operating bands in FR2 | 16 |
| 4.5.3.3 | Derivation of Noc values for NR operating bands in FR2..... | 17 |
| 4.5.4 | Angle of arrival | 17 |
| 5 | Demodulation performance requirements (Conducted requirements) | 18 |
| 5.1 | General | 18 |
| 5.1.1 | Applicability of requirements..... | 18 |
| 5.1.1.1 | General | 18 |
| 5.1.1.2 | Applicability of requirements for different number of RX antenna ports | 18 |
| 5.1.1.3 | Applicability of requirements for optional UE features | 18 |
| 5.1.1.4 | Applicability of requirements for mandatory UE features with capability signalling | 19 |
| 5.2 | PDSCH demodulation requirements..... | 20 |
| 5.2.1 | 1RX requirements | 22 |
| 5.2.2 | 2RX requirements | 22 |
| 5.2.2.1 | FDD | 22 |
| 5.2.2.1.1 | Minimum requirements for PDSCH Mapping Type A | 22 |
| 5.2.2.1.2 | Minimum requirements for PDSCH Mapping Type A and CSI-RS overlapped with PDSCH | 24 |
| 5.2.2.1.3 | Minimum requirements for PDSCH Mapping Type B | 25 |
| 5.2.2.1.4 | Minimum requirements for PDSCH Mapping Type A and LTE-NR coexistence..... | 26 |
| 5.2.2.2 | TDD..... | 27 |
| 5.2.2.2.1 | Minimum requirements for PDSCH Mapping Type A | 27 |
| 5.2.2.2.2 | Minimum requirements for PDSCH Mapping Type A and CSI-RS overlapped with PDSCH | 29 |
| 5.2.2.2.3 | Minimum requirements for PDSCH Mapping Type B | 30 |
| 5.2.3 | 4RX requirements | 31 |
| 5.2.3.1 | FDD | 31 |
| 5.2.3.1.1 | Minimum requirements for PDSCH Mapping Type A | 31 |
| 5.2.3.1.2 | Minimum requirements for PDSCH Mapping Type A and CSI-RS overlapped with PDSCH | 33 |
| 5.2.3.1.3 | Minimum requirements for PDSCH Mapping Type B | 34 |
| 5.2.3.1.4 | Minimum requirements for PDSCH Mapping Type A and LTE-NR coexistence..... | 35 |
| 5.2.3.2 | TDD..... | 36 |
| 5.2.3.2.1 | Minimum requirements for PDSCH Mapping Type A | 36 |
| 5.2.3.2.2 | Minimum requirements for PDSCH Mapping Type A and CSI-RS overlapped with PDSCH | 39 |
| 5.2.3.2.3 | Minimum requirements for PDSCH Mapping Type B | 40 |
| 5.3 | PDCCH demodulation requirements | 41 |
| 5.3.1 | 1RX requirements | 42 |

| | | |
|-----------|--|----|
| 5.3.2 | 2RX requirements | 43 |
| 5.3.2.1 | FDD | 43 |
| 5.3.2.1.1 | 1 Tx Antenna performances | 43 |
| 5.3.2.1.2 | 2 Tx Antenna performances | 43 |
| 5.3.2.2 | TDD | 43 |
| 5.3.2.2.1 | 1 Tx Antenna performances | 44 |
| 5.3.2.2.2 | 2 Tx Antenna performances | 44 |
| 5.3.3 | 4RX requirements | 44 |
| 5.3.3.1 | FDD | 44 |
| 5.3.3.1.1 | 1 Tx Antenna performances | 44 |
| 5.3.3.1.2 | 2 Tx Antenna performances | 45 |
| 5.3.3.2 | TDD | 45 |
| 5.3.3.2.1 | 1 Tx Antenna performances | 45 |
| 5.3.3.2.2 | 2 Tx Antenna performances | 46 |
| 5.4 | PBCH demodulation requirements | 46 |
| 5.4.1 | 1RX requirements | 46 |
| 5.4.2 | 2RX requirements | 46 |
| 5.4.2.1 | FDD | 46 |
| 5.4.2.2 | TDD | 47 |
| 5.4.3 | 4RX requirements | 48 |
| 5.4.3.1 | FDD | 48 |
| 5.4.3.2 | TDD | 48 |
| 5.5 | Sustained downlink data rate provided by lower layers | 49 |
| 5.5.1 | FR1 single carrier requirements | 49 |
| 5.5A | Sustained downlink data rate provided by lower layers | 49 |
| 5.5A.1 | FR1 CA requirements | 49 |
| 6 | CSI reporting requirements (Conducted requirements) | 54 |
| 6.1 | General | 54 |
| 6.1.1 | Applicability of requirements | 55 |
| 6.1.1.1 | General | 55 |
| 6.1.1.2 | Applicability of requirements for different number of RX antenna ports | 55 |
| 6.1.1.3 | Applicability of requirements for optional UE features | 55 |
| 6.1.1.4 | Applicability of requirements for mandatory UE features with capability signalling | 55 |
| 6.1.2 | Common test parameters | 55 |
| 6.2 | Reporting of Channel Quality Indicator (CQI) | 58 |
| 6.2.1 | 1RX requirements | 58 |
| 6.2.2 | 2RX requirements | 58 |
| 6.2.2.1 | FDD | 58 |
| 6.2.2.1.1 | CQI reporting definition under AWGN conditions | 58 |
| 6.2.2.1.2 | CQI reporting under fading conditions | 59 |
| 6.2.2.2 | TDD | 64 |
| 6.2.2.2.1 | CQI reporting definition under AWGN conditions | 64 |
| 6.2.2.2.2 | CQI reporting under fading conditions | 66 |
| 6.2.3 | 4RX requirements | 70 |
| 6.2.3.1 | FDD | 70 |
| 6.2.3.1.1 | CQI reporting definition under AWGN conditions | 70 |
| 6.2.3.1.2 | CQI reporting under fading conditions | 72 |
| 6.2.3.2 | TDD | 76 |
| 6.2.3.2.1 | CQI reporting definition under AWGN | 76 |
| 6.2.3.2.2 | CQI reporting under fading conditions | 78 |
| 6.3 | Reporting of Precoding Matrix Indicator (PMI) | 82 |
| 6.3.1 | 1RX requirements | 82 |
| 6.3.2 | 2RX requirements | 82 |
| 6.3.2.1 | FDD | 82 |
| 6.3.2.1.1 | Single PMI with 4TX TypeI-SinglePanel Codebook | 82 |
| 6.3.2.1.2 | Single PMI with 8TX TypeI-SinglePanel Codebook | 84 |
| 6.3.2.2 | TDD | 86 |
| 6.3.2.2.1 | Single PMI with 4TX TypeI-SinglePanel Codebook | 86 |
| 6.3.2.2.2 | Single PMI with 8TX TypeI-SinglePanel Codebook | 88 |
| 6.3.3 | 4RX requirements | 90 |
| 6.3.3.1 | FDD | 90 |

| | | |
|-----------|--|-----|
| 6.3.3.1.1 | Single PMI with 4TX TypeI-SinglePanel Codebook..... | 90 |
| 6.3.3.1.2 | Single PMI with 8TX TypeI-SinglePanel Codebook..... | 92 |
| 6.3.3.2 | TDD..... | 94 |
| 6.3.3.2.1 | Single PMI with 4TX TypeI-SinglePanel Codebook..... | 94 |
| 6.3.3.2.2 | Single PMI with 8TX TypeI-SinglePanel Codebook..... | 96 |
| 6.4 | Reporting of Rank Indicator (RI)..... | 98 |
| 6.4.1 | 1RX requirements | 98 |
| 6.4.2 | 2RX requirements | 98 |
| 6.4.2.1 | FDD | 98 |
| 6.4.2.2 | TDD..... | 100 |
| 6.4.3 | 4RX requirements | 102 |
| 6.4.3.1 | FDD | 102 |
| 6.4.3.2 | TDD..... | 104 |
| 7 | Demodulation performance requirements (Radiated requirements) | 106 |
| 7.1 | General | 106 |
| 7.1.1 | Applicability of requirements..... | 106 |
| 7.1.1.1 | General | 106 |
| 7.1.1.2 | Applicability of requirements for different number of RX antenna ports | 106 |
| 7.1.1.3 | Applicability of requirements for optional UE features | 106 |
| 7.2 | PDSCH demodulation requirements..... | 107 |
| 7.2.1 | 1RX requirements | 110 |
| 7.2.2 | 2RX requirements | 110 |
| 7.2.2.1 | FDD | 110 |
| 7.2.2.2 | TDD..... | 110 |
| 7.2.2.2.1 | Minimum requirements for PDSCH Mapping Type-A..... | 110 |
| 7.3 | PDCCH demodulation requirements | 112 |
| 7.3.1 | 1RX requirements | 114 |
| 7.3.2 | 2RX requirements | 114 |
| 7.3.2.1 | FDD | 114 |
| 7.3.2.2 | TDD..... | 114 |
| 7.3.2.2.1 | 1 Tx Antenna performances..... | 114 |
| 7.3.2.2.2 | 2 Tx Antenna performances..... | 114 |
| 7.4 | PBCH demodulation requirements | 115 |
| 7.4.1 | 1RX requirements | 115 |
| 7.4.2 | 2RX requirements | 115 |
| 7.4.2.1 | FDD | 115 |
| 7.4.2.2 | TDD..... | 115 |
| 7.5 | Sustained downlink data rate provided by lower layers..... | 116 |
| 7.5.1 | FR2 single carrier requirements | 116 |
| 7.5A | Sustained downlink data rate provided by lower layers..... | 116 |
| 7.5A.1 | FR2 CA requirements | 116 |
| 8 | CSI reporting requirements (Radiated requirements) | 121 |
| 8.1 | General | 121 |
| 8.1.1 | Applicability of requirements..... | 121 |
| 8.1.1.1 | General | 121 |
| 8.1.1.2 | Applicability of requirements for different number of RX antenna ports | 121 |
| 8.1.1.3 | Applicability of requirements for optional UE features | 121 |
| 8.1.1.4 | Applicability of requirements for mandatory UE features with capability signalling | 121 |
| 8.1.2 | Common test parameters..... | 122 |
| 8.2 | Reporting of Channel Quality Indicator (CQI) | 125 |
| 8.2.1 | 1RX requirements | 125 |
| 8.2.2 | 2RX requirements | 125 |
| 8.2.2.1 | FDD | 125 |
| 8.2.2.2 | TDD..... | 125 |
| 8.2.2.2.1 | CQI reporting under AWGN conditions | 125 |
| 8.2.2.2.2 | CQI reporting under fading conditions | 127 |
| 8.3 | Reporting of Precoding Matrix Indicator (PMI) | 129 |
| 8.3.1 | 1RX requirements | 129 |
| 8.3.2 | 2RX requirements | 129 |
| 8.3.2.1 | FDD | 129 |

| | | |
|------------|--|-----|
| 8.3.2.2 | TDD..... | 129 |
| 8.3.2.2.1 | Single PMI with 2TX TypeI-SinglePanel Codebook..... | 129 |
| 8.4 | Reporting of Rank Indicator (RI)..... | 131 |
| 8.4.1 | 1RX requirements | 131 |
| 8.4.2 | 2RX requirements | 131 |
| 8.4.2.1 | FDD | 131 |
| 8.4.2.2 | TDD..... | 131 |
| 9 | Demodulation performance requirements for interworking..... | 133 |
| 9.1 | General | 133 |
| 9.1.1 | Applicability of requirements..... | 133 |
| 9.1.1.1 | Applicability of requirements for optional UE features | 133 |
| 9.1.1.2 | Applicability of requirements for mandatory UE features with capability signalling | 134 |
| 9.1.2 | LTE Pcell setup..... | 134 |
| 9.1.2.1 | FDD | 134 |
| 9.1.2.2 | TDD..... | 135 |
| 9.2 | PDSCH Demodulation..... | 135 |
| 9.2A | PDSCH demodulation for CA | 135 |
| 9.2A.1 | NR CA between FR1 and FR2..... | 135 |
| 9.2B | PDSCH demodulation for DC | 136 |
| 9.2B.1 | EN-DC | 136 |
| 9.2B.1.1 | EN-DC within FR1 | 136 |
| 9.2B.1.1.1 | PDSCH | 136 |
| 9.2B.1.2 | EN-DC including FR2 NR carrier only | 136 |
| 9.2B.1.2.1 | PDSCH | 136 |
| 9.2B.1.3 | EN-DC including FR1 and FR2 NR carriers | 136 |
| 9.2B.2 | NR DC between FR1 and FR2 | 136 |
| 9.3 | PDCCH demodulation | 136 |
| 9.3A | PDCCH demodulation for CA | 136 |
| 9.3A.1 | NR CA between FR1 and FR2 | 136 |
| 9.3B | PDCCH demodulation for DC | 136 |
| 9.3B.1 | EN-DC | 136 |
| 9.3B.1.1 | EN-DC within FR1 | 136 |
| 9.3B.1.1.1 | PDCCH | 136 |
| 9.3B.1.2 | EN-DC including FR2 NR carrier only | 136 |
| 9.3B.1.2.1 | PDCCH | 136 |
| 9.3B.1.3 | EN-DC including FR1 and FR2 NR carriers | 136 |
| 9.3B.2 | NR DC between FR1 and FR2 | 137 |
| 9.4 | Void | 137 |
| 9.4A | SDR test for CA | 137 |
| 9.4A.1 | NR CA between FR1 and FR2 | 137 |
| 9.4B | SDR test for DC | 137 |
| 9.4B.1 | EN-DC | 137 |
| 9.4B.1.1 | EN-DC within FR1 | 137 |
| 9.4B.1.1.1 | SDR test | 137 |
| 9.4B.1.2 | EN-DC including FR2 NR carrier | 139 |
| 9.4B.1.2.1 | SDR test | 139 |
| 9.4B.1.3 | EN-DC including FR1 and FR2 NR carriers | 140 |
| 9.4B.2 | NR DC between FR1 and FR2 | 140 |
| 10 | CSI reporting requirements for interworking..... | 140 |
| 10.1 | General | 140 |
| 10.1.1 | Applicability of requirements..... | 141 |
| 10.1.1.1 | Applicability of requirements for optional UE features | 141 |
| 10.1.1.2 | Applicability of requirements for mandatory UE features with capability signalling | 141 |
| 10.2 | Reporting of Channel Quality Indicator (CQI) | 141 |
| 10.2A | Reporting of Channel Quality Indicator (CQI) for CA | 141 |
| 10.2B | Reporting of Channel Quality Indicator (CQI) for DC | 141 |
| 10.2B.1 | EN-DC | 141 |
| 10.2B.1.1 | EN-DC within FR1 | 141 |
| 10.2B.1.2 | EN-DC including FR2 NR carrier | 142 |
| 10.2B.1.3 | EN-DC including FR1 and FR2 NR carriers | 142 |

| | | |
|-----------|--|-----|
| 10.2B.2 | NR DC between FR1 and FR2 | 142 |
| 10.3 | Reporting of Precoding Matrix Indicator (PMI) | 142 |
| 10.3A | Reporting of Precoding Matrix Indicator (PMI) for CA | 142 |
| 10.3B | Reporting of Precoding Matrix Indicator (PMI) for DC | 142 |
| 10.3B.1 | EN-DC | 142 |
| 10.3B.1.1 | EN-DC within FR1 | 142 |
| 10.3B.1.2 | EN-DC including NR FR2 carrier | 142 |
| 10.3B.1.3 | EN-DC including FR1 and FR2 NR carriers | 142 |
| 10.3B.2 | NR DC between FR1 and FR2 | 142 |
| 10.4 | Reporting of Rank Indicator (RI) | 142 |
| 10.4A | Reporting of Rank Indicator (RI) for CA | 142 |
| 10.4B | Reporting of Rank Indicator (RI) for DC | 142 |
| 10.4B.1 | EN-DC | 142 |
| 10.4B.1.1 | EN-DC within FR1 | 142 |
| 10.4B.1.2 | EN-DC including NR FR2 carrier | 142 |
| 10.4B.1.3 | EN-DC including FR1 and FR2 NR carriers | 142 |
| 10.4B.2 | NR DC between FR1 and FR2 | 143 |

Annex A (normative): Measurement channels.....144

| | | |
|-----------|---|-----|
| A.1 | General | 144 |
| A.1.1 | Throughput definition | 144 |
| A.1.2 | TDD UL-DL configurations for FR1 | 144 |
| A.1.3 | TDD UL-DL configuration for FR2 | 147 |
| A.2 | Void..... | 149 |
| A.3 | DL reference measurement channels | 149 |
| A.3.1 | General | 149 |
| A.3.2 | Reference measurement channels for PDSCH performance requirements | 149 |
| A.3.2.1 | FDD..... | 150 |
| A.3.2.1.1 | Reference measurement channels for SCS 15 kHz FR1 | 150 |
| A.3.2.1.2 | Reference measurement channels for SCS 30 kHz FR1 | 158 |
| A.3.2.1.3 | Reference measurement channels for SCS 60 kHz FR1 | 159 |
| A.3.2.1.4 | Reference measurement channels for E-UTRA..... | 159 |
| A.3.2.2 | TDD | 165 |
| A.3.2.2.1 | Reference measurement channels for SCS 15 kHz FR1 | 165 |
| A.3.2.2.2 | Reference measurement channels for SCS 30 kHz FR1 | 165 |
| A.3.2.2.3 | Reference measurement channels for SCS 60 kHz FR1 | 178 |
| A.3.2.2.4 | Reference measurement channels for SCS 60 kHz FR2 | 178 |
| A.3.2.2.5 | Reference measurement channels for SCS 120 kHz FR2 | 179 |
| A.3.2.2.6 | Reference measurement channels for E-UTRA..... | 187 |
| A.3.3 | Reference measurement channels for PDCCH performance requirements | 193 |
| A.3.3.1 | FDD..... | 193 |
| A.3.3.1.1 | Reference measurement channels for SCS 15 kHz FR1 | 193 |
| A.3.3.1.2 | Reference measurement channels for SCS 30 kHz FR1 | 193 |
| A.3.3.2 | TDD | 194 |
| A.3.3.2.1 | Reference measurement channels for SCS 15 kHz FR1 | 194 |
| A.3.3.2.2 | Reference measurement channels for SCS 30 kHz FR1 | 195 |
| A.3.3.2.3 | Reference measurement channels for SCS 60 kHz FR1 | 195 |
| A.3.3.2.4 | Reference measurement channels for SCS 60 kHz FR2 | 195 |
| A.3.3.2.5 | Reference measurement channels for SCS 120 kHz FR2 | 195 |
| A.3.4 | Reference measurement channels for PBCH demodulation requirements | 196 |
| A.3.4.1 | Reference measurement channels for FR1 | 196 |
| A.3.4.2 | Reference measurement channels for FR2 | 196 |
| A.4 | CSI reference measurement channels | 196 |
| A.5 | OFDMA Channel Noise Generator (OCNG)..... | 198 |
| A.5.1 | OCNG Patterns for FDD | 198 |
| A.5.1.1 | OCNG FDD pattern 1: Generic OCNG FDD Pattern for all unused rEs | 198 |
| A.5.2 | OCNG Patterns for TDD | 198 |
| A.5.2.1 | OCNG TDD pattern 1: Generic OCNG TDD Pattern for all unused rEs | 198 |

| | | |
|-------------------------------|---|------------|
| Annex B (normative): | Propagation conditions..... | 199 |
| B.1 | Static propagation condition | 199 |
| B.1.1 | UE Receiver with 2Rx | 199 |
| B.1.2 | UE Receiver with 4Rx | 199 |
| B.2 | Multi-path fading propagation conditions..... | 200 |
| B.2.1 | Delay profiles | 200 |
| B.2.1.1 | Delay profiles for FR1 | 201 |
| B.2.1.2 | Delay profiles for FR2 | 202 |
| B.2.2 | Combinations of channel model parameters..... | 203 |
| B.2.3 | MIMO Channel Correlation Matrices..... | 204 |
| B.2.3.1 | MIMO Correlation Matrices using Uniform Linear Array (ULA)..... | 204 |
| B.2.3.1.1 | Definition of MIMO Correlation Matrices | 204 |
| B.2.3.1.2 | MIMO Correlation Matrices at High, Medium and Low Level | 205 |
| B.2.3.2 | MIMO Correlation Matrices using Cross Polarized Antennas (X-pol)..... | 209 |
| B.2.3.2.1 | Definition of MIMO Correlation Matrices using cross polarized antennas..... | 210 |
| B.2.3.2.2 | MIMO Correlation Matrices using cross polarized antennas | 211 |
| B.2.3.2.3 | Beam steering approach | 213 |
| B.2.4 | Two-tap propagation conditions for CQI tests..... | 214 |
| B.3 | High Speed Train Scenario | 214 |
| B.3.1 | Single Tap Channel Profile..... | 214 |
| B.4 | Beamforming Model | 216 |
| B.4.1 | Generic beamforming model | 216 |
| Annex C (normative): | Downlink physical channels..... | 218 |
| C.1 | General | 218 |
| C.2 | Setup (Conducted)..... | 218 |
| C.3 | Connection (Conducted) | 218 |
| C.3.1 | Measurement of Performance requirements | 218 |
| C.4 | Setup (Radiated)..... | 218 |
| Annex D (informative): | Void..... | 220 |
| Annex E (normative): | Environmental conditions..... | 221 |
| E.1 | General | 221 |
| E.2 | Environmental (Conducted) | 221 |
| E.2.1 | Temperature | 221 |
| E.2.2 | Voltage | 221 |
| E.2.3 | Vibration | 221 |
| E.3 | Environmental (Radiated) | 222 |
| E.3.1 | Temperature | 222 |
| E.3.2 | Voltage | 222 |
| E.3.3 | Void | 222 |
| Annex G (informative): | Void..... | 223 |
| Annex H (informative): | Void..... | 223 |
| Annex I (informative): | Void..... | 223 |
| Annex J (informative): | Void..... | 223 |
| Annex K (informative): | Void..... | 223 |
| Annex L (informative): | Change history | 224 |

Foreword

This Technical Specification has been produced by the 3rd Generation Partnership Project (3GPP).

The contents of the present document are subject to continuing work within the TSG and may change following formal TSG approval. Should the TSG modify the contents of the present document, it will be re-released by the TSG with an identifying change of release date and an increase in version number as follows:

Version x.y.z

where:

- x the first digit:
 - 1 presented to TSG for information;
 - 2 presented to TSG for approval;
 - 3 or greater indicates TSG approved document under change control.
- y the second digit is incremented for all changes of substance, i.e. technical enhancements, corrections, updates, etc.
- z the third digit is incremented when editorial only changes have been incorporated in the document.

1 Scope

The present document establishes the minimum performance requirements for NR User Equipment (UE).

2 References

The following documents contain provisions which, through reference in this text, constitute provisions of the present document.

- References are either specific (identified by date of publication, edition number, version number, etc.) or non-specific.
- For a specific reference, subsequent revisions do not apply.
- For a non-specific reference, the latest version applies. In the case of a reference to a 3GPP document (including a GSM document), a non-specific reference implicitly refers to the latest version of that document *in the same Release as the present document*.

- [1] 3GPP TR 21.905: "Vocabulary for 3GPP Specifications".
- [2] 3GPP TS 38.521-4: "NR; User Equipment (UE) radio transmission and reception; Part 4: Performance requirements".
- [3] Recommendation ITU-R M.1545: "Measurement uncertainty as it applies to test limits for the terrestrial component of International Mobile Telecommunications-2000".
- [4] 3GPP TS 36.101: "Evolved Universal Terrestrial Radio Access (E-UTRA); User Equipment (UE) radio transmission and reception".
- [5] 3GPP TR 38.901: "Study on channel model for frequencies from 0.5 to 100 GHz".
- [6] 3GPP TS 38.101-1: "NR; User Equipment (UE) radio transmission and reception; Part 1: Range 1 Standalone".
- [7] 3GPP TS 38.101-2: "NR; User Equipment (UE) radio transmission and reception; Part 2: Range 2 Standalone".
- [8] 3GPP TS 38.101-3: "NR; User Equipment (UE) radio transmission and reception; Part 3: Range 1 and Range 2 Interworking operation with other radios".
- [9] 3GPP TS 38.211: "NR; Physical channels and modulation".
- [10] 3GPP TS 38.212: "NR; Multiplexing and channel coding".
- [11] 3GPP TS 38.213: "NR; Physical layer procedures for control".
- [12] 3GPP TS 38.214: "NR; Physical layer procedures for data".
- [13] 3GPP TS 37.340: "Evolved Universal Terrestrial Radio Access (E-UTRA) and NR; Multi-connectivity", Stage 2.
- [14] 3GPP TS 38.306: "NR; User Equipment (UE) radio access capabilities".
- [15] 3GPP TS 36.211: "Evolved Universal Terrestrial Radio Access (E-UTRA); Physical Channels and Modulation".

3 Definitions, symbols and abbreviations

3.1 Definitions

For the purposes of the present document, the terms and definitions given in 3GPP TR 21.905 [1] and the following apply. A term defined in the present document takes precedence over the definition of the same term, if any, in 3GPP TR 21.905 [1].

DL BWP: DL bandwidth part as defined in TS 38.213 [11].

EN-DC: E-UTRA-NR Dual Connectivity as defined in clause 4.1.2 of TS 37.340 [13].

FR1: Frequency range 1 as defined in clause 5.1 of TS 38.101-3 [8].

FR2: Frequency range 2 as defined in clause 5.1 of TS 38.101-3 [8].

SSB: SS/PBCH block as defined in clause 7.8.3 of TS 38.211 [9].

3.2 Symbols

For the purposes of the present document, the following symbols apply:

| | |
|-------|---|
| E_s | The averaged received energy per Hz of the wanted signal during the useful part of the symbol, i.e. excluding the cyclic prefix, at the UE antenna connector; average power is computed within a set of REs used for the transmission of physical, divided transmission bandwidth within the set Subcarrier spacing configuration as defined in clause 4.2 of TS 38.211 [9] |
| μ | The power spectral density of a white noise source with average power per Hz as defined in Section 4.4.3 for conducted requirements and Section 4.5.3 for radiated requirements |

3.3 Abbreviations

For the purposes of the present document, the abbreviations given in 3GPP TR 21.905 [1] and the following apply. An abbreviation defined in the present document takes precedence over the definition of the same abbreviation, if any, in 3GPP TR 21.905 [1].

| | |
|---------|---------------------------------|
| CA | Carrier Aggregation |
| CC | Component Carrier |
| CCE | Control Channel Element |
| CORESET | Control Resource Set |
| CP | Cyclic Prefix |
| CSI | Channel-State Information |
| CSI-IM | CSI Interference Measurement |
| CSI-RS | CSI Reference Signal |
| CW | Codeword |
| CQI | Channel Quality Indicator |
| CRC | Cyclic Redundancy Check |
| CRI | CSI-RS Resource Indicator |
| DC | Dual Connectivity |
| DCI | Downlink Control Information |
| DL | Downlink |
| DMRS | Demodulation Reference Signal |
| EPRE | Energy Per Resource Element |
| EN-DC | E-UTRA-NR Dual Connectivity |
| FR | Frequency Range |
| FRC | Fixed Reference Channel |
| HARQ | Hybrid Automatic Repeat Request |
| LI | Layer Indicator |
| MAC | Medium Access Control |

| | |
|-------|---|
| MCS | Modulation and Coding Scheme |
| MIB | Master Information Block |
| NR | New Radio |
| NSA | Non-Standalone Operation Mode |
| OCNG | OFDMA Channel Noise Generator |
| OFDM | Orthogonal Frequency Division Multiplexing |
| OFDMA | Orthogonal Frequency Division Multiple Access |
| PBCH | Physical Broadcast Channel |
| Pcell | Primary Cell |
| PDCCH | Physical Downlink Control Channel |
| PDSCH | Physical Downlink Shared Channel |
| PMI | Precoding Matrix Indicator |
| PRB | Physical Resource Block |
| PRG | Physical resource block group |
| PSS | Primary Synchronization Signal |
| PTRS | Phase Tracking Reference Signal |
| PUCCH | Physical Uplink Control Channel |
| PUSCH | Physical Uplink Shared Channel |
| QCL | Quasi Co-location |
| RB | Resource Block |
| RBG | Resource Block Group |
| RE | Resource Element |
| REG | Resource Element Group |
| RI | Rank Indicator |
| RRC | Radio Resource Control |
| SA | Standalone operation mode |
| SCS | Subcarrier Spacing |
| SINR | Signal-to-Interference-and-Noise Ratio |
| SNR | Signal-to-Noise Ratio |
| SS | Synchronization Signal |
| SSB | Synchronization Signal Block |
| SSS | Secondary Synchronization Signal |
| TCI | Transmission Configuration Indicator |
| TDM | Time division multiplexing |
| TTI | Transmission Time Interval |
| UL | Uplink |
| VRB | Virtual Resource Block |

4 General

4.1 Relationship between minimum requirements and test requirements

The present document is a Single-RAT and interwork specification for NR UE, covering minimum performance requirements of both conducted and radiated requirements. Conformance to the present specification is demonstrated by fulfilling the test requirements specified in the conformance specification TS 38.521-4 [2].

The Minimum Requirements given in this specification make no allowance for measurement uncertainty. The test specification TS 38.521-4 [2] defines test tolerances. These test tolerances are individually calculated for each test. The test tolerances are used to relax the minimum requirements in this specification to create test requirements.

The measurement results returned by the test system are compared – without any modification – against the test requirements as defined by the shared risk principle.

The shared risk principle is defined in Recommendation ITU-R M.1545 [3].

The applicability of each requirement is described under each sub-clause in 5.1, 6.1, 7.1, 8.1, 9.1 and 10.1.

4.2 Applicability of minimum requirements

The conducted minimum requirements specified in this specification shall be met in all applicable scenarios for FR1. The radiated minimum requirements specified in this specification shall be met in all applicable scenarios for FR2. The interwork minimum requirement specified in this specification shall be met in all applicable scenarios for NR interworking operation.

All minimum performance requirements defined in Sections 5-8 are applicable to both SA and NSA unless otherwise explicitly stated in Section 9 and 10.

All minimum performance requirements defined in Sections 5-10 are applicable to all UE power classes unless otherwise stated.

For radiated minimum requirements specified in the specification, if maximum achievable SNR in the TE chamber for certain test conditions is less than the defined SNR requirement for those tests, those tests will not be tested.

4.3 Specification suffix information

Unless stated otherwise the following suffixes are used for indicating at 2nd level subclause, shown in table 4.3-1.

Table 4.3-1: Definition of suffixes

| Clause suffix | Variant |
|---------------|--------------------------|
| None | Single Carrier |
| A | Carrier Aggregation (CA) |
| B | Dual-Connectivity (DC) |
| C | Supplement Uplink (SUL) |

A terminal which supports the above features needs to meet the requirement defined in the additional subclause (suffix A, B, C) in clauses 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 10.

4.4 Conducted requirements

4.4.0 Introduction

The requirements are defined for the following modes:

- Mode 1: Conditions with external noise source
 - Wanted signal with power level E_s is transmitted.
 - External white noise source with power spectral density N_{oc} is used.
 - E_s and N_{oc} levels are selected to achieve target SNR as described in Clause 4.4.2.
- Mode 2: Noise free conditions
 - Wanted signal with power level E_s is transmitted.
 - No external noise transmitted.

4.4.1 Reference point

The reference point for SNR, E_s and N_{oc} of DL signal is the UE antenna connector or connectors.

4.4.2 SNR definition

For Mode 1 conditions conducted UE demodulation and CSI requirements the SNR is defined as:

$$SNR = \frac{\sum_{j=1}^{N_{RX}} E_s^{(j)}}{\sum_{j=1}^{N_{RX}} N_{oc}^{(j)}}$$

Where

- N_{RX} denotes the number of receiver antenna connectors and the superscript receiver antenna connector j .
- The above SNR definition assumes that the REs are not precoded, and does not account for any gain which can be associated to the precoding operation.
- Unless otherwise stated, the SNR refers to the SSS wanted signal.
- The downlink SSS transmit power is defined as the linear average over the power contributions in [W] of all resource elements that carry the SSS within the operating system bandwidth.
- The power ratio of other wanted signals to the SSS is defined in clause C.3.1.

4.4.3 Noc

4.4.3.1 Introduction

This clause describes the Noc power level for Mode 1 conditions conducted testing of demodulation and CSI requirements.

Unless otherwise stated for CA and EN-DC testing, the same Noc level shall be provided on different component carriers.

4.4.3.2 Noc for NR operating bands in FR1

The Noc power spectrum density shall be larger or equal to the minimum Noc power level for each operating band supported by the UE as defined in clause 4.4.3.2.1.

Unless otherwise stated, a fixed Noc power level of -134 dBm/Hz shall be used for all operating bands.

4.4.3.2.1 Derivation of Noc values for NR operating bands in FR1

The minimum Noc power level for an operating band, subcarrier spacing and channel bandwidth is derived based on the following equation:

$$Noc_{Band_X, SCS_Y, CBW_Z} = REFSENS_{Band_X, SCS_Y, CBW_Z} - 10 * \log_{10}(12 * SCS_Y * nPRB) + D - SNR_{REFSENS} + \Delta_{thermal}$$

where

- $REFSENS_{Band_X, SCS_Y, CBW_Z}$ is the REFSENS value in dBm for Band X, SCS Y and CBW Z specified in Table 7.3.2-1 of TS 38.101-1 [6]
- 12 is the number of subcarriers in a PRB
- SCS Y is the subcarrier spacing associated with the REFSENS value
- nPRB is the maximum number of PRB for SCS Y and CBW Z associated with the REFSENS value, and is specified in Table 5.3.2-1 of TS 38.101-1 [6]
- D is diversity gain equal to 3 dB
- $SNR_{REFSENS} = -1$ dB is the SNR used for simulation of REFSENS
- $\Delta_{thermal}$ is the amount of dB that the wanted noise is set above UE thermal noise, giving a defined rise in total noise. $\Delta_{thermal} = 16$ dB, giving a rise in total noise of 0.1dB, regarded as insignificant.

The calculated Noc value for the baseline of Band n12, 15 kHz SCS, 15 MHz CBW is -135.5 dBm/Hz.

An allowance of 1.5dB is made for CA and for future bands, giving an Noc power level of -134 dBm/Hz.

4.4.4 Es

4.4.4.1 Introduction

This clause describes the Es power level for Mode 2 conditions conducted testing of demodulation and CSI requirements.

Unless otherwise stated for CA and EN-DC testing, the same Es level shall be provided on different component carriers.

4.4.4.2 Es for NR operating bands in FR1

The Es power spectrum density shall be larger or equal to the minimum Es power level for each operating band supported by the UE as defined in Clause 4.4.4.2.1.

Unless otherwise stated, a fixed Es power level of -112 dBm/Hz shall be used for all operating bands.

4.4.4.2.1 Derivation of Es values for NR operating bands in FR1

The minimum Es power level for an operating band, subcarrier spacing and channel bandwidth is derived based on the following equation:

$$Es_{Band_X, SCS_Y, CBW_Z} = REFSENS_{Band_X, SCS_Y, CBW_Z} - 10 * log10(12 * SCS_Y * nPRB) + D - SNR_{REFSENS} + dB_{EVM} + \Delta_{thermal}$$

where:

- REFSENS_{Band_X, SCS_Y, CBW_Z} is the REFSENS value in dBm for Band X, SCS Y and CBW Z specified in Table 7.3.2-1 of TS 38.101-1 [6]
- 12 is the number of subcarriers in a PRB
- SCS Y is the subcarrier spacing associated with the REFSENS value
- nPRB is the maximum number of PRB for SCS Y and CBW Z associated with the REFSENS value, and is specified in Table 5.3.2-1 of TS 38.101-1 [6]
- D is diversity gain equal to 3 dB
- SNR_{REFSENS} = -1 dB is the SNR used for simulation of REFSENS
- dB_{EVM} is the SNR of the applied signal due to EVM impairment on the wanted Es. An allowed EVM of 3% gives a dB_{EVM} of 30.5dB, derived as 20*log10(1/0.03).
- $\Delta_{thermal}$ is the amount of dB that the impairment due to EVM on the wanted Es is set above UE thermal noise, giving a defined rise in total impairment. $\Delta_{thermal} = 7.6\text{dB}$, giving a rise in total impairment of 0.7dB, regarded as acceptable.

The calculated Es value for the baseline of Band n12, 15kHz SCS, 15MHz CBW is -113.5 dBm/Hz.

An allowance of 1.5dB is made for CA and for future bands, giving an Es power level of -112 dBm/Hz.

4.5 Radiated requirements

4.5.0 Introduction

The requirements are defined for the following modes:

- Mode 1: conditions with external noise source
 - Wanted signal with power level Es is transmitted.
 - External white noise source with power spectral density Noc is used.
 - Es and Noc levels are selected to achieve target SNR as described in Clause 4.5.2.
- Mode 2: Noise free conditions

- Wanted signal with power level E_s is transmitted.
- No external noise transmitted.

4.5.1 Reference point

The reference point for SNR, E_s and N_{oc} of DL signal from the UE perspective is the input of UE antenna array.

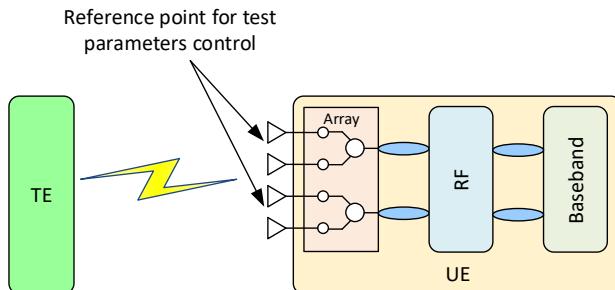


Figure 4.5.1-1: Reference point for radiated Demodulation and CSI requirements

4.5.2 SNR definition

For Mode 1 conditions UE demodulation and CSI requirements, the Minimum performance requirement in clause 7, 8, 9 and 10 are defined relative to the baseband SNR level SNR_{BB} . The SNR at the reference point is defined as

$$SNR = SNR_{BB} + \Delta_{BB}$$

where Δ_{BB} is specified in clause 4.5.3.

The reference point SNR is defined as:

$$SNR = \frac{\sum_{j=1}^{N_{RX}} E_s^{(j)}}{\sum_{j=1}^{N_{RX}} N_{oc}^{(j)}}$$

- N_{RX} denotes the number of receiver reference points, and the super script receiver reference point j .
- The above SNR definition assumes that the REs are not precoded, and does not account for any gain which can be associated to the precoding operation.
- Unless otherwise stated, the SNR refers to the SSS wanted signal.
- The downlink SSS transmit power is defined as the linear average over the power contributions in [W] of all resource elements that carry the SSS within the operating system bandwidth.
- The power ratio of other wanted signals to the SSS is defined in Clause C.3.1.

4.5.3 Noc

4.5.3.1 Introduction

For Mode 1 conditions radiated testing of demodulation and CSI requirements it is not feasible in practice to use signal levels high enough to make the noise contribution of the UE negligible. Demodulation requirements are therefore specified with the applied noise higher than the UE peak EIS level in TS 38.101-2 [7] by a defined amount, so that the impact of UE noise floor is limited to no greater than a value Δ_{BB} at the specified Noc level. As UEs have EIS levels that are dependent on operating band and power class, Noc level is dependent on operating band and power class.

4.5.3.2 Noc for NR operating bands in FR2

Values for Noc according to operating band and power class for single carrier requirements are specified in Table 4.5.3.2-1 for $\Delta_{BB} = 1\text{dB}$.

Table 4.5.3.2-1: Noc power level for different UE power classes and frequency bands

| Operating band | UE Power class | | | |
|----------------|----------------|--------|--------|--------|
| | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 |
| n257 | -166.8 | -163.8 | -157.6 | -166.3 |
| n258 | -166.8 | -163.8 | -157.6 | -166.3 |
| n260 | -163.8 | | -155.0 | -164.3 |
| n261 | -166.8 | -163.8 | -157.6 | -166.3 |

Note 1: Noc levels are specified in dBm/Hz

For PC3 multi-band devices, the Noc power level (Noc_{MB}) shall increase by multi-band relaxation defined in Table 6.2.1.3-4 of TS 38.101-2 [7]:

$$Noc_{MB} = Noc_{SB} + \Sigma M_{BP}$$

- Noc_{SB} is the Noc defined in Table 4.5.3.2-1
- ΣM_{BP} values are specified in TS 38.101-2 [7].

For CA case, the Noc power level (Noc_{CA}) shall increase by a relaxation factor defined in TS 38.101-2 [7] Table 7.3A.2.1-1:

$$Noc_{CA} = Noc_{SC} + \Delta R_{IB}$$

- Noc_{SC} is derived by assuming UE supports single carrier.
- ΔR_{IB} values are specified in TS 38.101-2 [7].

4.5.3.3 Derivation of Noc values for NR operating bands in FR2

The Noc values in Table 4.5.3.2-1 are based on REFSENS for the operating band and on the UE Power class, and taking a baseline of UE Power class 3 in Band n260.

$$Noc = REFSENS_{PC3, n260, 50MHz} - 10\log_{10}(SCS_{REFSENS} \times PRB_{REFSENS} \times 12) - SNR_{REFSENS} + \Delta_{thermal}$$

where:

- $REFSENS_{PC3, n260, 50MHz}$ is the REFSENS value in dBm specified for Power Class 3 UE in Band n260 for 50MHz Channel bandwidth in Table 7.3.2.3-1 of TS 38.101-2 [7].
- $SCS_{REFSENS}$ is a subcarrier spacing associated with N_{RB} for 50MHz in Table 5.3.2-1 of TS 38.101-2 [7], chosen as 120 kHz.
- $PRB_{REFSENS}$ is N_{RB} associated with subcarrier spacing 120 kHz for 50MHz in Table 5.3.2-1 of TS 38.101-2 [7] and is 32.
- 12 is the number of subcarriers in a PRB
- $SNR_{REFSENS} = -1$ dB is the SNR used for simulation of REFSENS
- $\Delta_{thermal}$ is the amount of dB that the wanted noise is set above UE thermal noise, giving a rise in total noise of Δ_{BB} . $\Delta_{thermal} = 6$ dB, giving a rise in total noise of 1 dB.

The calculated Noc value for the baseline of UE Power class 3 in Band n260 is rounded to -155 dBm/Hz.

The following methodology to define the Noc level for UE power class X (PC_X) and operating band Y (Band_Y) is used for the single carrier case and single band devices:

$$Noc(PC_X, Band_Y) = -155 \text{ dBm/Hz} + REFSENS_{PC_X, Band_Y, 50MHz} - REFSENS_{PC3, n260, 50MHz}$$

where REFSENS values are specified in TS 38.101-2 [7].

4.5.4 Angle of arrival

Unless otherwise stated, the downlink signal and noise are aligned to arrive in the UE Rx beam peak direction as defined in TS 38.101-2 [7].

4.5.5 Es

For Mode 2 the test system shall transmit the wanted signal with power level Es which is the best achievable power level by the test system.

The test system shall be able to determine achievable Es level and the maximum achievable SNR level

5 Demodulation performance requirements (Conducted requirements)

5.1 General

5.1.1 Applicability of requirements

5.1.1.1 General

The minimum performance requirements are applicable to all FR1 operating bands defined in TS 38.101-1[6].

The minimum performance requirements in Clause 5 are mandatory for UE supporting NR operation, except test cases listed in Clauses 5.1.1.3, 5.1.1.4.

5.1.1.2 Applicability of requirements for different number of RX antenna ports

The number of RX antenna ports for different RF operating bands is up to UE declaration.

The UE shall support 2 or 4 RX antenna ports for different RF operating bands. The operating bands, where 4 RX antenna ports shall be the baseline, are defined in Clause 7.2 of TS 38.101-1 [6]. The UE requirements applicability for UEs with different number of RX antenna ports is defined in Table 5.1.1.2-1.

Table 5.1.1.2-1: Requirements applicability

| Supported RX antenna ports | Test type | Test list |
|--|-----------|---|
| UE supports only 2RX | PDSCH | All tests in Clause 5.2.2 |
| | PDCCH | All tests in Clause 5.3.2 |
| | PBCH | All tests in Clause 5.4.2 |
| UE supports only 4RX or both 2RX and 4RX | PDSCH | All tests in Clause 5.2.3 |
| | PDCCH | All tests in Clause 5.3.3 |
| | PBCH | All tests in Clause 5.4.2 or 5.4.3 (Note) |
| Note: Requirements for PBCH with 4Rx is up to UE declaration | | |

5.1.1.3 Applicability of requirements for optional UE features

For UE which supports optional UE features the additional performance requirements from Table 5.1.1.3-1 should be applied.

Table 5.1.1.3-1: Requirements applicability for optional UE features

| UE feature/capability [14] | Test type | | Test list | Applicability notes |
|---|------------------|-------|--|----------------------------|
| Enhanced Type X receiver | FR1 FDD | PDSCH | 5.2.2.1.1 Minimum requirements for PDSCH Mapping Type A (Test 3-1) 5.2.3.1.1 Minimum requirements for PDSCH Mapping Type A (Test 5-1) | |
| | FR1 TDD | PDSCH | 5.2.2.2.1 Minimum requirements for PDSCH Mapping Type A (Test 3-1) 5.2.3.2.1 Minimum requirements for PDSCH Mapping Type A (Test 5-1) | |
| Alternative additional DMRS position for co-existence with LTE CRS (<i>additionalDMRS-DL-Alt</i>) | FR1 FDD | PDSCH | 5.2.2.1.4 Minimum requirements for PDSCH Mapping Type A and LTE-NR coexistence (Test 1-2) 5.2.3.1.4 Minimum requirements for PDSCH Mapping Type A and LTE-NR coexistence (Test 1-2) | |

5.1.1.4 Applicability of requirements for mandatory UE features with capability signalling

For UE which supports mandatory UE features with capability signalling the additional performance requirements from Table 5.1.1.4-1 should be applied.

Table 5.1.1.4-1: Requirements applicability for mandatory features with UE capability signalling

| UE feature/capability [14] | Test type | | Test list | Applicability notes |
|--|------------------|-------|--|----------------------------|
| 256QAM modulation scheme for PDSCH for FR1 (<i>pdsch-256QAM-FR1</i>) | FR1 FDD | PDSCH | 5.2.2.1.1 Minimum requirements for PDSCH Mapping Type A (Test 1-3) 5.2.3.1.1 Minimum requirements for PDSCH Mapping Type A (Test 1-3) | |
| | FR1 TDD | PDSCH | 5.2.2.2.1 Minimum requirements for PDSCH Mapping Type A (Test 1-3) 5.2.3.2.1 Minimum requirements for PDSCH Mapping Type A (Test 1-3) | |
| PDSCH mapping type B (<i>pdsch-MappingTypeB</i>) | FR1 FDD | PDSCH | 5.2.2.1.3 Minimum requirements for PDSCH Mapping Type B 5.2.3.1.3 Minimum requirements for PDSCH Mapping Type B | |
| | FR1 TDD | PDSCH | 5.2.2.2.3 Minimum requirements for PDSCH Mapping Type B 5.2.3.2.3 Minimum requirements for PDSCH Mapping Type B | |
| Rate-matching around LTE CRS (<i>rateMatchingLTE-CRS</i>) | FR1 FDD | PDSCH | 5.2.2.1.4 Minimum requirements for PDSCH Mapping Type A and LTE-NR coexistence | |
| | FR1 FDD | PDSCH | 5.2.3.1.4 Minimum requirements for PDSCH Mapping Type A and LTE-NR coexistence | |
| PDSCH MIMO layers (<i>maxNumberMIMO-LayersPDSCH</i>) | FR1 FDD | PDSCH | 5.2.3.1.1 Minimum requirements for PDSCH Mapping Type A (Test 2-1, 2-2, 3-1, 4-1) | |
| | FR1 TDD | PDSCH | 5.2.3.2.1 Minimum requirements for PDSCH Mapping Type A (Test 2-1, 2-2, 3-1, 4-1) | |

5.2 PDSCH demodulation requirements

The parameters specified in Table 5.2-1 are valid for all PDSCH tests unless otherwise stated.

Table 5.2-1: Common test parameters

| Parameter | | Unit | Value |
|--------------------------------|--|---------|--|
| PDSCH transmission scheme | | | Transmission scheme 1 |
| Carrier configuration | Offset between Point A and the lowest usable subcarrier on this carrier (Note 2) | RBs | 0 |
| | Subcarrier spacing | kHz | 15 or 30 |
| DL BWP configuration #1 | Cyclic prefix | | Normal |
| | RB offset | RBs | 0 |
| Common serving cell parameters | Number of contiguous PRB | PRBs | Maximum transmission bandwidth configuration as specified in clause 5.3.2 of TS 38.101-1 [6] for tested channel bandwidth and subcarrier spacing |
| | Physical Cell ID | | 0 |
| PDCCH configuration | SSB position in burst | | First SSB in Slot #0 |
| | SSB periodicity | ms | 20 |
| | First DMRS position for Type A PDSCH mapping | | 2 |
| | Slots for PDCCH monitoring | | Each slot |
| CSI-RS for tracking | Symbols with PDCCH | Symbols | 0, 1 |
| | Number of PRBs in CORESET | | Table 5.2-2 for tested channel bandwidth and subcarrier spacing |
| | Number of PDCCH candidates and aggregation levels | | 1/AL8 |
| | CCE-to-REG mapping type | | Non-interleaved |
| | DCI format | | 1_1 |
| | TCI state | | TCI state #1 |
| | Cross carrier scheduling | | Not configured |
| NZP CSI-RS for CSI acquisition | First subcarrier index in the PRB used for CSI-RS | | $k_0=0$ for CSI-RS resource 1,2,3,4 |
| | First OFDM symbol in the PRB used for CSI-RS | | $l_0 = 6$ for CSI-RS resource 1 and 3 $l_0 = 10$ for CSI-RS resource 2 and 4 |
| | Number of CSI-RS ports (X) | | 1 for CSI-RS resource 1,2,3,4 |
| | CDM Type | | 'No CDM' for CSI-RS resource 1,2,3,4 |
| | Density (ρ) | | 3 for CSI-RS resource 1,2,3,4 |
| | CSI-RS periodicity | Slots | 15 kHz SCS: 20 for CSI-RS resource 1,2,3,4 30 kHz SCS: 40 for CSI-RS resource 1,2,3,4 |
| | CSI-RS offset | Slots | 15 kHz SCS: 10 for CSI-RS resource 1 and 2 11 for CSI-RS resource 3 and 4 30 kHz SCS: 20 for CSI-RS resource 1 and 2 21 for CSI-RS resource 3 and 4 |
| | Frequency Occupation | | Start PRB 0 Number of PRB = BWP size |
| | QCL info | | TCI state #0 |
| | First subcarrier index in the PRB used for CSI-RS | | $k_0 = 0$ |
| ZP CSI-RS for CSI acquisition | First OFDM symbol in the PRB used for CSI-RS | | $l_0 = 12$ |
| | Number of CSI-RS ports (X) | | Same as number of transmit antenna |
| | CDM Type | | 'FD-CDM2' |
| | Density (ρ) | | 1 |
| | CSI-RS periodicity | Slots | 15 kHz SCS: 20 30 kHz SCS: 40 |
| | CSI-RS offset | Slots | 0 |
| | Frequency Occupation | | Start PRB 0 Number of PRB = BWP size |
| | QCL info | | TCI state #1 |
| | First subcarrier index in the PRB used for CSI-RS | | $k_0 = 4$ |
| | First OFDM symbol in the PRB used for CSI-RS | | $l_0 = 12$ |

| | | | |
|---|--|-----------------|--|
| | Number of CSI-RS ports (X) | | 4 |
| | CDM Type | | 'FD-CDM2' |
| | Density (ρ) | | 1 |
| | CSI-RS periodicity | Slots | 15 kHz SCS: 20 30 kHz SCS: 40 |
| | CSI-RS offset | Slots | 0 |
| | Frequency Occupation | | Start PRB 0 Number of PRB = BWP size |
| PDSCH DMRS configuration | Antenna ports indexes | | {1000} for Rank 1 tests {1000, 1001} for Rank 2 tests {1000-1002} for Rank 3 tests {1000-1003} for Rank 4 tests |
| | Number of PDSCH DMRS CDM group(s) without data | | 1 for Rank 1 and Rank 2 tests 2 for Rank 3 and Rank 4 tests |
| TCI state #0 | Type 1 QCL information | SSB index | SSB #0 |
| | | QCL Type | Type C |
| | Type 2 QCL information | SSB index | N/A |
| | | QCL Type | N/A |
| TCI state #1 | Type 1 QCL information | CSI-RS resource | CSI-RS resource 1 from 'CSI-RS for tracking' configuration |
| | | QCL Type | Type A |
| | Type 2 QCL information | CSI-RS resource | N/A |
| | | QCL Type | N/A |
| PT-RS configuration | | | PT-RS is not configured |
| Maximum number of code block groups for ACK/NACK feedback | | | 1 |
| Maximum number of HARQ transmission | | | 4 |
| HARQ ACK/NACK bundling | | | Multiplexed |
| Redundancy version coding sequence | | | {0,2,3,1} |
| Precoding configuration | | | SP Type I, Random per slot with PRB bundling granularity |
| Symbols for all unused REs | | | OCNG Annex A.5 |
| Note 1: UE assumes that the TCI state for the PDSCH is identical to the TCI state applied for the PDCCH transmission. | | | |
| Note 2: Point A coincides with minimum guard band as specified in Table 5.3.3-1 from TS 38.101-1 [6] for tested channel bandwidth and subcarrier spacing. | | | |

Table 5.2-2: Number of PRBs in CORESET

| SCS (kHz) | 5MHz | 10MHz | 15MHz | 20 MHz | 25 MHz | 30 MHz | 40 MHz | 50MHz | 60 MHz | 80 MHz | 100 MHz |
|-----------|------|-------|-------|--------|--------|--------|--------|-------|--------|--------|---------|
| 15 | 24 | 48 | 78 | 102 | 132 | 156 | 216 | 270 | N/A | N/A | N/A |
| 30 | 6 | 24 | 36 | 48 | 60 | 78 | 102 | 132 | 162 | 216 | 270 |

5.2.1 1RX requirements

(Void)

5.2.2 2RX requirements

5.2.2.1 FDD

5.2.2.1.1 Minimum requirements for PDSCH Mapping Type A

The performance requirements are specified in Table 5.2.2.1.1-3 and Table 5.2.2.1.1-4, with the addition of test parameters in Table 5.2.2.1.1-2 and the downlink physical channel setup according to Annex C.3.1.

The test purposes are specified in Table 5.2.2.1.1-1.

Table 5.2.2.1.1-1: Tests purpose

| Purpose | Test index |
|---|------------------------------|
| Verify the PDSCH mapping Type A normal performance under 2 receive antenna conditions and with different channel models, MCSs and number of MIMO layers | 1-1, 1-2, 1-3, 1-5, 2-1, 2-2 |
| Verify the PDSCH mapping Type A HARQ soft combining performance under 2 receive antenna conditions. | 1-4 |
| Verify the PDSCH mapping Type A enhanced performance requirement Type X under 2 receive antenna conditions and with 2 MIMO layers. | 3-1 |

Table 5.2.2.1.1-2: Test parameters

| Parameter | Unit | Value |
|--|---|--|
| Duplex mode | | FDD |
| Active DL BWP index | | 1 |
| PDSCH configuration | Mapping type | Type A |
| | k0 | 0 |
| | Starting symbol (S) | 2 |
| | Length (L) | 12 |
| | PDSCH aggregation factor | 1 |
| | PRB bundling type | Static |
| | PRB bundling size | 4 for Test 1-1 2 for other tests |
| | Resource allocation type | Type 0 |
| | RBG size | Config2 |
| | VRB-to-PRB mapping type | Non-interleaved |
| | VRB-to-PRB mapping interleaver bundle size | N/A |
| PDSCH DMRS configuration | DMRS Type | Type 1 |
| | Number of additional DMRS | 2 for Tests 1-1, 1-5 1 for other tests |
| | Maximum number of OFDM symbols for DL front loaded DMRS | 1 |
| CSI-RS for tracking | CSI-RS periodicity | Slots Test 1-5: 10 for CSI-RS resource 1,2,3,4. Other tests: Table 5.2-1. |
| | CSI-RS offset | Slots Test 1-5: 1 for CSI-RS resource 1 and 2 2 for CSI-RS resource 3 and 4. Other tests: Table 5.2-1. |
| Number of HARQ Processes | | 8 for Test 1-4 4 for other tests |
| The number of slots between PDSCH and corresponding HARQ-ACK information | | 2 |

Table 5.2.2.1.1-3: Minimum performance for Rank 1

| Test num. | Reference channel | Bandwidth (MHz) / Subcarrier spacing (kHz) | Modulation format and code rate | Propagation condition | Correlation matrix and antenna configuration | Reference value | |
|-----------|-------------------|--|---------------------------------|-----------------------|--|------------------------------------|----------|
| | | | | | | Fraction of maximum throughput (%) | SNR (dB) |
| 1-1 | R.PDSCH.1-1.1 FDD | 10 / 15 | QPSK, 0.30 | TDLB100-400 | 2x2, ULA Low | 70 | -0.8 |
| 1-2 | R.PDSCH.1-1.2 FDD | 10 / 15 | QPSK, 0.30 | TDLC300-100 | 2x2, ULA Low | 70 | 0.2 |
| 1-3 | R.PDSCH.1-4.1 FDD | 10 / 15 | 256QAM, 0.82 | TDLA30-10 | 2x2, ULA Low | 70 | 24.6 |
| 1-4 | R.PDSCH.1-2.1 FDD | 10 / 15 | 16QAM, 0.48 | TDLC300-100 | 2x2, ULA Low | 30 | 1.1 |
| 1-5 | R.PDSCH.1-8.1 FDD | 10 / 15 | 16QAM, 0.48 | [HST-750] | 1x2 | 70 | [6.5] |

Table 5.2.2.1.1-4: Minimum performance for Rank 2

| Test num. | Reference channel | Bandwidth (MHz) / Subcarrier spacing (kHz) | Modulation format and code rate | Propagation condition | Correlation matrix and antenna configuration | Reference value | |
|-----------|-------------------|--|---------------------------------|-----------------------|--|------------------------------------|----------|
| | | | | | | Fraction of maximum throughput (%) | SNR (dB) |
| 2-1 | R.PDSCH.1-3.1 FDD | 10 / 15 | 64QAM, 0.50 | TDLA30-10 | 2x2, ULA Low | 70 | 19.4 |
| 2-2 | R.PDSCH.2-1.1 FDD | 20 / 30 | 64QAM, 0.50 | TDLA30-10 | 2x2, ULA Low | 70 | 19.7 |

Table 5.2.2.1.1-5: Minimum performance for Rank 2 and Enhanced Type X Receiver

| Test num. | Reference channel | Bandwidth (MHz) / Subcarrier spacing (kHz) | Modulation format and code rate | Propagation condition | Correlation matrix and antenna configuration | Reference value | |
|-----------|-------------------|--|---------------------------------|-----------------------|--|------------------------------------|----------|
| | | | | | | Fraction of maximum throughput (%) | SNR (dB) |
| 3-1 | R.PDSCH.1-2.2 FDD | 10 / 15 | 16QAM, 0.48 | TDLA30-10 | 2x2, ULA Medium | 70 | 17.6 |

5.2.2.1.2 Minimum requirements for PDSCH Mapping Type A and CSI-RS overlapped with PDSCH

The performance requirements are specified in Table 5.2.2.1.2-3, with the addition of test parameters in table 5.2.2.1.2-2 and the downlink physical channel setup according to Annex C.3.1.

The test purposes are specified in Table 5.2.2.1.2-1.

Table 5.2.2.1.2-1: Tests purpose

| Purpose | Test index |
|--|------------|
| Verify the PDSCH mapping Type A normal performance under 2 receive antenna conditions and CSI-RS overlapped with PDSCH | 1-1 |

Table 5.2.2.1.2-2: Test parameters

| Parameter | | Unit | Value |
|--|---|------|---------------------------------------|
| Duplex mode | | | FDD |
| Active DL BWP index | | | 1 |
| PDSCH configuration | Mapping type | | Type A |
| | k_0 | | 0 |
| | Starting symbol (S) | | 2 |
| | Length (L) | | 12 |
| | PDSCH aggregation factor | | 1 |
| | PRB bundling type | | Static |
| | PRB bundling size | | 2 |
| | Resource allocation type | | Type 0 |
| | RBG size | | Config2 |
| | VRB-to-PRB mapping type | | Non-interleaved |
| VRB-to-PRB mapping interleaver bundle size | | | N/A |
| PDSCH DMRS configuration | DMRS Type | | Type 1 |
| | Number of additional DMRS | | 1 |
| | Maximum number of OFDM symbols for DL front loaded DMRS | | 1 |
| NZP CSI-RS for CSI acquisition | OFDM symbols in the PRB used for CSI-RS | | $l_0 = 13$ |
| | CSI-RS periodicity | | 5 |
| ZP CSI-RS for CSI acquisition | Subcarrier index in the PRB used for CSI-RS | | $(k_0, k_1, k_2, k_3) = (2, 4, 6, 8)$ |
| | Number of CSI-RS ports (X) | | 8 |
| | CSI-RS periodicity | | 5 |
| Number of HARQ Processes | | | 4 |
| The number of slots between PDSCH and corresponding HARQ-ACK information | | | 2 |

Table 5.2.2.1.2-3: Minimum performance for Rank 2

| Test num. | Reference channel | Bandwidth (MHz) / Subcarrier spacing (kHz) | Modulation format and code rate | Propagation condition | Correlation matrix and antenna configuration | Reference value | |
|-----------|-------------------|--|---------------------------------|-----------------------|--|------------------------------------|----------|
| | | | | | | Fraction of maximum throughput (%) | SNR (dB) |
| 1-1 | R.PDSCH.1-5.1 FDD | 10 / 15 | 16QAM, 0.48 | TDLC300-100 | 2x2, ULA Low | 70 | 14.8 |

5.2.2.1.3 Minimum requirements for PDSCH Mapping Type B

The performance requirements are specified in Table 5.2.2.1.3-3, with the addition of test parameters in Table 5.2.2.1.3-2 and the downlink physical channel setup according to Annex C.3.1.

The test purposes are specified in Table 5.2.2.1.3-1.

Table 5.2.2.1.3-1: Tests purpose

| Purpose | Test index |
|--|------------|
| Verify PDSCH mapping Type B performance under 2 receive antenna conditions | 1-1 |

Table 5.2.2.1.3-2: Test parameters

| Parameter | | Unit | Value |
|--|---|------|-----------------|
| Duplex mode | | | FDD |
| Active DL BWP index | | | 1 |
| PDSCH configuration | Mapping type | | Type B |
| | k_0 | | 0 |
| | Starting symbol (S) | | 5 |
| | Length (L) | | 7 |
| | PDSCH aggregation factor | | 1 |
| | PRB bundling type | | Static |
| | PRB bundling size | | 2 |
| | Resource allocation type | | Type 0 |
| | RBG size | | Config2 |
| | VRB-to-PRB mapping type | | Non-interleaved |
| PDSCH DMRS configuration | VRB-to-PRB mapping interleaver bundle size | | N/A |
| | DMRS Type | | Type 1 |
| | Number of additional DMRS | | 1 |
| | Maximum number of OFDM symbols for DL front loaded DMRS | | 1 |
| Number of HARQ Processes | | | 4 |
| The number of slots between PDSCH and corresponding HARQ-ACK information | | | 2 |

Table 5.2.2.1.3-3: Minimum performance for Rank 1

| Test num. | Reference channel | Bandwidth (MHz) / Subcarrier spacing (kHz) | Modulation format and code rate | Propagation condition | Correlation matrix and antenna configuration | Reference value | |
|-----------|-------------------|--|---------------------------------|-----------------------|--|------------------------------------|----------|
| | | | | | | Fraction of maximum throughput (%) | SNR (dB) |
| 1-1 | R.PDSCH.1-1.4 FDD | 10 / 15 | QPSK, 0.30 | TDLA30-10 | 2x2, ULA Low | 70 | -0.9 |

5.2.2.1.4 Minimum requirements for PDSCH Mapping Type A and LTE-NR coexistence

The performance requirements are specified in Table 5.2.2.1.4-3, with the addition of test parameters in Table 5.2.2.1.4-2 and the downlink physical channel setup according to Annex C.3.1.

The test purposes are specified in Table 5.2.2.1.4-1.

Table 5.2.2.1.4-1: Tests purpose

| Purpose | Test index |
|---|------------|
| Verify the PDSCH mapping Type A normal performance under 2 receive antenna conditions with CRS rate matching configured | 1-1, 1-2 |

Table 5.2.2.1.4-2: Test parameters

| Parameter | | Unit | Value |
|--|---|------|---|
| Duplex mode | | | FDD |
| Active DL BWP index | | | 1 |
| PDSCH configuration | Mapping type | | Type A |
| | k_0 | | 0 |
| | Starting symbol (S) | | 3 |
| | Length (L) | | 9 for Test 1-1 11 for Test 1-2 |
| | PDSCH aggregation factor | | 1 |
| | PRB bundling type | | Static |
| | PRB bundling size | | 2 |
| | Resource allocation type | | Type 0 |
| | RBG size | | Config2 |
| | VRB-to-PRB mapping type | | Non-interleaved |
| VRB-to-PRB mapping interleaver bundle size | | | N/A |
| PDSCH DMRS configuration | DMRS Type | | Type 1 |
| | Number of additional DMRS | | 1 |
| | Maximum number of OFDM symbols for DL front loaded DMRS | | 1 |
| CRS for rate matching (Note 1) | LTE carrier centre subcarrier location | | Same as NR carrier centre subcarrier location |
| | LTE carrier BW | MHz | 10 |
| | Number of antenna ports | | 4 |
| | v-shift | | 0 |
| Number of HARQ Processes | | | 4 |
| The number of slots between PDSCH and corresponding HARQ-ACK information | | | 2 |
| Note 1: No MBSFN is configured on LTE carrier | | | |

Table 5.2.2.1.4-3: Minimum performance for Rank 1

| Test num. | Reference channel | Bandwidth (MHz) / Subcarrier spacing (kHz) | Modulation format and code rate | Propagation condition | Correlation matrix and antenna configuration | Reference value | |
|-----------|-------------------|--|---------------------------------|-----------------------|--|------------------------------------|----------|
| | | | | | | Fraction of maximum throughput (%) | SNR (dB) |
| 1-1 | R.PDSCH.1-7.1 FDD | 10 / 15 | QPSK, 0.30 | TDLA30-10 | 4x2, ULA Low | 70 | -1.0 |
| 1-2 | R.PDSCH.1-7.2 FDD | 10 / 15 | QPSK, 0.30 | TDLA30-10 | 4x2, ULA Low | 70 | -1.0 |

5.2.2.2 TDD

5.2.2.2.1 Minimum requirements for PDSCH Mapping Type A

The performance requirements are specified in Table 5.2.2.2.1-3 and Table 5.2.2.2.1-4, with the addition of test parameters in Table 5.2.2.2.1-2 and the downlink physical channel setup according to Annex C.3.1.

The test purposes are specified in Table 5.2.2.2.1-1.

Table 5.2.2.2.1-1: Tests purpose

| Purpose | Test index |
|---|--|
| Verify the PDSCH mapping Type A normal performance under 2 receive antenna conditions and with different channel models, MCSs and number of MIMO layers | 1-1, 1-2, 1-3, 1-5, 1-6, 1-7, 1-8, 1-9, 2-1, 2-2 |
| Verify the PDSCH mapping Type A HARQ soft combining performance under 2 receive antenna conditions. | 1-4 |
| Verify the PDSCH mapping Type A enhanced performance requirement Type X under 2 receive antenna conditions and with 2 MIMO layers. | 3-1 |

Table 5.2.2.2.1-2: Test parameters

| Parameter | Unit | Value |
|--|---|--|
| Duplex mode | | TDD |
| Active DL BWP index | | 1 |
| PDSCH configuration | Mapping type | Type A |
| | K0 | 0 |
| | Starting symbol (S) | 2 |
| | Length (L) | Specific to each Reference channel |
| | PDSCH aggregation factor | 1 |
| | PRB bundling type | Static |
| | PRB bundling size | 4 for Tests 1-1, 1-8, 1-9 2 for other tests |
| | Resource allocation type | Type 0 |
| | RBG size | Config2 |
| | VRB-to-PRB mapping type | Non-interleaved |
| PDSCH DMRS configuration | VRB-to-PRB mapping interleaver bundle size | N/A |
| | DMRS Type | Type 1 |
| | Number of additional DMRS | 2 for Tests 1-1, 1-7, 1-8, 1-9 1 for other tests |
| CSI-RS for tracking | Maximum number of OFDM symbols for DL front loaded DMRS | 1 |
| | First OFDM symbol in the PRB used for CSI-RS | Tests 1-8, 1-9: $I_0 = 4$ for CSI-RS resource 1 and 3 $I_0 = 8$ for CSI-RS resource 2 and 4 Other tests; Table 5.2-1. |
| | CSI-RS periodicity | Slots Test 1-7: 20 for CSI-RS resource 1,2,3,4. Other tests: Table 5.2-1. |
| | CSI-RS offset | Slots Test 1-7: 1 for CSI-RS resource 1 and 2 2 for CSI-RS resource 3 and 4. Other tests: Table 5.2-1. |
| Number of HARQ Processes | | 16 for Test 1-4 10 for Test 1-9 8 for other tests |
| The number of slots between PDSCH and corresponding HARQ-ACK information | | Specific to each TDD UL-DL pattern and as defined in Annex A.1.2 |

Table 5.2.2.2.1-3: Minimum performance for Rank 1

| Test num. | Reference channel | Bandwidth (MHz) / Subcarrier spacing (kHz) | Modulation format and code rate | TDD UL-DL pattern | Propagation condition | Correlation matrix and antenna configuration | Reference value | |
|-----------|--------------------|--|---------------------------------|-------------------|-----------------------|--|------------------------------------|----------|
| | | | | | | | Fraction of maximum throughput (%) | SNR (dB) |
| 1-1 | R.PDSCH.2-1.1 TDD | 40 / 30 | QPSK, 0.30 | FR1.30-1A | TDLB100-400 | 2x2, ULA Low | 70 | -1.1 |
| 1-2 | R.PDSCH.2-1.2 TDD | 40 / 30 | QPSK, 0.30 | FR1.30-1 | TDLC300-100 | 2x2, ULA Low | 70 | 0.2 |
| 1-3 | R.PDSCH.2-4.1 TDD | 40 / 30 | 256QAM, 0.82 | FR1.30-1 | TDLA30-10 | 2x2, ULA Low | 70 | 25.3 |
| 1-4 | R.PDSCH.2-2.1 TDD | 40 / 30 | 16QAM, 0.48 | FR1.30-1 | TDLC300-100 | 2x2, ULA Low | 30 | 1.6 |
| 1-5 | R.PDSCH.2-5.1 TDD | 40 / 30 | QPSK, 0.30 | FR1.30-2 | TDLA30-10 | 2x2, ULA Low | 70 | -0.8 |
| 1-6 | R.PDSCH.2-6.1 TDD | 40 / 30 | QPSK, 0.30 | FR1.30-3 | TDLA30-10 | 2x2, ULA Low | 70 | -0.9 |
| 1-7 | R.PDSCH.2-10.1 TDD | 40 / 30 | 16QAM, 0.48 | FR1.30-1 | [HST-1000] | 1x2 | 70 | [6.6] |
| 1-8 | R.PDSCH.2-11.1 TDD | 40 / 30 | QPSK, 0.30 | FR1.30-5 | TDLB100-400 | 2x2, ULA Low | 70 | [-1.0] |
| 1-9 | R.PDSCH.2-12.1 TDD | 40 / 30 | QPSK, 0.30 | FR1.30-6 | TDLB100-400 | 2x2, ULA Low | 70 | [-1.1] |

Table 5.2.2.2.1-4: Minimum performance for Rank 2

| Test num. | Reference channel | Bandwidth (MHz) / Subcarrier spacing (kHz) | Modulation format and code rate | TDD UL-DL pattern | Propagation condition | Correlation matrix and antenna configuration | Reference value | |
|-----------|-------------------|--|---------------------------------|-------------------|-----------------------|--|------------------------------------|----------|
| | | | | | | | Fraction of maximum throughput (%) | SNR (dB) |
| 2-1 | R.PDSCH.2-3.1 TDD | 40 / 30 | 64QAM, 0.50 | FR1.30-1 | TDLA30-10 | 2x2, ULA Low | 70 | 19.8 |
| 2-2 | R.PDSCH.2-9.1 TDD | 20 / 30 | 64QAM, 0.50 | FR1.30-4 | TDLA30-10 | 2x2, ULA Low | 70 | 19.8 |

Table 5.2.2.2.1-5: Minimum performance for Rank 2 and Enhanced Type X Receiver

| Test num. | Reference channel | Bandwidth (MHz) / Subcarrier spacing (kHz) | Modulation format and code rate | TDD UL-DL pattern | Propagation condition | Correlation matrix and antenna configuration | Reference value | |
|-----------|-------------------|--|---------------------------------|-------------------|-----------------------|--|------------------------------------|----------|
| | | | | | | | Fraction of maximum throughput (%) | SNR (dB) |
| 3-1 | R.PDSCH.2-2.2 TDD | 40 / 30 | 16QAM, 0.48 | FR1.30-1 | TDLA30-10 | 2x2, ULA Medium | 70 | 18.0 |

5.2.2.2.2 Minimum requirements for PDSCH Mapping Type A and CSI-RS overlapped with PDSCH

The performance requirements are specified in Table 5.2.2.2-3, with the addition of test parameters in Table 5.2.2.2-2 and the downlink physical channel setup according to Annex C.3.1.

The test purposes are specified in Table 5.2.2.2-1.

Table 5.2.2.2.2-1: Tests purpose

| Purpose | Test index |
|--|-------------------|
| Verify the PDSCH mapping Type A normal performance under 2 receive antenna conditions and CSI-RS overlapped with PDSCH | 1-1 |

Table 5.2.2.2.2-2: Test parameters

| Parameter | Unit | Value |
|--|---|---|
| Duplex mode | | TDD |
| Active DL BWP index | | 1 |
| PDSCH configuration | Mapping type | Type A |
| | k ₀ | 0 |
| | Starting symbol (S) | 2 |
| | Length (L) | Specific to each Reference channel |
| | PDSCH aggregation factor | 1 |
| | PRB bundling type | Static |
| | PRB bundling size | 2 |
| | Resource allocation type | Type 0 |
| | RBG size | Config2 |
| | VRB-to-PRB mapping type | Non-interleaved |
| PDSCH DMRS configuration | VRB-to-PRB mapping interleaver bundle size | N/A |
| | DMRS Type | Type 1 |
| | Number of additional DMRS | 1 |
| NZP CSI-RS for CSI acquisition | Maximum number of OFDM symbols for DL front loaded DMRS | 1 |
| | OFDM symbols in the PRB used for CSI-RS | I ₀ = 13 |
| ZP CSI-RS for CSI acquisition | CSI-RS periodicity | 5 |
| | Subcarrier index in the PRB used for CSI-RS | (k ₀ , k ₁ , k ₂ , k ₃)=(2, 4, 6, 8) |
| | Number of CSI-RS ports (X) | 8 |
| | CSI-RS periodicity | 5 |
| Number of HARQ Processes | | 8 |
| The number of slots between PDSCH and corresponding HARQ-ACK information | | Specific to each TDD UL-DL pattern and as defined in Annex A.1.2 |

Table 5.2.2.2.2-3: Minimum performance for Rank 2

| Test num. | Reference channel | Bandwidth (MHz) / Subcarrier spacing (kHz) | Modulation format and code rate | TDD UL-DL pattern | Propagation condition | Correlation matrix and antenna configuration | Reference value | |
|------------------|--------------------------|---|--|--------------------------|------------------------------|---|---|-----------------|
| | | | | | | | Fraction of maximum throughput (%) | SNR (dB) |
| 1-1 | R.PDSCH.2-7.1 TDD | 40 / 30 | 16QAM, 0.48 | FR1.30-1 | TDLC300-100 | 2x2, ULA Low | 70 | 14.8 |

5.2.2.2.3 Minimum requirements for PDSCH Mapping Type B

The performance requirements are specified in Table 5.2.2.2.3-3, with the addition of test parameters in Table 5.2.2.2.3-2 and the downlink physical channel setup according to Annex C.3.1.

The test purposes are specified in Table 5.2.2.2.3-1.

Table 5.2.2.2.3-1: Tests purpose

| Purpose | Test index |
|--|-------------------|
| Verify PDSCH mapping Type B performance under 2 receive antenna conditions | 1-1 |

Table 5.2.2.2.3-2: Test parameters

| Parameter | | Unit | Value |
|--|---|------|--|
| Duplex mode | | | TDD |
| Active DL BWP index | | | 1 |
| PDSCH configuration | Mapping type | | Type B |
| | k_0 | | 0 |
| | Starting symbol (S) | | 5 |
| | Length (L) | | 7 |
| | PDSCH aggregation factor | | 1 |
| | PRB bundling type | | Static |
| | PRB bundling size | | 2 |
| | Resource allocation type | | Type 0 |
| | RBG size | | Config2 |
| | VRB-to-PRB mapping type | | Non-interleaved |
| PDSCH DMRS configuration | VRB-to-PRB mapping interleaver bundle size | | N/A |
| | DMRS Type | | Type 1 |
| | Number of additional DMRS | | 1 |
| | Maximum number of OFDM symbols for DL front loaded DMRS | | 1 |
| Number of HARQ Processes | | | 8 |
| The number of slots between PDSCH and corresponding HARQ-ACK information | | | Specific to each TDD UL-DL pattern and as defined in Annex A.1.2 |

Table 5.2.2.2.3-3: Minimum performance for Rank 1

| Test num. | Reference channel | Bandwidth (MHz) / Subcarrier spacing (kHz) | Modulation format and code rate | TDD UL-DL pattern | Propagation condition | Correlation matrix and antenna configuration | Reference value | |
|-----------|-------------------|--|---------------------------------|-------------------|-----------------------|--|------------------------------------|----------|
| | | | | | | | Fraction of maximum throughput (%) | SNR (dB) |
| 1-1 | R.PDSCH.2-1.3 TDD | 40 / 30 | QPSK, 0.30 | FR1.30-1 | TDLA30-10 | 2x2, ULA Low | 70 | -0.9 |

5.2.3 4RX requirements

5.2.3.1 FDD

5.2.3.1.1 Minimum requirements for PDSCH Mapping Type A

The performance requirements are specified in Table 5.2.3.1.1-3, Table 5.2.3.1.1-4, Table 5.2.3.1.1-5 and Table 5.2.3.1.1-6, with the addition of test parameters in Table 5.2.3.1.1-2 and the downlink physical channel setup according to Annex C.3.1.

The test purposes are specified in Table 5.2.3.1.1-1.

Table 5.2.3.1.1-1: Tests purpose

| Purpose | Test index |
|---|--|
| Verify the PDSCH mapping Type A normal performance under 4 receive antenna conditions and with different channel models, MCSs and number of MIMO layers | 1-1, 1-2, 1-3, 1-5, 2-1, 2-2, 3-1, 4-1 |
| Verify the PDSCH mapping Type A HARQ soft combining performance under 4 receive antenna conditions. | 1-4 |
| Verify the PDSCH mapping Type A enhanced performance requirement Type X under 4 receive antenna conditions and with 3 MIMO layers. | 5-1 |

Table 5.2.3.1.1-2: Test parameters

| Parameter | | Unit | Value |
|--|---|-------|---|
| Duplex mode | | | FDD |
| Active DL BWP index | | | 1 |
| PDSCH configuration | Mapping type | | Type A |
| | k_0 | | 0 |
| | Starting symbol (S) | | 2 |
| | Length (L) | | 12 |
| | PDSCH aggregation factor | | 1 |
| | PRB bundling type | | Static |
| | PRB bundling size | | 4 for Test 1-1 WB for Test 3-1 2 for other tests |
| | Resource allocation type | | Type 0 |
| | RBG size | | Config2 |
| | VRB-to-PRB mapping type | | Non-interleaved |
| | VRB-to-PRB mapping interleaver bundle size | | N/A |
| | DMRS Type | | Type 1 |
| PDSCH DMRS configuration | Number of additional DMRS | | 2 for Test 1-1, 1-5 1 for other tests |
| | Maximum number of OFDM symbols for DL front loaded DMRS | | 1 |
| | CSI-RS periodicity | Slots | Test 1-5: 10 for CSI-RS resource 1,2,3,4. Other tests: Table 5.2-1. |
| CSI-RS for tracking | CSI-RS offset | Slots | Test 1-5: 1 for CSI-RS resource 1 and 2 2 for CSI-RS resource 3 and 4. Other tests: Table 5.2-1. |
| | Number of HARQ Processes | | 8 for Test 1-4, 2-1 4 for other tests |
| The number of slots between PDSCH and corresponding HARQ-ACK information | | | 2 |

Table 5.2.3.1.1-3: Minimum performance for Rank 1

| Test num. | Reference channel | Bandwidth (MHz) / Subcarrier spacing (kHz) | Modulation format and code rate | Propagation condition | Correlation matrix and antenna configuration | Reference value | |
|-----------|-------------------|--|---------------------------------|-----------------------|--|------------------------------------|----------|
| | | | | | | Fraction of maximum throughput (%) | SNR (dB) |
| 1-1 | R.PDSCH.1-1.1 FDD | 10 / 15 | QPSK, 0.30 | TDLB100-400 | 2x4, ULA Low | 70 | -3.5 |
| 1-2 | R.PDSCH.1-1.2 FDD | 10 / 15 | QPSK, 0.30 | TDLC300-100 | 2x4, ULA Low | 70 | -2.9 |
| 1-3 | R.PDSCH.1-4.1 FDD | 10 / 15 | 256QAM, 0.82 | TDLA30-10 | 2x4, ULA Low | 70 | 21.0 |
| 1-4 | R.PDSCH.1-2.1 FDD | 10 / 15 | 16QAM, 0.48 | TDLC300-100 | 2x4, ULA Low | 30 | -1.5 |
| 1-5 | R.PDSCH.1-8.1 FDD | 10 / 15 | 16QAM, 0.48 | [HST-750] | 1x4 | 70 | [3.5] |

Table 5.2.3.1.1-4: Minimum performance for Rank 2

| Test num. | Reference channel | Bandwidth (MHz) / Subcarrier spacing (kHz) | Modulation format and code rate | Propagation condition | Correlation matrix and antenna configuration | Reference value | |
|-----------|-------------------|--|---------------------------------|-----------------------|--|------------------------------------|----------|
| | | | | | | Fraction of maximum throughput (%) | SNR (dB) |
| 2-1 | R.PDSCH.1-3.1 FDD | 10 / 15 | 64QAM, 0.50 | TDLA30-10 | 2x4, ULA Low | 70 | 13.5 |
| 2-2 | R.PDSCH.2-1.1 FDD | 20 / 30 | 64QAM, 0.50 | TDLA30-10 | 2x4, ULA Low | 70 | 13.7 |

Table 5.2.3.1.1-5: Minimum performance for Rank 3

| Test num. | Reference channel | Bandwidth (MHz) / Subcarrier spacing (kHz) | Modulation format and code rate | Propagation condition | Correlation matrix and antenna configuration | Reference value | |
|-----------|-------------------|--|---------------------------------|-----------------------|--|------------------------------------|----------|
| | | | | | | Fraction of maximum throughput (%) | SNR (dB) |
| 3-1 | R.PDSCH.1-2.3 FDD | 10 / 15 | 16QAM, 0.48 | TDLA30-10 | 4x4, ULA Low | 70 | 11.0 |

Table 5.2.3.1.1-6: Minimum performance for Rank 4

| Test num. | Reference channel | Bandwidth (MHz) / Subcarrier spacing (kHz) | Modulation format and code rate | Propagation condition | Correlation matrix and antenna configuration | Reference value | |
|-----------|-------------------|--|---------------------------------|-----------------------|--|------------------------------------|----------|
| | | | | | | Fraction of maximum throughput (%) | SNR (dB) |
| 4-1 | R.PDSCH.1-2.4 FDD | 10 / 15 | 16QAM, 0.48 | TDLA30-10 | 4x4, ULA Low | 70 | 15.6 |

Table 5.2.3.1.1-7: Minimum performance for Rank 3 and Enhanced Type X Receiver

| Test num. | Reference channel | Bandwidth (MHz) / Subcarrier spacing (kHz) | Modulation format and code rate | Propagation condition | Correlation matrix and antenna configuration | Reference value | |
|-----------|-------------------|--|---------------------------------|-----------------------|--|------------------------------------|----------|
| | | | | | | Fraction of maximum throughput (%) | SNR (dB) |
| 5-1 | R.PDSCH.1-2.3 FDD | 10 / 15 | 16QAM, 0.48 | TDLA30-10 | 4x4, ULA Medium A | 70 | 22.3 |

5.2.3.1.2 Minimum requirements for PDSCH Mapping Type A and CSI-RS overlapped with PDSCH

The performance requirements are specified in Table 5.2.3.1.2-3, with the addition of test parameters in table 5.2.3.1.2-2 and the downlink physical channel setup according to Annex C.3.1.

The test purposes are specified in Table 5.2.3.1.2-1.

Table 5.2.3.1.2-1: Tests purpose

| Purpose | Test index |
|--|------------|
| Verify the PDSCH mapping Type A normal performance under 4 receive antenna conditions and CSI-RS overlapped with PDSCH | 1-1 |

Table 5.2.3.1.2-2: Test parameters

| Parameter | | Unit | Value |
|--|---|------|---------------------------------------|
| Duplex mode | | | FDD |
| Active DL BWP index | | | 1 |
| PDSCH configuration | Mapping type | | Type A |
| | k_0 | | 0 |
| | Starting symbol (S) | | 2 |
| | Length (L) | | 12 |
| | PDSCH aggregation factor | | 1 |
| | PRB bundling type | | Static |
| | PRB bundling size | | 2 |
| | Resource allocation type | | Type 0 |
| | RBG size | | Config2 |
| | VRB-to-PRB mapping type | | Non-interleaved |
| VRB-to-PRB mapping interleaver bundle size | | | N/A |
| PDSCH DMRS configuration | DMRS Type | | Type 1 |
| | Number of additional DMRS | | 1 |
| | Maximum number of OFDM symbols for DL front loaded DMRS | | 1 |
| NZP CSI-RS for CSI acquisition | OFDM symbols in the PRB used for CSI-RS | | $l_0 = 13$ |
| | CSI-RS periodicity | | 5 |
| ZP CSI-RS for CSI acquisition | Subcarrier index in the PRB used for CSI-RS | | $(k_0, k_1, k_2, k_3) = (2, 4, 6, 8)$ |
| | Number of CSI-RS ports (X) | | 8 |
| | CSI-RS periodicity | | 5 |
| Number of HARQ Processes | | | 4 |
| The number of slots between PDSCH and corresponding HARQ-ACK information | | | 2 |

Table 5.2.3.1.2-3: Minimum performance for Rank 2

| Test num. | Reference channel | Bandwidth (MHz) / Subcarrier spacing (kHz) | Modulation format and code rate | Propagation condition | Correlation matrix and antenna configuration | Reference value | |
|-----------|-------------------|--|---------------------------------|-----------------------|--|------------------------------------|----------|
| | | | | | | Fraction of maximum throughput (%) | SNR (dB) |
| 1-1 | R.PDSCH.1-5.1 FDD | 10 / 15 | 16QAM, 0.48 | TDLC300-100 | 4x4, ULA Low | 70 | 9.1 |

5.2.3.1.3 Minimum requirements for PDSCH Mapping Type B

The performance requirements are specified in Table 5.2.3.1.3-3, with the addition of test parameters in Table 5.2.3.1.3-2 and the downlink physical channel setup according to Annex C.3.1.

The test purposes are specified in Table 5.2.3.1.3-1.

Table 5.2.3.1.3-1: Tests purpose

| Purpose | Test index |
|---|------------|
| PDSCH mapping Type B performance under 4 receive antenna conditions | 1-1 |

Table 5.2.3.1.3-2: Test parameters

| Parameter | | Unit | Value |
|--|---|------|-----------------|
| Duplex mode | | | FDD |
| Active DL BWP index | | | 1 |
| PDSCH configuration | Mapping type | | Type B |
| | k_0 | | 0 |
| | Starting symbol (S) | | 5 |
| | Length (L) | | 7 |
| | PDSCH aggregation factor | | 1 |
| | PRB bundling type | | Static |
| | PRB bundling size | | 2 |
| | Resource allocation type | | Type 0 |
| | RBG size | | Config2 |
| | VRB-to-PRB mapping type | | Non-interleaved |
| PDSCH DMRS configuration | VRB-to-PRB mapping interleaver bundle size | | N/A |
| | DMRS Type | | Type 1 |
| | Number of additional DMRS | | 1 |
| | Maximum number of OFDM symbols for DL front loaded DMRS | | 1 |
| | Number of HARQ Processes | | 4 |
| The number of slots between PDSCH and corresponding HARQ-ACK information | | | 2 |

Table 5.2.3.1.3-3: Minimum performance for Rank 1

| Test num. | Reference channel | Bandwidth (MHz) / Subcarrier spacing (kHz) | Modulation format and code rate | Propagation condition | Correlation matrix and antenna configuration | Reference value | |
|-----------|-------------------|--|---------------------------------|-----------------------|--|------------------------------------|----------|
| | | | | | | Fraction of maximum throughput (%) | SNR (dB) |
| 1-1 | R.PDSCH.1-1.4 FDD | 10 / 15 | QPSK, 0.30 | TDLA30-10 | 4x4, ULA Low | 70 | -3.8 |

5.2.3.1.4 Minimum requirements for PDSCH Mapping Type A and LTE-NR coexistence

The performance requirements are specified in Table 5.2.3.1.4-3, with the addition of test parameters in Table 5.2.3.1.4-2 and the downlink physical channel setup according to Annex C.3.1.

The test purposes are specified in Table 5.2.3.1.4-1.

Table 5.2.3.1.4-1: Tests purpose

| Purpose | Test index |
|---|------------|
| Verify the PDSCH mapping Type A normal performance under 4 receive antenna conditions with CRS rate matching configured | 1-1, 1-2 |

Table 5.2.3.1.4-2: Test parameters

| Parameter | | Unit | Value |
|--|--|------|---|
| Duplex mode | | | FDD |
| Active DL BWP index | | | 1 |
| PDSCH configuration | Mapping type | | Type A |
| | k_0 | | 0 |
| | Starting symbol (S) | | 3 |
| | Length (L) | | 9 for Test 1-1 11 for Test 1-2 |
| | PDSCH aggregation factor | | 1 |
| | PRB bundling type | | Static |
| | PRB bundling size | | 2 |
| | Resource allocation type | | Type 0 |
| | RBG size | | Config2 |
| | VRB-to-PRB mapping type | | Non-interleaved |
| PDSCH DMRS configuration | VRB-to-PRB mapping interleaver bundle size | | N/A |
| | DMRS Type | | Type 1 |
| | Number of additional DMRS | | 1 |
| CRS for rate matching (Note 1) | Length | | 1 |
| | LTE carrier centre subcarrier location | | Same as NR carrier centre subcarrier location |
| | LTE carrier BW | MHz | 10 |
| | Number of antenna ports | | 4 |
| v-shift | | | 0 |
| Number of HARQ Processes | | | 4 |
| The number of slots between PDSCH and corresponding HARQ-ACK information | | | 2 |
| Note 1: No MBSFN is configured on LTE carrier | | | |

Table 5.2.3.1.4-3: Minimum performance for Rank 1

| Test num. | Reference channel | Bandwidth (MHz) / Subcarrier spacing (kHz) | Modulation format and code rate | Propagation condition | Correlation matrix and antenna configuration | Reference value | |
|-----------|-------------------|--|---------------------------------|-----------------------|--|------------------------------------|----------|
| | | | | | | Fraction of maximum throughput (%) | SNR (dB) |
| 1-1 | R.PDSCH.1-7.1 FDD | 10 / 15 | QPSK, 0.30 | TDLA30-10 | 4x4, ULA Low | 70 | -4.0 |
| 1-2 | R.PDSCH.1-7.2 FDD | 10 / 15 | QPSK, 0.30 | TDLA30-10 | 4x4, ULA Low | 70 | -4.0 |

5.2.3.2 TDD

5.2.3.2.1 Minimum requirements for PDSCH Mapping Type A

The performance requirements are specified in Table 5.2.3.2.1-3, Table 5.2.3.2.1-4, Table 5.2.3.2.1-5 and Table 5.2.3.2.1-6, with the addition of test parameters in Table 5.2.3.2.1-2 and the downlink physical channel setup according to Annex C.3.1.

The test purposes are specified in Table 5.2.3.2.1-1.

Table 5.2.3.2.1-1: Tests purpose

| Purpose | Test index |
|---|--|
| Verify the PDSCH mapping Type A normal performance under 4 receive antenna conditions and with different channel models, MCSs and number of MIMO layers | 1-1, 1-2, 1-3, 1-5, 1-6, 1-7, 1-8, 1-9, 2-1, 2-2, 3-1, 4-1 |
| Verify the PDSCH mapping Type A HARQ soft combining performance under 4 receive antenna conditions. | 1-4 |
| Verify the PDSCH mapping Type A enhanced performance requirement Type X under 4 receive antenna conditions and with 3 MIMO layers. | 5-1 |

Table 5.2.3.2.1-2: Test parameters

| Parameter | Unit | Value |
|--|---|--|
| Duplex mode | | TDD |
| Active DL BWP index | | 1 |
| PDSCH configuration | Mapping type | Type A |
| | k_0 | 0 |
| | Starting symbol (S) | 2 |
| | Length (L) | Specific to each Reference channel |
| | PDSCH aggregation factor | 1 |
| | PRB bundling type | Static |
| | PRB bundling size | 4 for Tests 1-1, 1-8, 1-9 WB for Test 3-1 2 for other tests |
| | Resource allocation type | Type 0 |
| | RBG size | Config2 |
| | VRB-to-PRB mapping type | Non-interleaved |
| PDSCH DMRS configuration | VRB-to-PRB mapping interleaver bundle size | N/A |
| | DMRS Type | Type 1 |
| | Number of additional DMRS | 2 for Tests 1-1, 1-7, 1-8, 1-9 1 for other tests |
| CSI-RS for tracking | Maximum number of OFDM symbols for DL front loaded DMRS | 1 |
| | First OFDM symbol in the PRB used for CSI-RS | Tests 1-8, 1-9: $l_0 = 4$ for CSI-RS resource 1 and 3 $l_0 = 8$ for CSI-RS resource 2 and 4 Other tests: Table 5.2-1. |
| | CSI-RS periodicity | Slots Test 1-7: 20 for CSI-RS resource 1,2,3,4. Other tests: Table 5.2-1. |
| | CSI-RS offset | Slots Test 1-7: 1 for CSI-RS resource 1 and 2 2 for CSI-RS resource 3 and 4. Other tests: Table 5.2-1. |
| Number of HARQ Processes | | 16 for Test 1-4 8 for other tests |
| The number of slots between PDSCH and corresponding HARQ-ACK information | | Specific to each TDD UL-DL pattern and as defined in Annex A.1.2 |

Table 5.2.3.2.1-3: Minimum performance for Rank 1

| Test num. | Reference channel | Bandwidth (MHz) / Subcarrier spacing (kHz) | Modulation format and code rate | TDD UL-DL pattern | Propagation condition | Correlation matrix and antenna configuration | Reference value | |
|-----------|--------------------|--|---------------------------------|-------------------|-----------------------|--|------------------------------------|----------|
| | | | | | | | Fraction of maximum throughput (%) | SNR (dB) |
| 1-1 | R.PDSCH.2-1.1 TDD | 40 / 30 | QPSK, 0.30 | FR1.30-1A | TDLB100-400 | 2x4, ULA Low | 70 | -4.1 |
| 1-2 | R.PDSCH.2-1.2 TDD | 40 / 30 | QPSK, 0.30 | FR1.30-1 | TDLC300-100 | 2x4, ULA Low | 70 | -2.7 |
| 1-3 | R.PDSCH.2-4.1 TDD | 40 / 30 | 256QAM, 0.82 | FR1.30-1 | TDLA30-10 | 2x4, ULA Low | 70 | 21.6 |
| 1-4 | R.PDSCH.2-2.1 TDD | 40 / 30 | 16QAM, 0.48 | FR1.30-1 | TDLC300-100 | 2x4, ULA Low | 30 | -1.2 |
| 1-5 | R.PDSCH.2-5.1 TDD | 40 / 30 | QPSK, 0.30 | FR1.30-2 | TDLA30-10 | 2x4, ULA Low | 70 | -3.6 |
| 1-6 | R.PDSCH.2-6.1 TDD | 40 / 30 | QPSK, 0.30 | FR1.30-3 | TDLA30-10 | 2x4, ULA Low | 70 | -3.8 |
| 1-7 | R.PDSCH.2-10.1 TDD | 40 / 30 | 16QAM, 0.48 | FR1.30-1 | [HST-1000] | 1x4 | 70 | [3.6] |
| 1-8 | R.PDSCH.2-11.1 TDD | 40 / 30 | QPSK, 0.30 | FR1.30-5 | TDLB100-400 | 2x4, ULA Low | 70 | [-4.0] |
| 1-9 | R.PDSCH.2-12.1 TDD | 40 / 30 | QPSK, 0.30 | FR1.30-6 | TDLB100-400 | 2x4, ULA Low | 70 | [-4.0] |

Table 5.2.3.2.1-4: Minimum performance for Rank 2

| Test num. | Reference channel | Bandwidth (MHz) / Subcarrier spacing (kHz) | Modulation format and code rate | TDD UL-DL pattern | Propagation condition | Correlation matrix and antenna configuration | Reference value | |
|-----------|-------------------|--|---------------------------------|-------------------|-----------------------|--|------------------------------------|----------|
| | | | | | | | Fraction of maximum throughput (%) | SNR (dB) |
| 2-1 | R.PDSCH.2-3.1 TDD | 40 / 30 | 64QAM, 0.50 | FR1.30-1 | TDLA30-10 | 2x4, ULA Low | 70 | 13.6 |
| 2-2 | R.PDSCH.2-9.1 TDD | 20 / 30 | 64QAM, 0.50 | FR1.30-4 | TDLA30-10 | 2x4, ULA Low | 70 | 13.7 |

Table 5.2.3.2.1-5: Minimum performance for Rank 3

| Test num. | Reference channel | Bandwidth (MHz) / Subcarrier spacing (kHz) | Modulation format and code rate | TDD UL-DL pattern | Propagation condition | Correlation matrix and antenna configuration | Reference value | |
|-----------|-------------------|--|---------------------------------|-------------------|-----------------------|--|------------------------------------|----------|
| | | | | | | | Fraction of maximum throughput (%) | SNR (dB) |
| 3-1 | R.PDSCH.2-2.3 TDD | 40 / 30 | 16QAM, 0.48 | FR1.30-1 | TDLA30-10 | 4x4, ULA Low | 70 | 11.1 |

Table 5.2.3.2.1-6: Minimum performance for Rank 4

| Test num. | Reference channel | Bandwidth (MHz) / Subcarrier spacing (kHz) | Modulation format and code rate | TDD UL-DL pattern | Propagation condition | Correlation matrix and antenna configuration | Reference value | |
|-----------|-------------------|--|---------------------------------|-------------------|-----------------------|--|------------------------------------|----------|
| | | | | | | | Fraction of maximum throughput (%) | SNR (dB) |
| 4-1 | R.PDSCH.2-2.4 TDD | 40 / 30 | 16QAM, 0.48 | FR1.30-1 | TDLA30-10 | 4x4, ULA Low | 70 | 15.4 |

Table 5.2.3.2.1-7: Minimum performance for Rank 3 and Enhanced Type X Receiver

| Test num. | Reference channel | Bandwidth (MHz) / Subcarrier spacing (kHz) | Modulation format and code rate | TDD UL-DL pattern | Propagation condition | Correlation matrix and antenna configuration | Reference value | |
|-----------|-------------------|--|---------------------------------|-------------------|-----------------------|--|------------------------------------|----------|
| | | | | | | | Fraction of maximum throughput (%) | SNR (dB) |
| 5-1 | R.PDSCH.2-2.3 TDD | 40 / 30 | 16QAM, 0.48 | FR1.30-1 | TDLA30-10 | 4x4, ULA Medium A | 70 | 22.9 |

5.2.3.2.2 Minimum requirements for PDSCH Mapping Type A and CSI-RS overlapped with PDSCH

The performance requirements are specified in Table 5.2.3.2.2-3, with the addition of test parameters in table 5.2.3.2.2-2 and the downlink physical channel setup according to Annex C.3.1.

The test purposes are specified in Table 5.2.3.2.2-1.

Table 5.2.3.2.2-1: Tests purpose

| Purpose | Test index |
|--|------------|
| Verify the PDSCH mapping Type A normal performance under 4 receive antenna conditions and CSI-RS overlapped with PDSCH | 1-1 |

Table 5.2.3.2.2-2: Test parameters

| Parameter | Unit | Value |
|--|---|--|
| Duplex mode | | TDD |
| Active DL BWP index | | 1 |
| PDSCH configuration | Mapping type | Type A |
| | k0 | 0 |
| | Starting symbol (S) | 2 |
| | Length (L) | 12 |
| | PDSCH aggregation factor | 1 |
| | PRB bundling type | Static |
| | PRB bundling size | 2 |
| | Resource allocation type | Type 0 |
| | RBG size | Config2 |
| | VRB-to-PRB mapping type | Non-interleaved |
| PDSCH DMRS configuration | VRB-to-PRB mapping interleaver bundle size | N/A |
| | DMRS Type | Type 1 |
| | Number of additional DMRS | 1 |
| | Maximum number of OFDM symbols for DL front loaded DMRS | 1 |
| NZP CSI-RS for CSI acquisition | OFDM symbols in the PRB used for CSI-RS | $l_0 = 13$ |
| | CSI-RS periodicity | 5 |
| ZP CSI-RS for CSI acquisition | Subcarrier index in the PRB used for CSI-RS | $(k_0, k_1, k_2, k_3)=(2, 4, 6, 8)$ |
| | Number of CSI-RS ports (X) | 8 |
| | CSI-RS periodicity | 5 |
| Number of HARQ Processes | | 8 |
| The number of slots between PDSCH and corresponding HARQ-ACK information | | Specific to each TDD UL-DL pattern and as defined in Annex A.1.2 |

Table 5.2.3.2.2-3: Minimum performance for Rank 2

| Test num. | Reference channel | Bandwidth (MHz) / Subcarrier spacing (kHz) | Modulation format and code rate | TDD UL-DL pattern | Propagation condition | Correlation matrix and antenna configuration | Reference value | |
|-----------|-------------------|--|---------------------------------|-------------------|-----------------------|--|------------------------------------|----------|
| | | | | | | | Fraction of maximum throughput (%) | SNR (dB) |
| 1-1 | R.PDSCH.2-7.1 TDD | 40 / 30 | 16QAM, 0.48 | FR1.30-1 | TDLC300-100 | 4x4, ULA Low | 70 | 9.0 |

5.2.3.2.3 Minimum requirements for PDSCH Mapping Type B

The performance requirements are specified in Table 5.2.3.2.3-3, with the addition of test parameters in Table 5.2.3.2.3-2 and the downlink physical channel setup according to Annex C.3.1.

The test purposes are specified in Table 5.2.3.2.3-1.

Table 5.2.3.2.3-1: Tests purpose

| Purpose | Test index |
|---|------------|
| PDSCH mapping Type B performance under 4 receive antenna conditions | 1-1 |

Table 5.2.3.2.3-2: Test parameters

| Parameter | | Unit | Value |
|--|--|------|--|
| Duplex mode | | | TDD |
| Active DL BWP index | | | 1 |
| PDSCH configuration | Mapping type | | Type B |
| | k0 | | 0 |
| | Starting symbol (S) | | 5 |
| | Length (L) | | 7 |
| | PDSCH aggregation factor | | 1 |
| | PRB bundling type | | Static |
| | PRB bundling size | | 2 |
| | Resource allocation type | | Type 0 |
| | RBG size | | Config2 |
| | VRB-to-PRB mapping type | | Non-interleaved |
| PDSCH DMRS configuration | VRB-to-PRB mapping interleaver bundle size | | N/A |
| | DMRS Type | | Type 1 |
| | Number of additional DMRS | | 1 |
| Number of HARQ Processes | | | 8 |
| The number of slots between PDSCH and corresponding HARQ-ACK information | | | Specific to each TDD UL-DL pattern and as defined in Annex A.1.2 |

Table 5.2.3.2.3-3: Minimum performance for Rank 1

| Test num. | Reference channel | Bandwidth (MHz) / Subcarrier spacing (kHz) | Modulation format and code rate | TDD UL-DL pattern | Propagation condition | Correlation matrix and antenna configuration | Reference value | |
|-----------|-------------------|--|---------------------------------|-------------------|-----------------------|--|------------------------------------|----------|
| | | | | | | | Fraction of maximum throughput (%) | SNR (dB) |
| 1-1 | R.PDSCH.2-1.3 TDD | 40 / 30 | QPSK, 0.30 | FR1.30-1 | TDLA30-10 | 2x4, ULA Low | 70 | -3.9 |

5.3 PDCCH demodulation requirements

The receiver characteristics of the PDCCH are determined by the probability of miss-detection of the Downlink Scheduling Grant (Pm-dsg).

The parameters specified in Table 5.3-1 are valid for all PDCCH tests unless otherwise stated.

Table 5.3-1: Common test Parameters

| Parameter | | Unit | Value |
|--------------------------------|---|-----------------|--|
| DL BWP configuration #1 | Cyclic prefix | | Normal |
| Common serving cell parameters | Physical Cell ID | | 0 |
| | SSB position in burst | | 1 |
| | SSB periodicity | ms | 20 |
| PDCCH configuration | Slots for PDCCH monitoring | | Each slot |
| | Number of PDCCH candidates | | 1 |
| | TCI state | | TCI state #1 |
| CSI-RS for tracking | First subcarrier index in the PRB used for CSI-RS (k_0) | | 0 |
| | First OFDM symbol in the PRB used for CSI-RS (l_0) | | CSI-RS resource 1: 4 CSI-RS resource 2: 8 CSI-RS resource 3: 4 CSI-RS resource 4: 8 |
| | Number of CSI-RS ports (X) | | 1 |
| | CDM Type | | No CDM |
| | Density (ρ) | | 3 |
| | CSI-RS periodicity | Slots | 15 kHz SCS: 20 30 kHz SCS: 40 |
| | CSI-RS offset | Slots | 15 kHz SCS: 10 for CSI-RS resource 1 and 2 11 for CSI-RS resource 3 and 4 30 kHz SCS: 20 for CSI-RS resource 1 and 2 21 for CSI-RS resource 3 and 4 |
| | Frequency Occupation | | Start PRB 0 Number of PRB = BWP size |
| | QCL info | | TCI state #0 |
| TCI state #0 | Type 1 QCL information | SSB index | SSB #0 |
| | | QCL Type | Type C |
| | Type 2 QCL information | SSB index | SSB #0 |
| | | QCL Type | Type D |
| TCI state #1 | Type 1 QCL information | CSI-RS resource | CSI-RS resource 1 from 'CSI-RS for tracking' configuration |
| | | QCL Type | Type A |
| | Type 2 QCL information | CSI-RS resource | CSI-RS resource 1 from 'CSI-RS for tracking' configuration |
| | | QCL Type | Type D |
| Precoding configuration | | | SP Type I, Random per slot with REG bundling granularity for number of Tx larger than 1 |
| Symbols for all unused REs | | | OCNG in Annex A.5 |

5.3.1 1RX requirements

(Void)

5.3.2 2RX requirements

5.3.2.1 FDD

The parameters specified in Table 5.3.2.1-1 are valid for all FDD tests unless otherwise stated.

Table 5.3.2.1-1: Test Parameters

| Parameter | Unit | 1 Tx Antenna | 2 Tx Antenna |
|-------------------------|------|----------------|--------------|
| CCE to REG mapping type | | nonInterleaved | |
| REG bundle size | | 6 | |
| Shift index | | 0 | |

5.3.2.1.1 1 Tx Antenna performances

For the parameters specified in Table 5.3.2.1-1, the average probability of a missed downlink scheduling grant (Pm-dsg) shall be below the specified value in Table 5.3.2.1.1-1. The downlink physical setup is in accordance with Annex C.3.1.

Table 5.3.2.1.1-1: Minimum performance for PDCCH with 15 kHz SCS

| Test number | Bandwidth (MHz) | CORE SET RB | CORES ET duration | Aggregation level | Reference Channel | Propagation Condition | Antenna configuration and correlation Matrix | Reference value | |
|-------------|-----------------|-------------|-------------------|-------------------|--------------------|-----------------------|--|-----------------|----------|
| | | | | | | | | Pm-dsg (%) | SNR (dB) |
| 1 | 10 | 24 | 2 | 2 | R.PDCCH. 1-2.1 FDD | TDLA30-10 | 1x2 Low | 1 | 8.1 |
| 2 | 10 | 24 | 2 | 2 | R.PDCCH. 1-2.3 FDD | TDLC300-100 | 1x2 Low | 1 | 8.2 |
| 3 | 10 | 48 | 2 | 4 | R.PDCCH. 1-2.4 FDD | TDLA30-10 | 1x2 Low | 1 | 5.5 |
| 4 | 10 | 48 | 1 | 4 | R.PDCCH. 1-1.1 FDD | TDLA30-10 | 1x2 Low | 1 | 4.4 |
| 5 | 10 | 48 | 2 | 16 | R.PDCCH. 1-2.6 FDD | TDLA30-10 | 1x2 Low | 1 | -2.1 |

5.3.2.1.2 2 Tx Antenna performances

For the parameters specified in Table 5.3.2.1-1, the average probability of a missed downlink scheduling grant (Pm-dsg) shall be below the specified value in Table 5.3.2.1.2-1. The downlink physical setup is in accordance with Annex C.3.1.

Table 5.3.2.1.2-1: Minimum performance for PDCCH with 15 kHz SCS

| Test number | Bandwidth (MHz) | CORE SET RB | CORES ET duration | Aggregation level | Reference Channel | Propagation Condition | Antenna configuration and correlation Matrix | Reference value | |
|-------------|-----------------|-------------|-------------------|-------------------|--------------------|-----------------------|--|-----------------|----------|
| | | | | | | | | Pm-dsg (%) | SNR (dB) |
| 1 | 10 | 24 | 2 | 4 | R.PDCCH. 1-2.2 FDD | TDLC300-100 | 2x2 Low | 1 | 2.0 |
| 2 | 10 | 48 | 2 | 8 | R.PDCCH. 1-2.5 FDD | TDLC300-100 | 2x2 Low | 1 | -1.3 |
| 3 | 10 | 48 | 1 | 8 | R.PDCCH. 1-1.3 FDD | TDLA30-10 | 2x2 Low | 1 | -0.2 |

5.3.2.2 TDD

The parameters specified in Table 5.3.2.2-1 are valid for all TDD tests unless otherwise stated.

Table 5.3.2.2-1: Test Parameters

| Parameter | Unit | 1 Tx Antenna | 2 Tx Antenna |
|-------------------------|------|--------------|--------------|
| TDD UL-DL pattern | | FR1.30-1 | |
| CCE to REG mapping type | | interleaved | |
| Interleaver size | | 3 | |
| REG bundle size | | 2 | 6 |
| Shift Index | | 0 | |

5.3.2.2.1 1 Tx Antenna performances

For the parameters specified in Table 5.3.2.2-1, the average probability of a missed downlink scheduling grant (Pm-dsg) shall be below the specified value in Table 5.3.2.2.1-1. The downlink physical setup is in accordance with Annex C.3.1.

Table 5.3.2.2.1-1: Minimum performance for PDCCH with 30 kHz SCS

| Test number | Bandwidth (MHz) | CORE SET RB | CORES ET duration | Aggregation level | Reference Channel | Propagation Condition | Antenna configuration and correlation Matrix | Reference value | |
|-------------|-----------------|-------------|-------------------|-------------------|--------------------|-----------------------|--|-----------------|----------|
| | | | | | | | | Pm-dsg (%) | SNR (dB) |
| 1 | 40 | 102 | 1 | 2 | R.PDCCH. 2-1.1 TDD | TDLA30-10 | 1x2 Low | 1 | 7.0 |
| 2 | 40 | 102 | 1 | 4 | R.PDCCH. 2-1.2 TDD | TDLC300-100 | 1x2 Low | 1 | 3.0 |
| 3 | 40 | 48 | 2 | 16 | R.PDCCH. 2-2.1 TDD | TDLC300-100 | 1x2 Low | 1 | -3.8 |

5.3.2.2.2 2 Tx Antenna performances

For the parameters specified in Table 5.3.2.2-1, the average probability of a missed downlink scheduling grant (Pm-dsg) shall be below the specified value in Table 5.3.2.2.2-1. The downlink physical setup is in accordance with Annex C.3.1.

Table 5.3.2.2.2-1: Minimum performance for PDCCH with 30 kHz SCS

| Test number | Bandwidth (MHz) | CORE SET RB | CORES ET duration | Aggregation level | Reference Channel | Propagation Condition | Antenna configuration and correlation Matrix | Reference value | |
|-------------|-----------------|-------------|-------------------|-------------------|--------------------|-----------------------|--|-----------------|----------|
| | | | | | | | | Pm-dsg (%) | SNR (dB) |
| 1 | 40 | 90 | 1 | 8 | R.PDCCH. 2-1.3 TDD | TDLC300-100 | 2x2 Low | 1 | -1.2 |

5.3.3 4RX requirements

5.3.3.1 FDD

The parameters specified in Table 5.3.3.1-1 are valid for all FDD tests unless otherwise stated.

Table 5.3.3.1-1: Test Parameters

| Parameter | Unit | 1 Tx Antenna | 2 Tx Antenna |
|-------------------------|------|----------------|--------------|
| CCE to REG mapping type | | nonInterleaved | |
| REG bundle size | | 6 | |
| Shift index | | 0 | |

5.3.3.1.1 1 Tx Antenna performances

For the parameters specified in Table 5.3.3.1-1, the average probability of a missed downlink scheduling grant (Pm-dsg) shall be below the specified value in Table 5.3.3.1.1-1. The downlink physical setup is in accordance with Annex C.3.1.

Table 5.3.3.1.1-1: Minimum performance for PDCCH with 15 kHz SCS

| Test number | Bandwidth (MHz) | CORE SET RB | CORES ET duration | Aggregation level | Reference Channel | Propagation Condition | Antenna configuration and correlation Matrix | Reference value | |
|-------------|-----------------|-------------|-------------------|-------------------|--------------------|-----------------------|--|-----------------|----------|
| | | | | | | | | Pm-dsg (%) | SNR (dB) |
| 1 | 10 | 24 | 2 | 2 | R.PDCCH. 1-2.1 FDD | TDLA30-10 | 1x4 Low | 1 | 2.2 |
| 2 | 10 | 24 | 2 | 2 | R.PDCCH. 1-2.3 FDD | TDLC300-100 | 1x4 Low | 1 | 2.7 |
| 3 | 10 | 48 | 2 | 4 | R.PDCCH. 1-2.4 FDD | TDLA30-10 | 1x4 Low | 1 | 0.2 |
| 4 | 10 | 48 | 1 | 4 | R.PDCCH. 1-1.1 FDD | TDLA30-10 | 1x4 Low | 1 | -0.4 |
| 5 | 10 | 48 | 2 | 16 | R.PDCCH. 1-2.6 FDD | TDLA30-10 | 1x4 Medium A | 1 | -3.2 |

5.3.3.1.2 2 Tx Antenna performances

For the parameters specified in Table 5.3.3.1-1, the average probability of a missed downlink scheduling grant (Pm-dsg) shall be below the specified value in Table 5.3.3.1.2-1. The downlink physical setup is in accordance with Annex C.3.1.

Table 5.3.3.1.2-1: Minimum performance for PDCCH with 15 kHz SCS

| Test number | Bandwidth (MHz) | CORE SET RB | CORES ET duration | Aggregation level | Reference Channel | Propagation Condition | Antenna configuration and correlation Matrix | Reference value | |
|-------------|-----------------|-------------|-------------------|-------------------|--------------------|-----------------------|--|-----------------|----------|
| | | | | | | | | Pm-dsg (%) | SNR (dB) |
| 1 | 10 | 24 | 2 | 4 | R.PDCCH. 1-2.2 FDD | TDLC300-100 | 2x4 Low | 1 | -1.9 |
| 2 | 10 | 48 | 2 | 8 | R.PDCCH. 1-2.5 FDD | TDLC300-100 | 2x4 Low | 1 | -4.5 |
| 3 | 10 | 48 | 1 | 4 | R.PDCCH. 1-1.3 FDD | TDLA30-10 | 2x4 Low | 1 | -1.0 |

5.3.3.2 TDD

The parameters specified in Table 5.3.3.2-1 are valid for all TDD tests unless otherwise stated.

Table 5.3.3.2-1: Common Test Parameters

| Parameter | Unit | 1 Tx Antenna | 2 Tx Antenna |
|-------------------------|------|--------------|--------------|
| TDD UL-DL pattern | | | FR1.30-1 |
| CCE to REG mapping type | | | interleaved |
| Interleaver size | | | 3 |
| REG bundle size | | 2 | 6 |
| Shift Index | | | 0 |

5.3.3.2.1 1 Tx Antenna performances

For the parameters specified in Table 5.3.3.2-1, the average probability of a missed downlink scheduling grant (Pm-dsg) shall be below the specified value in Table 5.3.3.2.1-1. The downlink physical setup is in accordance with Annex C.3.1.

Table 5.3.3.2.1-1: Minimum performance for PDCCH with 30 kHz SCS

| Test number | Bandwidth (MHz) | CORE SET RB | CORES ET duration | Aggregation level | Reference Channel | Propagation Condition | Antenna configuration and correlation Matrix | Reference value | |
|-------------|-----------------|-------------|-------------------|-------------------|--------------------|-----------------------|--|-----------------|----------|
| | | | | | | | | Pm-dsg (%) | SNR (dB) |
| 1 | 40 | 102 | 1 | 2 | R.PDCCH. 2-1.1 TDD | TDLA30-10 | 1x4 Low | 1 | 2.1 |
| 2 | 40 | 102 | 1 | 4 | R.PDCCH. 2-1.2 TDD | TDLC300-100 | 1x4 Low | 1 | -0.9 |
| 3 | 40 | 48 | 2 | 16 | R.PDCCH. 2-2.1 TDD | TDLA30-10 | 1x4 Medium A | 1 | -3.6 |

5.3.3.2.2 2 Tx Antenna performances

For the parameters specified in Table 5.3.3.2-1, the average probability of a missed downlink scheduling grant (Pm-dsg) shall be below the specified value in Table 5.3.3.2.2-1. The downlink physical setup is in accordance with Annex C.3.1.

Table 5.3.3.2.2-1: Minimum performance for PDCCH with 30 kHz SCS

| Test number | Bandwidth (MHz) | CORE SET RB | CORES ET duration | Aggregation level | Reference Channel | Propagation Condition | Antenna configuration and correlation Matrix | Reference value | |
|-------------|-----------------|-------------|-------------------|-------------------|-------------------|-----------------------|--|-----------------|----------|
| | | | | | | | | Pm-dsg (%) | SNR (dB) |
| 1 | 40 | 90 | 1 | 8 | R.PDCCH. 2-1.3 | TDLC300-100 | 2x4 Low | 1 | -4.3 |

5.4 PBCH demodulation requirements

The receiver characteristics of PBCH are determined by the probability of miss-detection of the PBCH (Pm-bch), which is defined as

$$Pm - bch = 1 - \frac{A}{B}$$

Where A is the number of correctly decoded MIB PDUs and B is the number of transmitted MIB PDUs. The Pm-bch is derived with the assumption UE combines the PBCH symbols of the same SS/PBCH block index within the MIB TTI (80ms).

5.4.1 1RX requirements

(Void)

5.4.2 2RX requirements

5.4.2.1 FDD

Table 5.4.2.1-1: Test parameters for PBCH

| Parameter | Unit | Single antenna port |
|---|------|---------------------|
| Physical Cell ID | | 0 |
| Cyclic prefix | | Normal |
| Number of SS/PBCH blocks within an SS burst set periodicity | | 1 |
| SS/PBCH block index <small>Note1</small> | | 0 |
| SS/PBCH block periodicity | ms | 20 |
| Note 1: as specified in clause 4.1 of TS 38.213 [11] | | |

For the parameters specified in Table 5.4.2.1-1 the average probability of a miss-detected PBCH (Pm-bch) shall be below the specified values in Table 5.4.2.1-2 in case SS/PBCH block index is not known and below the specifies values

in Table 5.4.2.1-3 in case SS/PBCH block index is known. The downlink physical setup is in accordance with Annex C.3.1.

Table 5.4.2.1-2: Minimum performance PBCH in case SS/PBCH block index is not known

| Test number | Bandwidth (MHz) / Subcarrier spacing (kHz) | Reference channel | Propagation condition | Antenna configuration and correlation matrix | Reference value | |
|-------------|--|-------------------|-----------------------|--|-----------------|----------|
| | | | | | Pm-bch (%) | SNR (dB) |
| 1 | 10 / 15 | R.PBCH.1 | TDLC300-100 | 1 x 2 Low | 1 | -6.7 |

Table 5.4.2.1-3 Minimum performance PBCH in case SS/PBCH block index is known

| Test number | Bandwidth (MHz) / Subcarrier spacing (kHz) | Reference channel | Propagation condition | Antenna configuration and correlation matrix | Reference value | |
|-------------|--|-------------------|-----------------------|--|-----------------|----------|
| | | | | | Pm-bch (%) | SNR (dB) |
| 1 | 10 / 15 | R.PBCH.1 | TDLC300-100 | 1 x 2 Low | 1 | -8.3 |

5.4.2.2 TDD

Table 5.4.2.2-1: Test parameters for PBCH

| Parameter | Unit | Single antenna port |
|---|------|---------------------|
| Physical Cell ID | | 0 |
| Cyclic prefix | | Normal |
| Number of SS/PBCH blocks within an SS burst set periodicity | | 1 |
| SS/PBCH block index ^{Note1} | | 0 |
| SS/PBCH block periodicity | ms | 20 |
| TDD UL-DL pattern | | FR1.30-1 |
| Note 1: as specified in clause 4.1 of TS 38.213 [11] | | |
| Note 2: as specified in clause 11.1 of TS 38.213 [11] | | |

For the parameters specified in Table 5.4.2.2-1 the average probability of a miss-detected PBCH (Pm-bch) shall be below the specified values in Table 5.4.2.2-2 in case SS/PBCH block index is not known and below the specified values in Table 5.4.2.2-3 in case SS/PBCH block index is known. The downlink physical setup is in accordance with Annex C.3.1.

Table 5.4.2.2-2: Minimum performance PBCH in case SS/BPCH block index is not known

| Test number | Bandwidth (MHz) / Subcarrier spacing (kHz) | Reference channel | Propagation condition | Antenna configuration and correlation matrix | Reference value | |
|-------------|--|-------------------|-----------------------|--|-----------------|----------|
| | | | | | Pm-bch (%) | SNR (dB) |
| 1 | 40 / 30 | R.PBCH.2 | TDLA30-10 | 1 x 2 Low | 1 | -5.3 |

Table 5.4.2.2-3 Minimum performance PBCH in case SS/BPCH block index is known

| Test number | Bandwidth (MHz) / Subcarrier spacing (kHz) | Reference channel | Propagation condition | Antenna configuration and correlation matrix | Reference value | |
|-------------|--|-------------------|-----------------------|--|-----------------|----------|
| | | | | | Pm-bch (%) | SNR (dB) |
| 1 | 40 / 30 | R.PBCH.2 | TDLA30-10 | 1 x 2 Low | 1 | -6.5 |

5.4.3 4RX requirements

5.4.3.1 FDD

Table 5.4.3.1-1: Test parameters for PBCH

| Parameter | Unit | Single antenna port |
|---|------|---------------------|
| Physical Cell ID | | 0 |
| Cyclic prefix | | Normal |
| Number of SS/PBCH blocks within an SS burst set periodicity | | 1 |
| SS/PBCH block index ^{Note1} | | 0 |
| SS/PBCH block periodicity | ms | 20 |

Note 1: as specified in clause 11.1 of TS 38.213 [11]

For the parameters specified in Table 5.4.3.1-1 the average probability of a miss-detected PBCH (Pm-bch) shall be below the specified values in Table 5.4.3.1-2 in case SS/PBCH block index is not known and below the specified values in Table 5.4.3.1-3 in case SS/PBCH block index is known. The downlink physical setup is in accordance with Annex C.3.1.

Table 5.4.3.1-2: Minimum performance PBCH in case SS/PBCH block index is not known

| Test number | Bandwidth (MHz) / Subcarrier spacing (kHz) | Reference channel | Propagation condition | Antenna configuration and correlation matrix | Reference value | |
|-------------|--|-------------------|-----------------------|--|-----------------|----------|
| | | | | | Pm-bch (%) | SNR (dB) |
| 1 | 10 / 15 | R.PBCH.1 | TDLC300-100 | 1 x 4 Low | 1 | -8.9 |

Table 5.4.3.1-3 Minimum performance PBCH in case SS/PBCH block index is known

| Test number | Bandwidth (MHz) / Subcarrier spacing (kHz) | Reference channel | Propagation condition | Antenna configuration and correlation matrix | Reference value | |
|-------------|--|-------------------|-----------------------|--|-----------------|----------|
| | | | | | Pm-bch (%) | SNR (dB) |
| 1 | 10 / 15 | R.PBCH.1 | TDLC300-100 | 1 x 4 Low | 1 | -10.9 |

5.4.3.2 TDD

Table 5.4.3.2-1: Test parameters for PBCH

| Parameter | Unit | Single antenna port |
|---|------|---------------------|
| Physical Cell ID | | 0 |
| Cyclic prefix | | Normal |
| Number of SS/PBCH blocks within an SS burst set periodicity | | 1 |
| SS/PBCH block index ^{Note1} | | 0 |
| SS/PBCH block periodicity | ms | 20 |
| TDD UL-DL pattern | | FR1.30-1 |

Note 1: as specified in clause 4.1 of TS 38.213 [11]
Note 2: as specified in clause 11.1 of TS 38.213 [11]

For the parameters specified in Table 5.4.3.2-1 the average probability of a miss-detected PBCH (Pm-bch) shall be below the specified values in Table 5.4.3.2-2 in case SS/PBCH block index is not known and below the specified values in Table 5.4.3.2-3 in case SS/PBCH block index is known. The downlink physical setup is in accordance with Annex C.3.1.

Table 5.4.3.2-2: Minimum performance PBCH in case SS/BPCH block index is not known

| Test number | Bandwidth (MHz) / Subcarrier spacing (kHz) | Reference channel | Propagation condition | Antenna configuration and correlation matrix | Reference value | |
|-------------|--|-------------------|-----------------------|--|-----------------|----------|
| | | | | | Pm-bch (%) | SNR (dB) |
| 1 | 40 / 30 | R.PBCH.2 | TDLA30-10 | 1 x 4 Low | 1 | -8.6 |

Table 5.4.3.2-3: Minimum performance PBCH in case SS/BPCH block index is known

| Test number | Bandwidth (MHz) / Subcarrier spacing (kHz) | Reference channel | Propagation condition | Antenna configuration and correlation matrix | Reference value | |
|-------------|--|-------------------|-----------------------|--|-----------------|----------|
| | | | | | Pm-bch (%) | SNR (dB) |
| 1 | 40 / 30 | R.PBCH.2 | TDLA30-10 | 1 x 4 Low | 1 | -9.6 |

5.5 Sustained downlink data rate provided by lower layers

5.5.1 FR1 single carrier requirements

The requirements in this clause are applicable to the FR1 single carrier case.

The requirements and procedure defined in Clause 5.5A.1 apply using operating band instead of CA configuration, and bandwidth instead of bandwidth combination.

5.5A Sustained downlink data rate provided by lower layers

5.5A.1 FR1 CA requirements

<Editor's note: Open issues to be resolved:

Whether same requirements apply for FR1 DC>

The Sustained Data Rate (SDR) requirements in this clause are applicable to the FR1 CA.

The purpose of the test is to verify that the Layer 1 and Layer 2 correctly process in a sustained manner the received packets corresponding to the maximum data rate indicated by UE capabilities. The sustained downlink data rate shall be verified in terms of the success rate of delivered PDCP SDU(s) by Layer 2. The test case below specifies the RF conditions and the required success rate of delivered TB by Layer 1 to meet the sustained data rate requirement.

The test parameters are determined by the following procedure:

- Select one CA bandwidth combination among all supported CA configurations and set of per component carrier (CC) UE capabilities among all supported UE capabilities that provides the largest data rate in accordance with clause 4.1.2 of TS 38.306 [14].
 - Set of per CC UE capabilities includes channel bandwidth, subcarrier spacing, number of PDSCH MIMO layers, modulation format and scaling factor in accordance with clause 4.1.2 of TS 38.306 [14].
 - When there are multiple sets of CA bandwidth combinations and UE capabilities (channel bandwidth, subcarrier spacing, number of MIMO layer, modulation format, scaling factor) with same largest data rate, select one among sets with the smallest aggregated channel bandwidth.
- For each CC in CA bandwidth combination, use Table 5.5A-5 to determine MCS based on test parameters and indicated UE capabilities.

The TB success rate shall be higher than 85% when PDSCH is scheduled with MCS defined for the selected CA bandwidth combination and with the downlink physical channel setup according to Annex C.3.1.

The TB success rate is defined as $100\% * \text{N}_{\text{DL_correct_rx}} / (\text{N}_{\text{DL_newtx}} + \text{N}_{\text{DL_retx}})$, where $\text{N}_{\text{DL_newtx}}$ is the number of newly transmitted DL transport blocks, $\text{N}_{\text{DL_retx}}$ is the number of retransmitted DL transport blocks, and $\text{N}_{\text{DL_correct_rx}}$ is the number of correctly received DL transport blocks.

The common test parameters are specified in Table 5.5A-1. The parameters specified in Table 5.5A-2 are applicable for tests on FDD CCs and parameters specified in Table 5.5A-3 are applicable for tests on TDD CCs.

Unless otherwise stated, no user data is scheduled on slot #0, 10 and 11 within 20 ms for SCS 15 kHz.

Unless otherwise stated, no user data is scheduled on slot #0, 20 and 21 within 20 ms for SCS 30 kHz.

Table 5.5A-1: Common test parameters for FDD and TDD component carriers

| Parameter | | Unit | Value |
|--|--|-------|--|
| PDSCH transmission scheme | | | Transmission scheme 1 |
| EPRE ratio of PTRS to PDSCH | | dB | N/A |
| Channel bandwidth | | MHz | Channel bandwidth from selected CA bandwidth combination |
| Common serving cell parameters | Physical Cell ID | | 0 |
| | SSB position in burst | | First SSB in Slot #0 |
| | SSB periodicity | ms | 20 |
| | First DMRS position for Type A PDSCH mapping | | 2 |
| Cross carrier scheduling | | | Not configured |
| Active DL BWP index | | | 1 |
| Actual carrier configuration | Offset between Point A and the lowest usable subcarrier on this carrier (Note 2) | RBs | 0 |
| | Subcarrier spacing | kHz | 15 or 30 |
| DL BWP configuration #1 | RB offset | RBs | 0 |
| | Number of contiguous PRB | | Maximum transmission bandwidth configuration as specified in clause 5.3.2 of TS 38.101-1 [6] for tested channel bandwidth and subcarrier spacing |
| | Subcarrier spacing | kHz | 15 or 30 |
| | Cyclic prefix | | Normal |
| PDCCH configuration | Slots for PDCCH monitoring | | Each slot |
| | Symbols with PDCCH | | Symbols #0 |
| | Number of PRBs in CORESET | | Table 5.5A-4 |
| | Number of PDCCH candidates and aggregation levels | | 1/AL 1 for 30 kHz / 5 MHz 1/AL4 for 15 kHz / 5 MHz, 30 kHz / 10 MHz and 30 kHz / 15 MHz 1/AL 8 for other combinations |
| | CCE-to-REG mapping type | | Non-interleaved |
| | DCI format | | 1_1 |
| | TCI State | | TCI state #1 |
| PDSCH configuration | Mapping type | | Type A |
| | k0 | | 0 |
| | PDSCH aggregation factor | | 1 |
| | PRB bundling type | | Static |
| | PRB bundling size | | WB |
| | Resource allocation type | | Type 0 |
| | VRB-to-PRB mapping type | | Non-interleaved |
| PDSCH DMRS configuration | VRB-to-PRB mapping interleaver bundle size | | N/A |
| | DMRS Type | | Type 1 |
| | Number of additional DMRS | | 1 |
| | Length | | 1 |
| | Antenna ports indexes | | {1000} for 1 Layer CCs {1000, 1001} for 2 Layers CCs {1000 – 1003} for 4 Layers CCs |
| Number of PDSCH DMRS CDM group(s) without data | | | 1 for 1 layer and 2 layers CCs 2 for 4 Layers CCs |
| PTRS configuration | | | PTRS is not configured |
| CSI-RS for tracking | Subcarrier indexes in the PRB used for CSI-RS | | $k_0 = 3$ for CSI-RS resource 1,2,3,4 |
| | OFDM symbols in the PRB used for CSI-RS | | $l_0 = 6$ for CSI-RS resource 1 and 3 $l_0 = 10$ for CSI-RS resource 2 and 4 |
| | Number of CSI-RS ports (X) | | 1 for CSI-RS resource 1,2,3,4 |
| | CDM Type | | 'No CDM' for CSI-RS resource 1,2,3,4 |
| | Density (ρ) | | 3 for CSI-RS resource 1,2,3,4 |
| | CSI-RS periodicity | Slots | 15 kHz SCS: 20 for CSI-RS resource 1,2,3,4 30 kHz SCS: 40 for CSI-RS resource 1,2,3,4 |
| | CSI-RS offset | Slots | 15 kHz SCS: |

| | | | |
|---|--|-----------------|---|
| | | | 10 for CSI-RS resource 1 and 2 11 for CSI-RS resource 3 and 4 30 kHz SCS: 20 for CSI-RS resource 1 and 2 21 for CSI-RS resource 3 and 4 |
| | Frequency Occupation | | Start PRB 0 Number of PRB = BWP size |
| | QCL info | | TCI state #0 |
| NZP CSI-RS for CSI acquisition | Subcarrier indexes in the PRB used for CSI-RS | | $k_0 = 4$ |
| | OFDM symbols in the PRB used for CSI-RS | | $l_0 = 12$ |
| | Number of CSI-RS ports (X) | | Same as number of transmit antenna |
| | CDM Type | | 'FD-CDM2' |
| | Density (ρ) | | 1 |
| | CSI-RS periodicity | | 15 kHz SCS: 20 30 kHz SCS: 40 |
| | CSI-RS offset | | 0 |
| | Frequency Occupation | | Start PRB 0 Number of PRB = BWP size |
| | QCL info | | TCI state #1 |
| | Subcarrier indexes in the PRB used for CSI-RS | | $k_0 = 0$ |
| ZP CSI-RS for CSI acquisition | OFDM symbols in the PRB used for CSI-RS | | $l_0 = 12$ |
| | Number of CSI-RS ports (X) | | 4 |
| | CDM Type | | 'FD-CDM2' |
| | Density (ρ) | | 1 |
| | CSI-RS periodicity | | 15 kHz SCS: 20 30 kHz SCS: 40 |
| | CSI-RS offset | | 0 |
| | Frequency Occupation | | Start PRB 0 Number of PRB = BWP size |
| | Type 1 QCL information | SSB index | SSB #0 |
| TCI state #0 | | QCL Type | Type C |
| | Type 2 QCL information | SSB index | N/A |
| | | QCL Type | N/A |
| TCI state #1 TCI state #0 | Type 1 QCL information | CSI-RS resource | CSI-RS resource 1 from 'CSI-RS for tracking' configuration |
| | | QCL Type | Type A |
| | Type 2 QCL information | CSI-RS resource | N/A |
| | Type 1 QCL information | SSB index | SSB #0 |
| Maximum number of code block groups for ACK/NACK feedback | | | 1 |
| Maximum number of HARQ transmission | | | 4 |
| HARQ ACK/NACK bundling | | | Multiplexed |
| Redundancy version coding sequence | | | {0,2,3,1} |
| Precoding configuration | | | SP Type I, Random per slot with PRB bundling granularity |
| Symbols for all unused Res | | | OCNG Annex A.5 |
| Propagation condition | | | Static propagation condition No external noise sources are applied |
| Antenna configuration | 1 layer CCs | | 1x2 or 1x4 |
| | 2 layers CCs | | 2x2 or 2x4 |
| | 4 layers CCs | | 4x4 |
| Note 1: | UE assumes that the TCI state for the PDSCH is identical to the TCI state applied for the PDCCH transmission | | |
| Note 2: | Point A coincides with minimum guard band as specified in Table 5.3.3-1 from TS 38.101-1 [6] for tested channel bandwidth and subcarrier spacing | | |

Table 5.5A-2: Additional test parameters for FDD CC

| Parameter | | Unit | Value |
|--------------------------|---------------------|------|-------|
| Duplex mode | | | FDD |
| PDSCH configuration | Starting symbol (S) | | 1 |
| | Length (L) | | 13 |
| Number of HARQ Processes | | | 4 |
| K1 value | | | 2 |

Table 5.5A-3: Additional test parameters for TDD CC

| Parameter | | Unit | Value |
|--------------------------|---------------------|------|--|
| Duplex mode | | | TDD |
| PDSCH configuration | Starting symbol (S) | | 1 |
| | Length (L) | | 13 |
| Number of HARQ Processes | | | 8 |
| K1 value | | | Specific to each UL-DL pattern |
| TDD UL-DL pattern | | | 15 kHz SCS: FR1.15-1 30 kHz SCS: FR1.30-1 |

Note 1: PDSCH is scheduled only on full DL slots

Table 5.5A-4: Number of PRBs in CORESET

| SCS (kHz) | 5MHz | 10MHz | 15MHz | 20 MHz | 25 MHz | 30 MHz | 40 MHz | 50MHz | 60 MHz | 80 MHz | 100 MHz |
|-----------|------|-------|-------|--------|--------|--------|--------|-------|--------|--------|---------|
| 15 | 24 | 48 | 78 | 102 | 132 | 156 | 216 | 270 | N/A | N/A | N/A |
| 30 | 6 | 24 | 36 | 48 | 60 | 78 | 102 | 132 | 162 | 216 | 270 |

Table 5.5A-5: MCS indexes for indicated UE capabilities

| Maximum number of PDSCH MIMO layers | Maximum modulation format | Scaling factor | MCS |
|--|----------------------------------|-----------------------|------------|
| 1 | 8 | 1 | 26 |
| 1 | 8 | 0.8 | 21 |
| 1 | 8 | 0.75 | 20 |
| 1 | 8 | 0.4 | 11 |
| 1 | 6 | 1 | 27 |
| 1 | 6 | 0.8 | 23 |
| 1 | 6 | 0.75 | 22 |
| 1 | 6 | 0.4 | 14 |
| 1 | 4 | 1 | 16 |
| 1 | 4 | 0.8 | 16 |
| 1 | 4 | 0.75 | 16 |
| 1 | 4 | 0.4 | 10 |
| 1 | 2 | 1 | 9 |
| 1 | 2 | 0.8 | 9 |
| 1 | 2 | 0.75 | 9 |
| 1 | 2 | 0.4 | 4 |
| 2 | 8 | 1 | 26 |
| 2 | 8 | 0.8 | 21 |
| 2 | 8 | 0.75 | 20 |
| 2 | 8 | 0.4 | 11 |
| 2 | 6 | 1 | 27 |
| 2 | 6 | 0.8 | 23 |
| 2 | 6 | 0.75 | 22 |
| 2 | 6 | 0.4 | 14 |
| 2 | 4 | 1 | 16 |
| 2 | 4 | 0.8 | 16 |
| 2 | 4 | 0.75 | 16 |
| 2 | 4 | 0.4 | 10 |
| 2 | 2 | 1 | 9 |
| 2 | 2 | 0.8 | 9 |
| 2 | 2 | 0.75 | 9 |
| 2 | 2 | 0.4 | 4 |
| 4 | 8 | 1 | 26 |
| 4 | 8 | 0.8 | 23 |
| 4 | 8 | 0.75 | 22 |
| 4 | 8 | 0.4 | 12 |
| 4 | 6 | 1 | 27 |
| 4 | 6 | 0.8 | 24 |
| 4 | 6 | 0.75 | 23 |
| 4 | 6 | 0.4 | 14 |
| 4 | 4 | 1 | 16 |
| 4 | 4 | 0.8 | 16 |
| 4 | 4 | 0.75 | 16 |
| 4 | 4 | 0.4 | 11 |
| 4 | 2 | 1 | 9 |
| 4 | 2 | 0.8 | 9 |
| 4 | 2 | 0.75 | 9 |
| 4 | 2 | 0.4 | 5 |

6 CSI reporting requirements (Conducted requirements)

6.1 General

This section includes conducted requirements for the reporting of channel state information (CSI).

6.1.1 Applicability of requirements

6.1.1.1 General

The minimum performance requirements are applicable to all FR1 operating bands defined in TS 38.101-1 [6].

The minimum performance requirements in Clause 6 are mandatory for UE supporting NR operation, except test cases listed in Clause 6.1.1.3.

6.1.1.2 Applicability of requirements for different number of RX antenna ports

The number of RX antenna ports for different RF operating bands is up to UE declaration.

The UE shall support 2 or 4 RX antenna ports for different RF operating bands. The operating bands, where 4 RX antenna ports shall be the baseline, are defined in clause 7.2 of TS 38.101-1 [6]. The UE requirements applicability for UEs with different number of RX antenna ports is defined in Table 6.1.1.2-1.

Table 6.1.1.2-1: Requirements applicability

| Supported RX antenna ports | Test type | Test list |
|--|-----------|---------------------------|
| UE supports only 2RX | CQI | All tests in Clause 6.2.2 |
| | PMI | All tests in Clause 6.3.2 |
| | RI | All tests in Clause 6.4.2 |
| UE supports only 4RX or both 2RX and 4RX | CQI | All tests in Clause 6.2.3 |
| | PMI | All tests in Clause 6.3.3 |
| | RI | All tests in Clause 6.4.3 |

6.1.1.3 Applicability of requirements for optional UE features

6.1.1.4 Applicability of requirements for mandatory UE features with capability signalling

For UE which supports mandatory UE features with capability signalling the additional performance requirements from Table 6.1.1.4-1 should be applied.

Table 6.1.1.4-1: Requirements applicability for mandatory features with UE capability signalling

| UE feature/capability [14] | Test type | | Test list | Applicability notes |
|--|-----------|-------|---|---------------------|
| PDSCH MIMO layers (<i>maxNumberMIMO-LayersPDSCH</i>) | FR1 FDD | PDSCH | 6.2.3.1.1 .1 Minimum requirement for CQI periodic reporting 6.3.3.1.2 Single PMI with 8TX Type1-SinglePanel Codebook 6.4.3.1 (Test 1 - 4) | |
| | FR1 TDD | PDSCH | 6.2.3.2.1.1 Minimum requirement for CQI periodic reporting 6.3.3.2.2 Single PMI with 8TX Type1-SinglePanel Codebook 6.4.3.2 (Test 1 - 4) | |

6.1.2 Common test parameters

Parameters specified in Table 6.1.2-1 are applied for all test cases in this section unless otherwise stated.

Table 6.1.2-1: Test parameters for CSI test cases

| Parameter | | Unit | Value |
|--------------------------------|--|------|--|
| PDSCH transmission scheme | | | Transmission scheme 1 |
| Actual carrier configuration | Offset between Point A and the lowest usable subcarrier on this carrier (Note 3) | RBs | 0 |
| | Subcarrier spacing | kHz | 15 or 30 |
| | Cyclic prefix | | Normal |
| DL BWP configuration #1 | RB offset | RBs | 0 |
| | Number of contiguous PRB | PRBs | Maximum transmission bandwidth configuration as specified in clause 5.3.2 of TS 38.101-1 [6] for tested channel bandwidth and subcarrier spacing |
| | Active DL BWP index | | 1 |
| Common serving cell parameters | Physical Cell ID | | 0 |
| | SSB position in burst | | First SSB in Slot #0 |
| | SSB periodicity | ms | 20 |
| PDCCH configuration | Slots for PDCCH monitoring | | Each slot |
| | Symbols with PDCCH | | 0,1 |
| | Number of PDCCH candidates and aggregation levels | | 1/AL8 |
| | DCI format | | 1_1 |
| | TCI state | | TCI state #1 |
| | Cross carrier scheduling | | Not configured |
| PDSCH configuration | Mapping type | | Type A |
| | k_0 | | 0 |
| | Starting symbol (S) | | 2 |
| | Length (L) | | 12 |
| | PDSCH aggregation factor | | 1 |
| | PRB bundling type | | Static |
| | PRB bundling size | | 2 |
| | Resource allocation type | | type 0 |
| | VRB-to-PRB mapping type | | Non-interleaved |
| | VRB-to-PRB mapping interleaver bundle size | | N/A |
| PDSCH DMRS configuration | DMRS Type | | Type 1 |
| | Number of additional DMRS | | 1 |
| | Maximum number of OFDM symbols for DL front loaded DMRS | | 1 |
| | DMRS ports indexes | | {1000} for Rank1 {1000,1001} for Rank2 {1000,1001,1002} for Rank3 {1000,1001,1002,1003} for Rank4 |
| | Number of PDSCH DMRS CDM group(s) without data | | 2 |
| | Frequency density (K_{PT-RS}) | | N/A |
| PTRS configuration | Time density (L_{PT-RS}) | | N/A |
| | First subcarrier index in the PRB used for CSI-RS (k_0) | | 0 for CSI-RS resource 1,2,3,4 |
| CSI-RS for tracking | First OFDM symbol in the PRB used for CSI-RS (l_0) | | 4 for CSI-RS resource 1 and 3 8 for CSI-RS resource 2 and 4 |
| | Number of CSI-RS ports (X) | | 1 for CSI-RS resource 1,2,3,4 |
| | CDM Type | | 'No CDM' for CSI-RS |

| | | | |
|--|---|--|---|
| | | | resource 1,2,3,4 |
| Density (ρ) | | | 3 for CSI-RS resource 1,2,3,4 |
| CSI-RS periodicity | slot | 15 kHz SCS: 20 for CSI-RS resource 1,2,3,4 30 kHz SCS: 40 for CSI-RS resource | |
| CSI-RS offset | slot | 15 kHz SCS: 10 for CSI-RS resource 1 and 2 11 for CSI-RS resource 3 and 4 30 kHz SCS: 20 for CSI-RS resource 1 and 2 21 for CSI-RS resource 3 and 4 | |
| Frequency Occupation | | Start PRB 0 Number of PRB = BWP size | |
| QCL info | | TCI state #0 | |
| NZP CSI-RS for CSI acquisition | Frequency Occupation | | Start PRB 0 Number of PRB = BWP size |
| | QCL info | | TCI state #1 |
| ZP CSI-RS for CSI acquisition | Frequency Occupation | | Start PRB 0 Number of PRB = BWP size |
| TCI state #0 | Type 1 QCL information | SSB index | SSB #0 |
| | | QCL Type | Type C |
| TCI state #1 | Type 2 QCL information | SSB index | N/A |
| | | QCL Type | N/A |
| TCI state #1 | Type 1 QCL information | CSI-RS resource | CSI-RS resource 1 from 'CSI-RS for tracking' configuration |
| | | QCL Type | Type A |
| TCI state #1 | Type 2 QCL information | CSI-RS resource | N/A |
| | | QCL Type | N/A |
| Number of HARQ Processes | | | 4 For FDD 8 for TDD |
| HARQ ACK/NACK bundling | | | Multiplexed |
| Redundancy version coding sequence | | | {0,2,3,1} |
| K1 value (PDSCH-to-HARQ-timing-indicator) | | | 2 for FDD For FR1.30-1: 8 if mod(i,10) = 0 6 if mod(i,10) = 2 5 if mod(i,10) = 3 5 if mod(i,10) = 4 4 if mod(i,10) = 5 3 if mod(i,10) = 6 Where i is slot index per radio frame with 0~19 |
| Symbols for unused Res | | | OCNG as specified in A.5 |
| Note 1: | PDSCH is not scheduled on slots containing CSI-RS or slots which are not full DL. | | |
| Note 2: | UE assumes that the TCI state for the PDSCH is identical to the TCI state applied for the PDCCH transmission. | | |
| Note 3: | Point A coincides with minimum guard band as specified in Table 5.3.3-1 from TS 38.101-1 [6] for tested channel bandwidth and subcarrier spacing. | | |

6.2 Reporting of Channel Quality Indicator (CQI)

This section includes the requirements for the reporting of channel quality indicator (CQI).

6.2.1 1RX requirements

(Void)

6.2.2 2RX requirements

This sub-clause includes the requirements for reporting of CQI for UE equipped with 2 receiver antennas.

6.2.2.1 FDD

6.2.2.1.1 CQI reporting definition under AWGN conditions

The reporting accuracy of the channel quality indicator (CQI) under frequency non-selective conditions is determined by the reporting variance and the BLER performance using the transport format indicated by the reported CQI median. The purpose is to verify that the reported CQI values are in accordance with the CQI definition given in TS 38.214 [12]. To account for sensitivity of the input SNR the reporting definition is considered to be verified if the reporting accuracy is met for at least one of two SNR levels separated by an offset of 1 dB.

6.2.2.1.1.1 Minimum requirement for periodic CQI reporting

For the parameters specified in Table 6.2.2.1.1.1-1, and using the downlink physical channels specified in Annex C.3.1, the minimum requirements are specified by the following:

- a) The reported CQI value according to the reference channel shall be in the range of ± 1 of the reported median more than 90% of the time.
- b) If the PDSCH BLER using the transport format indicated by median CQI is less than or equal to 0.1, then the BLER using the transport format indicated by the (median CQI+1) shall be greater than 0.1. If the PDSCH BLER using the transport format indicated by the median CQI is greater than 0.1, then the BLER using transport format indicated by (median CQI-1) shall be less than or equal to 0.1.

Table 6.2.2.1.1.1-1: CQI reporting definition test

| Parameter | Unit | Test 1 | Test 2 |
|--|--|--|--------------------------------------|
| Bandwidth | MHz | 10 | |
| Duplex Mode | | FDD | |
| Subcarrier spacing | kHz | 15 | |
| SNR | dB | 8 9 14 15 | |
| Propagation channel | | AWGN | |
| Antenna configuration | | 2x2 with static channel specified in Annex B.1 | |
| Beamforming Model | | As specified in Annex B.4.1 | |
| ZP CSI-RS configuration | CSI-RS resource Type | | Periodic |
| | Number of CSI-RS ports (X) | | 4 |
| | CDM Type | | FD-CDM2 |
| | Density (ρ) | | 1 |
| | First subcarrier index in the PRB used for CSI-RS (k_0) | | Row 5,4 |
| | First OFDM symbol in the PRB used for CSI-RS (l_0) | | 9 |
| | CSI-RS periodicity and offset | slot | 5/1 |
| NZP CSI-RS for CSI acquisition | CSI-RS resource Type | | Periodic |
| | Number of CSI-RS ports (X) | | 2 |
| | CDM Type | | FD-CDM2 |
| | Density (ρ) | | 1 |
| | First subcarrier index in the PRB used for CSI-RS (k_0, k_1) | | Row 3,(6,-) |
| | First OFDM symbol in the PRB used for CSI-RS (l_0) | | 13 |
| CSI-IM configuration | NZP CSI-RS-timeConfig periodicity and offset | slot | 5/1 |
| | CSI-IM RE pattern | | 0 |
| | CSI-IM Resource Mapping (k_{CSI-IM}, l_{CSI-IM}) | | (4, 9) |
| CSI-IM timeConfig periodicity and offset | | slot | 5/1 |
| | | | |
| ReportConfigType | | | Periodic |
| CQI-table | | | Table 2 |
| reportQuantity | | | cri-RI-PMI-CQI |
| timeRestrictionForChannelMeasurements | | | Not configured |
| timeRestrictionForInterferenceMeasurements | | | Not configured |
| cqi-FormatIndicator | | | Wideband |
| pmi-FormatIndicator | | | Wideband |
| Sub-band Size | RB | 8 | |
| Csi-ReportingBand | | 1111111 | |
| CSI-Report periodicity and offset | slot | 5/1 | |
| aperiodicTriggeringOffset | | | Not configured |
| Codebook configuration | Codebook Type | | typeL-SinglePanel |
| | Codebook Mode | | 1 |
| | (CodebookConfig-N1,CodebookConfig-N2) | | Not configured |
| | CodebookSubsetRestriction | | 010000 |
| | RI Restriction | | N/A |
| Physical channel for CSI report | | | PUCCH |
| CQI/RI/PMI delay | ms | 8 | |
| Maximum number of HARQ transmission | | 1 | |
| Measurement channel | | | As specified in Table A.4-2, TBS.2-2 |

6.2.2.1.2 CQI reporting under fading conditions

6.2.2.1.2.1 Minimum requirement for wideband CQI reporting

The purpose of the requirements is to verify that the UE is tracking the channel variations and selecting the largest transport format possible according to the prevailing channel state for the frequency non-selective scheduling.

The reporting accuracy of CQI under frequency non-selective fading conditions is determined by the reporting variance, the relative increase of the throughput obtained when the transport format is indicated by the reported CQI compared to the throughput obtained when a fixed transport format is configured according to the reported median CQI, and a minimum BLER using the transport formats indicated by the reported CQI. To account for sensitivity of the input SNR the sub-band CQI reporting under frequency selective fading conditions is considered to be verified if the reporting accuracy is met for at least one of two SNR levels separated by an offset of 1 dB.

For the parameters specified in Table 6.2.2.1.2.1-1 and using the downlink physical channels specified in Annex C.3.1, the minimum requirements are specified by the following:

- a) A CQI index not in the set {median CQI -1, median CQI, median CQI +1} shall be reported at least $\alpha\%$ of the time where $\alpha\%$ is specified in Table 6.2.2.1.2-1;
- b) The ratio of the throughput obtained when transmitting the transport format indicated by each reported wideband CQI index and that obtained when transmitting a fixed transport format configured according to the wideband CQI median shall be $\geq \gamma$, where γ is specified in Table 6.2.2.1.2-1;
- c) When transmitting the transport format indicated by each reported wideband CQI index, the average BLER for the indicated transport formats shall be greater than or equal to 0.02.

Table 6.2.2.1.2.1-1: Wideband CQI reporting test under frequency non-selective fading conditions

| Parameter | Unit | Test 1 | Test 2 | | |
|--|--|--------------------------------------|--------|----|----|
| Bandwidth | MHz | 10 | | | |
| Subcarrier spacing | kHz | 15 | | | |
| Duplex Mode | | FDD | | | |
| SNR | dB | 6 | 7 | 12 | 13 |
| Propagation channel | | TDLA30-5 | | | |
| Antenna configuration | | 2x2 | | | |
| Correlation configuration | | ULA high | | | |
| Beamforming Model | | As specified in Annex B.4.1 | | | |
| ZP CSI-RS configuration | CSI-RS resource Type | Periodic | | | |
| | Number of CSI-RS ports (X) | 4 | | | |
| | CDM Type | FD-CDM2 | | | |
| | Density (ρ) | 1 | | | |
| | First subcarrier index in the PRB used for CSI-RS (k_0) | Row 5,4 | | | |
| | First OFDM symbol in the PRB used for CSI-RS (i_0) | 9 | | | |
| | CSI-RS periodicity and offset | slot | 5/1 | | |
| NZP CSI-RS for CSI acquisition | CSI-RS resource Type | Periodic | | | |
| | Number of CSI-RS ports (X) | 2 | | | |
| | CDM Type | FD-CDM2 | | | |
| | Density (ρ) | 1 | | | |
| | First subcarrier index in the PRB used for CSI-RS (k_0, k_1) | Row 3,(6,-) | | | |
| | First OFDM symbol in the PRB used for CSI-RS (i_0) | 13 | | | |
| CSI-IM configuration | NZP CSI-RS-timeConfig periodicity and offset | slot | 5/1 | | |
| | CSI-IM RE pattern | 0 | | | |
| | CSI-IM Resource Mapping ($k_{\text{CSI-IM}}, l_{\text{CSI-IM}}$) | (4, 9) | | | |
| CSI-IM configuration | CSI-IM timeConfig periodicity and offset | slot | 5/1 | | |
| | ReportConfigType | Periodic | | | |
| CQI-table | | Table 2 | | | |
| reportQuantity | | cri-RI-PMI-CQI | | | |
| timeRestrictionForChannelMeasurements | | Not configured | | | |
| timeRestrictionForInterferenceMeasurements | | Not configured | | | |
| cqi-FormatIndicator | | Wideband | | | |
| pmi-FormatIndicator | | Wideband | | | |
| Sub-band Size | RB | 8 | | | |
| Csi-ReportingBand | | 1111111 | | | |
| CSI-Report periodicity and offset | slot | 5/1 | | | |
| aperiodicTriggeringOffset | | Not configured | | | |
| Codebook configuration | Codebook Type | type1-SinglePanel | | | |
| | Codebook Mode | 1 | | | |
| | (CodebookConfig-N1,CodebookConfig-N2) | Not configured | | | |
| | CodebookSubsetRestriction | 000001 | | | |
| | RI Restriction | N/A | | | |
| Physical channel for CSI report | | PUCCH | | | |
| CQI/RI/PMI delay | ms | 8 | | | |
| Maximum number of HARQ transmission | | 1 | | | |
| Measurement channel | | As specified in Table A.4-2, TBS.2-1 | | | |

Table 6.2.2.1.2.1-2: Minimum requirements

| Parameters | Test 1 | Test 2 |
|---------------|--------|--------|
| $\alpha [\%]$ | 20 | 20 |
| γ | 1.05 | 1.05 |

6.2.2.1.2.2 Minimum requirement for sub-band CQI reporting

The purpose of the requirements is to verify that the preferred sub-bands can be used for frequency-selective scheduling under the frequency-selective fading conditions.

The accuracy of sub-band channel CQI reporting under the frequency-selective fading conditions is determined by a double-sided percentile of the reported differential CQI offset level 0 per sub-band, and the relative increase of the throughput obtained when transmitting the transport format indicated by the corresponding reported sub-band CQI on a randomly selected sub-band among the sub-bands with the highest reported differential CQI offset level compared to the throughput when transmitting a fixed transport format according to the wideband CQI median on a randomly selected sub-band among all the sub-bands.

For the parameters specified in Table 6.2.2.1.2.2-1 and using the downlink physical channels specified in Annex C.3.1, the minimum requirements are specified by the following:

- a) A sub-band differential CQI offset level of 0 shall be reported at least $\alpha\%$ of the time but less than $\beta\%$ of the time for each sub-band, where α and β are specified in Table 6.2.2.1.2.2-2;
- b) The ratio of the throughput obtained when transmitting the corresponding transport format on a randomly selected sub-band among the sub-bands with the highest differential CQI offset level and that obtained when transmitting the transport format indicated by the reported wideband CQI median on a randomly selected sub-band among all the sub-bands shall be $\geq \gamma$, where γ is specified in Table 6.2.2.1.2.2-2;
- c) When transmitting the corresponding transport format on a randomly selected sub-band among the sub-bands with the highest differential CQI offset level, the average BLER for the indicated transport format shall be greater than or equal to 0.02.

The requirements only apply for sub-bands of full size and the random scheduling across the sub-bands is done by selecting a new sub-band in each TTI for FDD.

Table 6.2.2.1.2.2-1: Sub-band CQI reporting test under frequency-selective fading conditions

| Parameter | Unit | Test 1 | Test 2 |
|--|--|--|--------|
| Bandwidth | MHz | 10 | |
| Subcarrier spacing | kHz | 15 | |
| Duplex Mode | | FDD | |
| SNR | dB | 8 9 14 15 | |
| Propagation channel | | Two tap model specified in Annex B.2.4 with $a=1$, $f_d = 5\text{Hz}$, and $T_d=0.45\mu\text{s}$ | |
| Antenna configuration | | 2x2 | |
| Correlation configuration | | As per Annex B.1 | |
| Beamforming Model | | As specified in Annex B.4.1 | |
| ZP CSI-RS configuration | CSI-RS resource Type Number of CSI-RS ports (X) CDM Type Density (ρ) First subcarrier index in the PRB used for CSI-RS (k_0) First OFDM symbol in the PRB used for CSI-RS (l_0) CSI-RS periodicity and offset | Periodic 4 FD-CDM2 1 Row 5,4 9 slot | 5/1 |
| NZP CSI-RS for CSI acquisition | CSI-RS resource Type Number of CSI-RS ports (X) CDM Type Density (ρ) First subcarrier index in the PRB used for CSI-RS (k_0, k_1) First OFDM symbol in the PRB used for CSI-RS (l_0) NZP CSI-RS-timeConfig periodicity and offset | Aperiodic 2 FD-CDM2 1 Row 3,(6,-) 13 slot | 5/1 |
| CSI-IM configuration | CSI-IM RE pattern CSI-IM Resource Mapping ($(k_{\text{CSI-IM}}, l_{\text{CSI-IM}})$) CSI-IM timeConfig periodicity and offset | 0 (4, 9) slot | 5/1 |
| ReportConfigType | | Periodic | |
| CQI-table | | Table 2 | |
| reportQuantity | | cri-RI-PMI-CQI | |
| timeRestrictionForChannelMeasurements | | Not configured | |
| timeRestrictionForInterferenceMeasurements | | Not configured | |
| cqi-FormatIndicator | | Subband | |
| pmi-FormatIndicator | | Wideband | |
| Sub-band Size | RB | 8 | |
| csi-ReportingBand | | 1111111 | |
| CSI-Report interval and offset | slot | 5/1 | |
| aperiodicTriggeringOffset | | 0 | |
| Codebook configuration | Codebook Type Codebook Mode (CodebookConfig-N1,CodebookConfig-N2) CodebookSubsetRestriction RI Restriction | typel-SinglePanel 1 Not configured 000001 N/A | |
| Physical channel for CSI report | | PUSCH | |
| CQI/RI/PMI delay | ms | 8 | |
| Maximum number of HARQ transmission | | 1 | |
| Measurement channel | | As specified in Table A.4-2, TBS.2-5 | |

Table 6.2.2.1.2.2-2: Minimum requirements

| Parameters | Test 1 | Test 2 |
|--------------|--------|--------|
| α [%] | 2 | 2 |
| β [%] | 55 | 55 |
| γ | 1.05 | 1.05 |

6.2.2.2 TDD

6.2.2.2.1 CQI reporting definition under AWGN conditions

6.2.2.2.1.1 Minimum requirement for periodic CQI reporting

The purpose of the requirements is to verify that the reported CQI values are in accordance with the CQI definition given in TS 38.214 [12]. The reporting accuracy of CQI under AWGN condition is determined by the reporting variance and BLER performance using the transport format indicated by the reported CQI median.

For the parameters specified in Table 6.2.2.2.1.1-1, and using the downlink physical channels specified in Annex C.3.1, the minimum requirements are specified by the following:

- a) The reported CQI value according to the reference channel shall be in the range of ± 1 of the reported median more than 90% of the time.
- b) If the PDSCH BLER using the transport format indicated by median CQI is less than or equal to 0.1, then the BLER using the transport format indicated by the (median CQI+1) shall be greater than 0.1. If the PDSCH BLER using the transport format indicated by the median CQI is greater than 0.1, then the BLER using transport format indicated by (median CQI-1) shall be less than or equal to 0.1.

Table 6.2.2.2.1.1-1: CQI reporting definition test

| Parameter | Unit | Test 1 | Test 2 | |
|--|--|--|-------------------|----|
| Bandwidth | MHz | 40 | | |
| Subcarrier spacing | kHz | 30 | | |
| Duplex Mode | | TDD | | |
| TDD UL-DL pattern | | FR1.30-1 | | |
| SNR | dB | 8 | 9 | 14 |
| Propagation channel | | AWGN | | |
| Antenna configuration | | 2x2 with static channel specified in Annex B.1 | | |
| Beamforming Model | | As specified in Annex B.4.1 | | |
| ZP CSI-RS configuration | CSI-RS resource Type | | Periodic | |
| | Number of CSI-RS ports (X) | | 4 | |
| | CDM Type | | FD-CDM2 | |
| | Density (ρ) | | 1 | |
| | First subcarrier index in the PRB used for CSI-RS (k_0) | | Row 5,4 | |
| | First OFDM symbol in the PRB used for CSI-RS (l_0) | | 9 | |
| | CSI-RS periodicity and offset | slot | 10/1 | |
| NZP CSI-RS for CSI acquisition | CSI-RS resource Type | | Periodic | |
| | Number of CSI-RS ports (X) | | 2 | |
| | CDM Type | | FD-CDM2 | |
| | Density (ρ) | | 1 | |
| | First subcarrier index in the PRB used for CSI-RS (k_0, k_1) | | Row 3,(6,-) | |
| | First OFDM symbol in the PRB used for CSI-RS (l_0) | | 13 | |
| CSI-IM configuration | NZP CSI-RS-timeConfig periodicity and offset | slot | 10/1 | |
| | CSI-IM RE pattern | | 0 | |
| | CSI-IM Resource Mapping ($(k_{\text{CSI-IM}}, l_{\text{CSI-IM}})$) | | (4, 9) | |
| | CSI-IM timeConfig periodicity and offset | slot | 10/1 | |
| | ReportConfigType | | Periodic | |
| CQI-table | | Table 2 | | |
| reportQuantity | | cri-RI-PMI-CQI | | |
| timeRestrictionForChannelMeasurements | | Not configured | | |
| timeRestrictionForInterferenceMeasurements | | Not configured | | |
| cqi-FormatIndicator | | Wideband | | |
| pmi-FormatIndicator | | Wideband | | |
| Sub-band Size | RB | 16 | | |
| Csi-ReportingBand | | 1111111 | | |
| CSI-Report periodicity and offset | slot | 10/1 | | |
| aperiodicTriggeringOffset | | Not configured | | |
| Codebook configuration | Codebook Type | | type1-SinglePanel | |
| | Codebook Mode | | 1 | |
| | (CodebookConfig-N1,CodebookConfig-N2) | | Not configured | |
| | CodebookSubsetRestriction | | 010000 | |
| | RI Restriction | | N/A | |
| Physical channel for CSI report | | PUCCH | | |
| CQI/RI/PMI delay | ms | 9.5 | | |
| Maximum number of HARQ transmission | | 1 | | |
| Measurement channel | | As specified in Table A.4-2, TBS.2-4 | | |

6.2.2.2.2 CQI reporting under fading conditions

6.2.2.2.2.1 Minimum requirement for wideband CQI reporting

The purpose of the requirements is to verify that the UE is tracking the channel variations and selecting the largest transport format possible according to the prevailing channel state for the frequency non-selective scheduling.

The reporting accuracy of CQI under frequency non-selective fading conditions is determined by the reporting variance, the relative increase of the throughput obtained when the transport format is indicated by the reported CQI compared to the throughput obtained when a fixed transport format is configured according to the reported median CQI, and a minimum BLER using the transport formats indicated by the reported CQI.

For the parameters specified in Table 6.2.2.2.2.1-1 and using the downlink physical channels specified in Annex C.3.1, the minimum requirements are specified by the following:

- a) A CQI index not in the set {median CQI -1, median CQI, median CQI +1} shall be reported at least $\alpha\%$ of the time where $\alpha\%$ is specified in Table 6.2.2.2.1-2;
- b) The ratio of the throughput obtained when transmitting the transport format indicated by each reported wideband CQI index and that obtained when transmitting a fixed transport format configured according to the wideband CQI median shall be $\geq \gamma$, where γ is specified in Table 6.2.2.2.1-2;
- c) When transmitting the transport format indicated by each reported wideband CQI index, the average BLER for the indicated transport formats shall be greater than or equal to 0.02.

Table 6.2.2.2.1-1: Wideband CQI reporting test under frequency non-selective fading conditions

| Parameter | Unit | Test 1 | | Test 2 | | |
|--|--|--------------------------------------|------|--------|----|--|
| Bandwidth | MHz | 40 | | | | |
| Subcarrier spacing | kHz | 30 | | | | |
| Duplex Mode | | TDD | | | | |
| TDD UL-DL pattern | | FR1.30-1 | | | | |
| SNR | dB | 6 | 7 | 12 | 13 | |
| Propagation channel | | TDLA30-5 | | | | |
| Antenna configuration | | 2x2 | | | | |
| Correlation configuration | | ULA high | | | | |
| Beamforming Model | | As specified in Annex B.4.1 | | | | |
| ZP CSI-RS configuration | CSI-RS resource Type | Periodic | | | | |
| | Number of CSI-RS ports (X) | 4 | | | | |
| | CDM Type | FD-CDM2 | | | | |
| | Density (ρ) | 1 | | | | |
| | First subcarrier index in the PRB used for CSI-RS (k_0) | Row 5,4 | | | | |
| | First OFDM symbol in the PRB used for CSI-RS (l_0) | 9 | | | | |
| | CSI-RS periodicity and offset | slot | 10/1 | | | |
| NZP CSI-RS for CSI acquisition | CSI-RS resource Type | Periodic | | | | |
| | Number of CSI-RS ports (X) | 2 | | | | |
| | CDM Type | FD-CDM2 | | | | |
| | Density (ρ) | 1 | | | | |
| | First subcarrier index in the PRB used for CSI-RS (k_0, k_1) | Row 3,(6,-) | | | | |
| | First OFDM symbol in the PRB used for CSI-RS (l_0) | 13 | | | | |
| CSI-IM configuration | NZP CSI-RS-timeConfig periodicity and offset | slot | 10/1 | | | |
| | CSI-IM RE pattern | 0 | | | | |
| | CSI-IM Resource Mapping ((k_{CSI-IM}, l_{CSI-IM})) | (4, 9) | | | | |
| | CSI-IM timeConfig periodicity and offset | slot | 10/1 | | | |
| | ReportConfigType | Periodic | | | | |
| CQI-table | | Table 2 | | | | |
| reportQuantity | | cri-RI-PMI-CQI | | | | |
| timeRestrictionForChannelMeasurements | | Not configured | | | | |
| timeRestrictionForInterferenceMeasurements | | Not configured | | | | |
| cqi-FormatIndicator | | Wideband | | | | |
| pmi-FormatIndicator | | Wideband | | | | |
| Sub-band Size | RB | 16 | | | | |
| Csi-ReportingBand | | 1111111 | | | | |
| CSI-Report periodicity and offset | slot | 10/1 | | | | |
| aperiodicTriggeringOffset | | Not configured | | | | |
| Codebook configuration | Codebook Type | type1-SinglePanel | | | | |
| | Codebook Mode | 1 | | | | |
| | (CodebookConfig-N1,CodebookConfig-N2) | Not configured | | | | |
| | CodebookSubsetRestriction | 000001 | | | | |
| | RI Restriction | N/A | | | | |
| Physical channel for CSI report | | PUCCH | | | | |
| CQI/RI/PMI delay | ms | 9.5 | | | | |
| Maximum number of HARQ transmission | | 1 | | | | |
| Measurement channel | | As specified in Table A.4-2, TBS.2-3 | | | | |

Table 6.2.2.2.1-2: Minimum requirements

| Parameters | Test 1 | Test 2 |
|---------------|--------|--------|
| $\alpha [\%]$ | 20 | 20 |
| γ | 1.05 | 1.05 |

6.2.2.2.2.2 Minimum requirement for sub-band CQI reporting

The purpose of the requirements is to verify that the preferred sub-bands can be used for frequency-selective scheduling under the frequency-selective fading conditions.

The accuracy of sub-band channel CQI reporting under the frequency-selective fading conditions is determined by a double-sided percentile of the reported differential CQI offset level 0 per sub-band, and the relative increase of the throughput obtained when transmitting the transport format indicated by the corresponding reported sub-band CQI on a randomly selected sub-band among the sub-bands with the highest reported differential CQI offset level compared to the throughput when transmitting a fixed transport format according to the wideband CQI median on a randomly selected sub-band among all the sub-bands.

For the parameters specified in Table 6.2.2.2.2.2-1 and using the downlink physical channels specified in Annex C.3.1, the minimum requirements are specified by the following:

- a) A sub-band differential CQI offset level of 0 shall be reported at least $\alpha\%$ of the time but less than $\beta\%$ of the time for each sub-band, where α and β are specified in Table 6.2.2.2.2-2;
- b) The ratio of the throughput obtained when transmitting the corresponding transport format on a randomly selected sub-band among the sub-bands with the highest differential CQI offset level and that obtained when transmitting the transport format indicated by the reported wideband CQI median on a randomly selected sub-band among all the sub-bands shall be $\geq \gamma$, where γ is specified in Table 6.2.2.2.2-2;
- c) When transmitting the corresponding transport format on a randomly selected sub-band among the sub-bands with the highest differential CQI offset level, the average BLER for the indicated transport format shall be greater than or equal to 0.02.

The requirements only apply for sub-bands of full size and the random scheduling across the sub-bands is done by selecting a new sub-band in each available downlink transmission instance for TDD.

Table 6.2.2.2.2.2-1: Sub-band CQI reporting test under frequency-selective fading conditions

| Parameter | Unit | Test 1 | Test 2 |
|--|--|--|--------|
| Bandwidth | MHz | 40 | |
| Subcarrier spacing | kHz | 30 | |
| Duplex Mode | | TDD | |
| TDD UL-DL pattern | | FR1.30-1 | |
| SNR | dB | 8 9 14 15 | |
| Propagation channel | | Two tap model specified in Annex B.2.4 with $a=1$, $f_d = 5\text{Hz}$, and $T_d=0.1125\mu\text{s}$ | |
| Antenna configuration | | 2x2 | |
| Correlation configuration | | As per Annex B.1 | |
| Beamforming Model | | As specified in Annex B.4.1 | |
| ZP CSI-RS configuration | CSI-RS resource Type | Periodic | |
| | Number of CSI-RS ports (X) | 4 | |
| | CDM Type | FD-CDM2 | |
| | Density (ρ) | 1 | |
| | First subcarrier index in the PRB used for CSI-RS (k_0) | Row 5,4 | |
| | First OFDM symbol in the PRB used for CSI-RS (l_0) | 9 | |
| | CSI-RS periodicity and offset | slot | 10/1 |
| NZP CSI-RS for CSI acquisition | CSI-RS resource Type | Periodic | |
| | Number of CSI-RS ports (X) | 2 | |
| | CDM Type | FD-CDM2 | |
| | Density (ρ) | 1 | |
| | First subcarrier index in the PRB used for CSI-RS (k_0, k_1) | Row 3,(6,-) | |
| | First OFDM symbol in the PRB used for CSI-RS (l_0) | 13 | |
| CSI-IM configuration | NZP CSI-RS-timeConfig periodicity and offset | slot | 10/1 |
| | CSI-IM RE pattern | 0 | |
| | CSI-IM Resource Mapping (k_{CSI-IM}, l_{CSI-IM}) | (4, 9) | |
| CSI-IM configuration | CSI-IM timeConfig periodicity and offset | slot | 10/1 |
| | | | |
| ReportConfigType | | Aperiodic | |
| CQI-table | | Table 2 | |
| reportQuantity | | cri-RI-PMI-CQI | |
| timeRestrictionForChannelMeasurements | | Not configured | |
| timeRestrictionForInterferenceMeasurements | | Not configured | |
| cqi-FormatIndicator | | Subband | |
| pmi-FormatIndicator | | Wideband | |
| Sub-band Size | RB | 16 | |
| csi-ReportingBand | | 1111111 | |
| CSI-Report interval and offset | slot | 10/1 | |
| aperiodicTriggeringOffset | | 0 | |
| Codebook configuration | Codebook Type | type1-SinglePanel | |
| | Codebook Mode | 1 | |
| | (CodebookConfig-N1,CodebookConfig-N2) | Not configured | |
| | CodebookSubsetRestriction | 000001 | |
| | RI Restriction | N/A | |
| Physical channel for CSI report | | PUSCH | |
| CQI/RI/PMI delay | ms | 9.5 | |
| Maximum number of HARQ transmission | | 1 | |
| Measurement channel | | As specified in Table A.4-2, TBS.2-6 | |

Table 6.2.2.2.2-2: Minimum requirements

| Parameters | Test 1 | Test 2 |
|--------------|--------|--------|
| α [%] | 2 | 2 |
| β [%] | 55 | 55 |
| γ | 1.05 | 1.05 |

6.2.3 4RX requirements

This sub-clause includes the requirements for reporting of CQI for UE equipped with 4 receiver antennas.

6.2.3.1 FDD

6.2.3.1.1 CQI reporting definition under AWGN conditions

The purpose of the requirements is to verify that the reported CQI values are in accordance with the CQI definition given in TS 38.214 [12]. The reporting accuracy of CQI under AWGN condition is determined by the reporting variance and BLER performance using the transport format indicated by the reported CQI median.

6.2.3.1.1.1 Minimum requirement for period CQI reporting

For the parameters specified in Table 6.2.3.1.1.1-1, and using the downlink physical channels specified in Annex C.3.1, the minimum requirements are specified by the following:

- a) The reported CQI value according to the reference channel shall be in the range of ± 1 of the reported median more than 90 % of the time.
- b) If the PDSCH BLER using the transport format indicated by median CQI is less than or equal to 0.1, then the BLER using the transport format indicated by the (median CQI+1) shall be greater than 0.1. If the PDSCH BLER using the transport format indicated by the median CQI is greater than 0.1, then the BLER using transport format indicated by (median CQI-1) shall be less than or equal to 0.1.

Table 6.2.2.1.1.1-1: CQI reporting definition test

| Parameter | Unit | Test 1 | Test 2 | | |
|--|--|--|--------|----|----|
| Bandwidth | MHz | 10 | | | |
| Subcarrier spacing | kHz | 15 | | | |
| Duplex Mode | | FDD | | | |
| SNR | dB | 5 | 6 | 11 | 12 |
| Propagation channel | | AWGN | | | |
| Antenna configuration | | 2x4 with static channel specified in Annex B.1 | | | |
| Beamforming Model | | As specified in Annex B.4.1 | | | |
| ZP CSI-RS configuration | CSI-RS resource Type | Periodic | | | |
| | Number of CSI-RS ports (X) | 4 | | | |
| | CDM Type | FD-CDM2 | | | |
| | Density (ρ) | 1 | | | |
| | First subcarrier index in the PRB used for CSI-RS (k_0) | Row 5,4 | | | |
| | First OFDM symbol in the PRB used for CSI-RS (l_0) | 9 | | | |
| | CSI-RS periodicity and offset | slot | 5/1 | | |
| NZP CSI-RS for CSI acquisition | CSI-RS resource Type | Periodic | | | |
| | Number of CSI-RS ports (X) | 2 | | | |
| | CDM Type | FD-CDM2 | | | |
| | Density (ρ) | 1 | | | |
| | First subcarrier index in the PRB used for CSI-RS (k_0, k_1) | Row 3,(6,-) | | | |
| | First OFDM symbol in the PRB used for CSI-RS (l_0) | 13 | | | |
| CSI-IM configuration | NZP CSI-RS-timeConfig periodicity and offset | slot | 5/1 | | |
| | CSI-IM RE pattern | 0 | | | |
| | CSI-IM Resource Mapping ($k_{\text{CSI-IM}}, l_{\text{CSI-IM}}$) | (4, 9) | | | |
| CSI-IM configuration | CSI-IM timeConfig periodicity and offset | slot | 5/1 | | |
| | ReportConfigType | Periodic | | | |
| CQI-table | | Table 2 | | | |
| reportQuantity | | cri-RI-PMI-CQI | | | |
| timeRestrictionForChannelMeasurements | | Not configured | | | |
| timeRestrictionForInterferenceMeasurements | | Not configured | | | |
| cqi-FormatIndicator | | Wideband | | | |
| pmi-FormatIndicator | | Wideband | | | |
| Sub-band Size | RB | 8 | | | |
| csi-ReportingBand | | 1111111 | | | |
| CSI-Report periodicity and offset | slot | 5/1 | | | |
| aperiodicTriggeringOffset | | Not configured | | | |
| Codebook configuration | Codebook Type | type1-SinglePanel | | | |
| | Codebook Mode | 1 | | | |
| | (CodebookConfig-N1, CodebookConfig-N2) | Not configured | | | |
| | CodebookSubsetRestriction | 010000 | | | |
| | RI Restriction | N/A | | | |
| Physical channel for CSI report | | PUCCH | | | |
| CQI/RI/PMI delay | ms | 8 | | | |
| Maximum number of HARQ transmission | | 1 | | | |
| Measurement channel | | As specified in Table A.4-2, TBS.2-2 | | | |

6.2.3.1.2 CQI reporting under fading conditions

6.2.3.1.2.1 Minimum requirement for wideband CQI reporting

The purpose of the requirements is to verify that the UE is tracking the channel variations and selecting the largest transport format possible according to the prevailing channel state for the frequency non-selective scheduling.

The reporting accuracy of CQI under frequency non-selective fading conditions is determined by the reporting variance, the relative increase of the throughput obtained when the transport format is indicated by the reported CQI compared to the throughput obtained when a fixed transport format is configured according to the reported median CQI, and a minimum BLER using the transport formats indicated by the reported CQI.

For the parameters specified in Table 6.2.3.1.2.1-1 and using the downlink physical channels specified in Annex C.3.1, the minimum requirements are specified by the following:

- a) A CQI index not in the set {median CQI -1, median CQI, median CQI +1} shall be reported at least $\alpha\%$ of the time where $\alpha\%$ is specified in Table 6.2.3.1.2.1-2;
- b) The ratio of the throughput obtained when transmitting the transport format indicated by each reported wideband CQI index and that obtained when transmitting a fixed transport format configured according to the wideband CQI median shall be $\geq \gamma$, where γ is specified in Table 6.2.3.1.2.1-2;
- c) When transmitting the transport format indicated by each reported wideband CQI index, the average BLER for the indicated transport formats shall be greater than or equal to 0.02.

Table 6.2.3.1.2.1-1: Wideband CQI reporting test under frequency non-selective fading conditions

| Parameter | Unit | Test 1 | Test 2 | | |
|--|--|--------------------------------------|--------|---|----|
| Bandwidth | MHz | 10 | | | |
| Subcarrier spacing | kHz | 15 | | | |
| Duplex Mode | | FDD | | | |
| SNR | dB | 3 | 4 | 9 | 10 |
| Propagation channel | | TDLA30-5 | | | |
| Antenna configuration | | 2x4 | | | |
| Correlation configuration | | XP High | | | |
| Beamforming Model | | As specified in Annex B.4.1 | | | |
| ZP CSI-RS configuration | CSI-RS resource Type | Periodic | | | |
| | Number of CSI-RS ports (X) | 4 | | | |
| | CDM Type | FD-CDM2 | | | |
| | Density (ρ) | 1 | | | |
| | First subcarrier index in the PRB used for CSI-RS (k_0) | Row 5,4 | | | |
| | First OFDM symbol in the PRB used for CSI-RS (l_0) | 9 | | | |
| | CSI-RS periodicity and offset | slot | 5/1 | | |
| NZP CSI-RS for CSI acquisition | CSI-RS resource Type | Periodic | | | |
| | Number of CSI-RS ports (X) | 2 | | | |
| | CDM Type | FD-CDM2 | | | |
| | Density (ρ) | 1 | | | |
| | First subcarrier index in the PRB used for CSI-RS (k_0, k_1) | Row 3,(6,-) | | | |
| | First OFDM symbol in the PRB used for CSI-RS (l_0) | 13 | | | |
| CSI-IM configuration | NZP CSI-RS-timeConfig periodicity and offset | slot | 5/1 | | |
| | CSI-IM RE pattern | 0 | | | |
| | CSI-IM Resource Mapping ($k_{\text{CSI-IM}}, l_{\text{CSI-IM}}$) | (4, 9) | | | |
| CSI-IM configuration | CSI-IM timeConfig periodicity and offset | slot | 5/1 | | |
| | ReportConfigType | Periodic | | | |
| CQI-table | | Table 2 | | | |
| reportQuantity | | cri-RI-PMI-CQI | | | |
| timeRestrictionForChannelMeasurements | | Not configured | | | |
| timeRestrictionForInterferenceMeasurements | | Not configured | | | |
| cqi-FormatIndicator | | Wideband | | | |
| pmi-FormatIndicator | | Wideband | | | |
| Sub-band Size | RB | 8 | | | |
| csi-ReportingBand | | 1111111 | | | |
| CSI-Report periodicity and offset | slot | 5/1 | | | |
| aperiodicTriggeringOffset | | Not configured | | | |
| Codebook configuration | Codebook Type | type1-SinglePanel | | | |
| | Codebook Mode | 1 | | | |
| | (CodebookConfig-N1,CodebookConfig-N2) | Not configured | | | |
| | CodebookSubsetRestriction | 000001 | | | |
| | RI Restriction | N/A | | | |
| Physical channel for CSI report | | PUCCH | | | |
| CQI/RI/PMI delay | ms | 8 | | | |
| Maximum number of HARQ transmission | | 1 | | | |
| Measurement channel | | As specified in Table A.4-2, TBS.2-1 | | | |

Table 6.2.3.1.2.1-2: Minimum requirements

| Parameters | Test 1 | Test 2 |
|---------------|--------|--------|
| $\alpha [\%]$ | 5 | 5 |
| γ | 1.05 | 1.05 |

6.2.3.1.2.2 Minimum requirement for sub-band CQI reporting

The purpose of the requirements is to verify that the preferred sub-bands can be used for frequency-selective scheduling under the frequency-selective fading conditions.

The accuracy of sub-band channel CQI reporting under the frequency-selective fading conditions is determined by a double-sided percentile of the reported differential CQI offset level 0 per sub-band, and the relative increase of the throughput obtained when transmitting the transport format indicated by the corresponding reported sub-band CQI on a randomly selected sub-band among the sub-bands with the highest reported differential CQI offset level compared to the throughput when transmitting a fixed transport format according to the wideband CQI median on a randomly selected sub-band among all the sub-bands.

For the parameters specified in Table 6.2.3.1.2.2-1 and using the downlink physical channels specified in Annex C.3.1, the minimum requirements are specified by the following:

- a) A sub-band differential CQI offset level of 0 shall be reported at least $\alpha\%$ of the time but less than $\beta\%$ of the time for each sub-band, where α and β are specified in Table 6.2.3.1.2.2-2;
- b) The ratio of the throughput obtained when transmitting the corresponding transport format on a randomly selected sub-band among the sub-bands with the highest differential CQI offset level and that obtained when transmitting the transport format indicated by the reported wideband CQI median on a randomly selected sub-band among all the sub-bands shall be $\geq \gamma$, where γ is specified in Table 6.2.3.1.2.2-2;
- c) When transmitting the corresponding transport format on a randomly selected sub-band among the sub-bands with the highest differential CQI offset level, the average BLER for the indicated transport format shall be greater than or equal to 0.02.

The requirements only apply for sub-bands of full size and the random scheduling across the sub-bands is done by selecting a new sub-band in each TTI for FDD.

Table 6.2.3.1.2.2-1: Sub-band CQI reporting test under frequency-selective fading conditions

| Parameter | Unit | Test 1 | Test 2 |
|--|--|--|--------|
| Bandwidth | MHz | 10 | |
| Subcarrier spacing | kHz | 15 | |
| Duplex Mode | | FDD | |
| SNR | dB | 5 6 11 12 | |
| Propagation channel | | Two tap model specified in Annex B.2.4 with $a=1$, $f_d = 5\text{Hz}$, and $T_d=0.45\mu\text{s}$ | |
| Antenna configuration | | 2x4 | |
| Correlation configuration | | As per Annex B.1 | |
| Beamforming Model | | As specified in Annex B.4.1 | |
| ZP CSI-RS configuration | CSI-RS resource Type Number of CSI-RS ports (X) CDM Type Density (ρ) First subcarrier index in the PRB used for CSI-RS (k_0) First OFDM symbol in the PRB used for CSI-RS (l_0) CSI-RS periodicity and offset | Periodic 4 FD-CDM2 1 Row 5,4 9 slot | 5/1 |
| NZP CSI-RS for CSI acquisition | CSI-RS resource Type Number of CSI-RS ports (X) CDM Type Density (ρ) First subcarrier index in the PRB used for CSI-RS (k_0, k_1) First OFDM symbol in the PRB used for CSI-RS (l_0) NZP CSI-RS-timeConfig periodicity and offset | Periodic 2 FD-CDM2 1 Row 3,(6,-) 13 slot | 5/1 |
| CSI-IM configuration | CSI-IM RE pattern CSI-IM Resource Mapping ($k_{\text{CSI-IM}}, l_{\text{CSI-IM}}$) CSI-IM timeConfig periodicity and offset | 0 (4, 9) slot | 5/1 |
| ReportConfigType | | Aperiodic | |
| CQI-table | | Table 2 | |
| reportQuantity | | cri-RI-PMI-CQI | |
| timeRestrictionForChannelMeasurements | | Not configured | |
| timeRestrictionForInterferenceMeasurements | | Not configured | |
| cqi-FormatIndicator | | Subband | |
| pmi-FormatIndicator | | Wideband | |
| Sub-band Size | RB | 8 | |
| csi-ReportingBand | | 1111111 | |
| CSI-Report interval and offset | slot | 5/1 | |
| aperiodicTriggeringOffset | | 0 | |
| Codebook configuration | Codebook Type Codebook Mode (CodebookConfig-N1,CodebookConfig-N2) CodebookSubsetRestriction RI Restriction | typel-SinglePanel 1 Not configured 000001 N/A | |
| Physical channel for CSI report | | PUSCH | |
| CQI/RI/PMI delay | ms | 8 | |
| Maximum number of HARQ transmission | | 1 | |
| Measurement channel | | As specified in Table A.4-2, TBS.2-5 | |

Table 6.2.3.1.2.2-2: Minimum requirements

| Parameters | Test 1 | Test 2 |
|--------------|--------|--------|
| α [%] | 2 | 2 |
| β [%] | 55 | 55 |
| γ | 1.05 | 1.05 |

6.2.3.2 TDD

6.2.3.2.1 CQI reporting definition under AWGN

6.2.3.2.1.1 Minimum requirement for CQI periodic reporting

The purpose of the requirements is to verify that the reported CQI values are in accordance with the CQI definition given in TS38.214 [12]. The reporting accuracy of CQI under AWGN condition is determined by the reporting variance and BLER performance using the transport format indicated by the reported CQI median.

For the parameters specified in Table 6.2.3.2.1.1-1, and using the downlink physical channels specified in Annex C.3.1, the minimum requirements are specified by the following:

- a) The reported CQI value according to the reference channel shall be in the range of ± 1 of the reported median more than 90% of the time.
- b) If the PDSCH BLER using the transport format indicated by median CQI is less than or equal to 0.1, then the BLER using the transport format indicated by the (median CQI+1) shall be greater than 0.1. If the PDSCH BLER using the transport format indicated by the median CQI is greater than 0.1, then the BLER using transport format indicated by (median CQI-1) shall be less than or equal to 0.1.

Table 6.2.3.2.1.1-1: CQI reporting definition test

| Parameter | Unit | Test 1 | Test 2 |
|--|--|---|--|
| Bandwidth | MHz | 40 | |
| Subcarrier spacing | kHz | 30 | |
| Duplex Mode | | TDD | |
| TDD UL-DL pattern | | FR1.30-1 | |
| SNR | dB | 5 6 11 12 | |
| Propagation channel | | AWGN | |
| Antenna configuration | | 2x4 with static channel specified in Annex B.1 | |
| Beamforming Model | | As specified in Annex B.4.1 | |
| ZP CSI-RS configuration | CSI-RS resource Type Number of CSI-RS ports (X) CDM Type Density (ρ) First subcarrier index in the PRB used for CSI-RS (k_0) First OFDM symbol in the PRB used for CSI-RS (I_0) CSI-RS periodicity and offset | | Periodic 4 FD-CDM2 1 Row 5,4 9 slot 10/1 |
| NZP CSI-RS for CSI acquisition | CSI-RS resource Type Number of CSI-RS ports (X) CDM Type Density (ρ) First subcarrier index in the PRB used for CSI-RS (k_0, k_1) First OFDM symbol in the PRB used for CSI-RS (I_0) NZP CSI-RS-timeConfig periodicity and offset | | Periodic 2 FD-CDM2 1 Row 3,(6,-) 13 slot 10/1 |
| CSI-IM configuration | CSI-IM RE pattern CSI-IM Resource Mapping (k_{CSI-IM}, l_{CSI-IM}) CSI-IM timeConfig periodicity and offset | | 0 (4, 9) slot 10/1 |
| ReportConfigType | | Periodic | |
| CQI-table | | Table 2 | |
| reportQuantity | | cri-RI-PMI-CQI | |
| timeRestrictionForChannelMeasurements | | Not configured | |
| timeRestrictionForInterferenceMeasurements | | Not configured | |
| cqi-FormatIndicator | | Wideband | |
| pmi-FormatIndicator | | Wideband | |
| Sub-band Size | RB | 16 | |
| csi-ReportingBand | | 1111111 | |
| CSI-Report periodicity and offset | slot | 10/1 | |
| aperiodicTriggeringOffset | | Not configured | |
| Codebook configuration | Codebook Type Codebook Mode (CodebookConfig-N1,CodebookConfig-N2) CodebookSubsetRestriction RI Restriction | typel-SinglePanel 1 Not configured 010000 N/A | |
| Physical channel for CSI report | | PUCCH | |
| CQI/RI/PMI delay | ms | 9.5 | |
| Maximum number of HARQ transmission | | 1 | |
| Measurement channel | | As specified in Table A.4-2, TBS.2-4 | |

6.2.3.2.2 CQI reporting under fading conditions

6.2.3.2.2.1 Minimum requirement for wideband CQI reporting

The purpose of the requirements is to verify that the UE is tracking the channel variations and selecting the largest transport format possible according to the prevailing channel state for the frequency non-selective scheduling.

The reporting accuracy of CQI under frequency non-selective fading conditions is determined by the reporting variance, the relative increase of the throughput obtained when the transport format is indicated by the reported CQI compared to the throughput obtained when a fixed transport format is configured according to the reported median CQI, and a minimum BLER using the transport formats indicated by the reported CQI.

For the parameters specified in Table 6.2.3.2.2.1-1 and using the downlink physical channels specified in Annex C.3.1, the minimum requirements are specified by the following:

- a) A CQI index not in the set {median CQI -1, median CQI, median CQI +1} shall be reported at least $\alpha\%$ of the time where $\alpha\%$ is specified in Table 6.2.3.2.2.1-2;
- b) The ratio of the throughput obtained when transmitting the transport format indicated by each reported wideband CQI index and that obtained when transmitting a fixed transport format configured according to the wideband CQI median shall be $\geq \gamma$, where γ is specified in Table 6.2.3.2.2.1-2;
- c) When transmitting the transport format indicated by each reported wideband CQI index, the average BLER for the indicated transport formats shall be greater than or equal to 0.02.

Table 6.2.3.2.2.1-1: Wideband CQI reporting test under frequency non-selective fading conditions

| Parameter | Unit | Test 1 | | Test 2 | | |
|--|--|--------------------------------------|------|--------|--------------------------------|--|
| Bandwidth | MHz | 40 | | | | |
| Subcarrier spacing | kHz | 30 | | | | |
| Duplex Mode | | TDD | | | | |
| TDD UL-DL pattern | | FR1.30-1 | | | | |
| SNR | dB | 3 | 4 | 9 | 10 | |
| Propagation channel | | TDLA30-5 | | | | |
| Antenna configuration | | 2x4 | | | | |
| Correlation configuration | | XP High | | | | |
| Beamforming Model | | As specified in Annex B.4.1 | | | | |
| ZP CSI-RS configuration | CSI-RS resource Type | Periodic | | | | |
| | Number of CSI-RS ports (X) | 4 | | | | |
| | CDM Type | FD-CDM2 | | | | |
| | Density (ρ) | 1 | | | | |
| | First subcarrier index in the PRB used for CSI-RS (k_0) | Row 5,4 | | | | |
| | First OFDM symbol in the PRB used for CSI-RS (l_0) | 9 | | | | |
| | CSI-RS periodicity and offset | slot | 10/1 | | NZP CSI-RS for CSI acquisition | |
| NZP CSI-RS for CSI acquisition | CSI-RS resource Type | Periodic | | | | |
| | Number of CSI-RS ports (X) | 2 | | | | |
| | CDM Type | FD-CDM2 | | | | |
| | Density (ρ) | 1 | | | | |
| | First subcarrier index in the PRB used for CSI-RS (k_0, k_1) | Row 3,(6,-) | | | | |
| | First OFDM symbol in the PRB used for CSI-RS (l_0) | 13 | | | | |
| CSI-IM configuration | NZP CSI-RS-timeConfig periodicity and offset | slot | 10/1 | | CSI-IM configuration | |
| | CSI-IM RE pattern | 0 | | | | |
| | CSI-IM Resource Mapping (k_{CSI-IM}, l_{CSI-IM}) | (4, 9) | | | | |
| | CSI-IM timeConfig periodicity and offset | slot | 10/1 | | | |
| ReportConfigType | | Periodic | | | ReportConfigType | |
| CQI-table | | Table 2 | | | | |
| reportQuantity | | cri-RI-PMI-CQI | | | | |
| timeRestrictionForChannelMeasurements | | Not configured | | | | |
| timeRestrictionForInterferenceMeasurements | | Not configured | | | | |
| cqi-FormatIndicator | | Wideband | | | | |
| pmi-FormatIndicator | | Wideband | | | | |
| Sub-band Size | RB | 16 | | | | |
| csi-ReportingBand | | 1111111 | | | | |
| CSI-Report periodicity and offset | slot | 10/1 | | | | |
| aperiodicTriggeringOffset | | Not configured | | | | |
| Codebook configuration | Codebook Type | type1-SinglePanel | | | ReportConfigType | |
| | Codebook Mode | 1 | | | | |
| | (CodebookConfig-N1,CodebookConfig-N2) | Not configured | | | | |
| | CodebookSubsetRestriction | 000001 | | | | |
| | RI Restriction | N/A | | | | |
| Physical channel for CSI report | | PUCCH | | | ReportConfigType | |
| CQI/RI/PMI delay | ms | 9.5 | | | | |
| Maximum number of HARQ transmission | | 1 | | | | |
| Measurement channel | | As specified in Table A.4-2, TBS.2-3 | | | | |

Table 6.2.3.2.2.1-2: Minimum requirements

| Parameters | Test 1 | Test 2 |
|---------------|--------|--------|
| $\alpha [\%]$ | 5 | 5 |
| γ | 1.05 | 1.05 |

6.2.3.2.2.2 Minimum requirement for sub-band CQI reporting

The purpose of the requirements is to verify that the preferred sub-bands can be used for frequency-selective scheduling under the frequency-selective fading conditions.

The accuracy of sub-band channel CQI reporting under the frequency-selective fading conditions is determined by a double-sided percentile of the reported differential CQI offset level 0 per sub-band, and the relative increase of the throughput obtained when transmitting the transport format indicated by the corresponding reported sub-band CQI on a randomly selected sub-band among the sub-bands with the highest reported differential CQI offset level compared to the throughput when transmitting a fixed transport format according to the wideband CQI median on a randomly selected sub-band among all the sub-bands.

For the parameters specified in Table 6.2.3.2.2.2-1 and using the downlink physical channels specified in Annex C.3.1, the minimum requirements are specified by the following:

- a) A sub-band differential CQI offset level of 0 shall be reported at least $\alpha\%$ of the time but less than $\beta\%$ of the time for each sub-band, where α and β are specified in Table 6.2.3.2.2.2-2;
- b) The ratio of the throughput obtained when transmitting the corresponding transport format on a randomly selected sub-band among the sub-bands with the highest differential CQI offset level and that obtained when transmitting the transport format indicated by the reported wideband CQI median on a randomly selected sub-band among all the sub-bands shall be $\geq \gamma$, where γ is specified in Table 6.2.3.2.2.2-2;
- c) When transmitting the corresponding transport format on a randomly selected sub-band among the sub-bands with the highest differential CQI offset level, the average BLER for the indicated transport format shall be greater than or equal to 0.02.

The requirements only apply for sub-bands of full size and the random scheduling across the sub-bands is done by selecting a new sub-band in each available downlink transmission instance for TDD.

Table 6.2.3.2.2.2-1: Sub-band CQI reporting test under frequency-selective fading conditions

| Parameter | Unit | Test 1 | Test 2 |
|--|--|--|--------|
| Bandwidth | MHz | 40 | |
| Subcarrier spacing | kHz | 30 | |
| Duplex Mode | | TDD | |
| TDD UL-DL pattern | | FR1.30-1 | |
| SNR | dB | 5 6 11 12 | |
| Propagation channel | | Two tap model specified in Annex B.2.4 with $a=1$, $f_d = 5\text{Hz}$, and $T_d=0.1125\mu\text{s}$ | |
| Antenna configuration | | 2x4 | |
| Correlation configuration | | As per Annex B.1 | |
| Beamforming Model | | As specified in Annex B.4.1 | |
| ZP CSI-RS configuration | CSI-RS resource Type | Periodic | |
| | Number of CSI-RS ports (X) | 4 | |
| | CDM Type | FD-CDM2 | |
| | Density (ρ) | 1 | |
| | First subcarrier index in the PRB used for CSI-RS (k_0) | Row 5,4 | |
| | First OFDM symbol in the PRB used for CSI-RS (l_0) | 9 | |
| | CSI-RS periodicity and offset | slot | 10/1 |
| NZP CSI-RS for CSI acquisition | CSI-RS resource Type | Periodic | |
| | Number of CSI-RS ports (X) | 2 | |
| | CDM Type | FD-CDM2 | |
| | Density (ρ) | 1 | |
| | First subcarrier index in the PRB used for CSI-RS (k_0, k_1) | Row 3,(6,-) | |
| | First OFDM symbol in the PRB used for CSI-RS (l_0) | 13 | |
| CSI-IM configuration | NZP CSI-RS-timeConfig periodicity and offset | slot | 10/1 |
| | CSI-IM RE pattern | 0 | |
| | CSI-IM Resource Mapping (k_{CSI-IM}, l_{CSI-IM}) | (4, 9) | |
| CSI-IM configuration | CSI-IM timeConfig periodicity and offset | slot | 10/1 |
| | | | |
| ReportConfigType | | Aperiodic | |
| CQI-table | | Table 2 | |
| reportQuantity | | cri-RI-PMI-CQI | |
| timeRestrictionForChannelMeasurements | | Not configured | |
| timeRestrictionForInterferenceMeasurements | | Not configured | |
| cqi-FormatIndicator | | Subband | |
| pmi-FormatIndicator | | Wideband | |
| Sub-band Size | RB | 16 | |
| csi-ReportingBand | | 1111111 | |
| CSI-Report interval and offset | slot | 10/1 | |
| aperiodicTriggeringOffset | | 0 | |
| Codebook configuration | Codebook Type | type1-SinglePanel | |
| | Codebook Mode | 1 | |
| | (CodebookConfig-N1,CodebookConfig-N2) | Not configured | |
| | CodebookSubsetRestriction | 000001 | |
| | RI Restriction | N/A | |
| Physical channel for CSI report | | PUSCH | |
| CQI/RI/PMI delay | ms | 9.5 | |
| Maximum number of HARQ transmission | | 1 | |
| Measurement channel | | As specified in Table A.4-2, TBS.2-6 | |

Table 6.2.2.1.2.2-2: Minimum requirements

| Parameters | Test 1 | Test 2 |
|--------------|--------|--------|
| α [%] | 2 | 2 |
| β [%] | 55 | 55 |
| γ | 1.05 | 1.05 |

6.3 Reporting of Precoding Matrix Indicator (PMI)

The minimum performance requirements of PMI reporting are defined based on the precoding gain, expressed as the relative increase in throughput when the transmitter is configured according to the UE reports compared to the case when the transmitter is using random precoding, respectively. When the transmitter uses random precoding, for each PDSCH allocation a precoder is randomly generated and applied to the PDSCH. A fixed transport format (FRC) is configured for all requirements.

The requirements for transmission mode 1 with higher layer parameter *codebookType* set to ‘typel-SinglePanel’ are specified in terms of the ratio:

$$\gamma = \frac{t_{ue,follow1,follow2}}{t_{rnd1,rnd2}}$$

In the definition of γ , for 4TX and 8TX PMI requirements, $t_{follow1,follow2}$ is 90 % of the maximum throughput obtained at $SNR_{follow1,follow2}$ using the precoders configured according to the UE reports, and $t_{rnd1,rnd2}$ is the throughput measured at $SNR_{follow1,follow2}$ with random precoding.

6.3.1 1RX requirements

(Void)

6.3.2 2RX requirements

6.3.2.1 FDD

6.3.2.1.1 Single PMI with 4TX Typel-SinglePanel Codebook

For the parameters specified in Table 6.3.2.1.1-1, and using the downlink physical channels specified in Annex C.3.1, the minimum requirements are specified in Table 6.3.2.1.1-2.

Table 6.3.2.1.1-1: Test parameters (single layer)

| Parameter | Unit | Test 1 |
|--|--|----------------------------------|
| Bandwidth | MHz | 10 |
| Subcarrier spacing | kHz | 15 |
| Duplex Mode | | FDD |
| Propagation channel | | TDLA30-5 |
| Antenna configuration | | High XP 4 x 2 (N1,N2) = (2,1) |
| Beamforming Model | | As specified in Annex B.4.1 |
| ZP CSI-RS configuration | CSI-RS resource Type | Aperiodic |
| | Number of CSI-RS ports (X) | 4 |
| | CDM Type | FD-CDM2 |
| | Density (ρ) | 1 |
| | First subcarrier index in the PRB used for CSI-RS (k_0, k_1) | Row 5, (4,-) |
| | First OFDM symbol in the PRB used for CSI-RS (l_0, l_1) | (9,-) |
| | CSI-RS interval and offset | slot 5/1 |
| NZP CSI-RS for CSI acquisition | CSI-RS resource Type | Aperiodic |
| | Number of CSI-RS ports (X) | 4 |
| | CDM Type | FD-CDM2 |
| | Density (ρ) | 1 |
| | First subcarrier index in the PRB used for CSI-RS (k_0, k_1) | Row 4, (0,-) |
| | First OFDM symbol in the PRB used for CSI-RS (l_0, l_1) | (13,-) |
| | CSI-RS interval and offset | slot 5/1 |
| CSI-IM configuration | CSI-IM RE pattern | Patten 0 |
| | CSI-IM Resource Mapping (K_{CSI-IM}, l_{CSI-IM}) | (4,9) |
| | CSI-IM timeConfig interval and offset | slot 5/1 |
| ReportConfigType | | Aperiodic |
| CQI-table | | Table 1 |
| reportQuantity | | cri-RI-PMI-CQI |
| timeRestrictionForChannelMeasurements | | Not configured |
| timeRestrictionForInterferenceMeasurements | | Not configured |
| cqi-FormatIndicator | | Wideband |
| pmi-FormatIndicator | | Wideband |
| Sub-band Size | RB | 8 |
| csi-ReportingBand | | 11111111 |
| CSI-Report interval and offset | slot | 5/1 |
| aperiodicTriggeringOffset | | 0 |
| Codebook configuration | Codebook Type | typel-SinglePanel |
| | Codebook Mode | 1 |
| | (CodebookConfig-N1,CodebookConfig-N2) | (2,1) |
| | CodebookSubset | 11111111 |

| | | | |
|-------------------------------------|--|--|-------------------|
| | Restriction | | |
| | RI Restriction | | 00000001 |
| Physical channel for CSI report | | | PUSCH |
| CQI/RI/PMI delay | ms | | 6 |
| Maximum number of HARQ transmission | | | 4 |
| Measurement channel | | | R.PDSCH.1-6.1 FDD |
| Note 1: | For random precoder selection, the precoder shall be updated in each slot (1 ms granularity). | | |
| Note 2: | If the UE reports in an available uplink reporting instance at slot#n based on PMI estimation at a downlink slot not later than slot#(n-3), this reported PMI cannot be applied at the eNB downlink before slot#(n+3). | | |
| Note 3: | Randomization of the principle beam direction shall be used as specified in Annex B.2.3.2.3. | | |

Table 6.3.2.1.1-2: Minimum requirement

| Parameter | Test 1 |
|-----------|--------|
| γ | 1.3 |

6.3.2.1.2 Single PMI with 8TX Type1-SinglePanel Codebook

For the parameters specified in Table 6.3.2.1.2-1, and using the downlink physical channels specified in Annex C.3.1, the minimum requirements are specified in Table 6.3.2.1.2-2.

Table 6.3.2.1.2-1: Test parameters (dual-layer)

| Parameter | Unit | Test 1 |
|--|--|----------------------------------|
| Bandwidth | MHz | 10 |
| Subcarrier spacing | kHz | 15 |
| Duplex Mode | | FDD |
| Propagation channel | | TDLA30-5 |
| Antenna configuration | | High XP 8 x 2 (N1,N2) = (4,1) |
| Beamforming Model | | As specified in Annex B.4.1 |
| ZP CSI-RS configuration | CSI-RS resource Type | Aperiodic |
| | Number of CSI-RS ports (X) | 4 |
| | CDM Type | FD-CDM2 |
| | Density (ρ) | 1 |
| | First subcarrier index in the PRB used for CSI-RS (k_0, k_1) | Row 5, (4,-) |
| | First OFDM symbol in the PRB used for CSI-RS (l_0, l_1) | (9,-) |
| | CSI-RS interval and offset | slot |
| NZP CSI-RS for CSI acquisition | CSI-RS resource Type | Aperiodic |
| | Number of CSI-RS ports (X) | 8 |
| | CDM Type | CDM4 (FD2, TD2) |
| | Density (ρ) | 1 |
| | First subcarrier index in the PRB used for CSI-RS (k_0, k_1) | Row 8, (4,6) |
| | First OFDM symbol in the PRB used for CSI-RS (l_0, l_1) | (5,-) |
| | CSI-RS interval and offset | slot |
| CSI-IM configuration | CSI-IM RE pattern | Pattern 0 |
| | CSI-IM Resource Mapping (K_{CSI-IM}, l_{CSI-IM}) | (4,9) |
| | CSI-IM timeConfig interval and offset | slot |
| ReportConfigType | | Aperiodic |
| CQI-table | | Table 1 |
| reportQuantity | | cri-RI-PMI-CQI |
| timeRestrictionForChannelMeasurements | | Not configured |
| timeRestrictionForInterferenceMeasurements | | Not configured |
| cqi-FormatIndicator | | Wideband |
| pmi-FormatIndicator | | Wideband |
| Sub-band Size | RB | 8 |
| csi-ReportingBand | | 1111111 |
| CSI-Report interval and offset | slot | 5/1 |
| aperiodicTriggeringOffset | | 0 |
| Codebook configuration | Codebook Type | type1-SinglePanel |
| | Codebook Mode | 1 |
| | (CodebookConfig-N1,CodebookConfig-N2) | (4,1) |
| | CodebookSubset | 0x FFFF |

| | | | |
|-------------------------------------|--|--|---------------|
| | Restriction | | |
| | RI Restriction | | 00000010 |
| Physical channel for CSI report | | | PUSCH |
| CQI/RI/PMI delay | ms | | 8 |
| Maximum number of HARQ transmission | | | 4 |
| Measurement channel | | | R.PDSCH.1-6.2 |
| Note 1: | For random precoder selection, the precoder shall be updated in each slot (1 ms granularity). | | |
| Note 2: | If the UE reports in an available uplink reporting instance at slot#n based on PMI estimation at a downlink slot not later than slot#(n-4), this reported PMI cannot be applied at the eNB downlink before slot#(n+4). | | |
| Note 3: | Randomization of the principle beam direction shall be used as specified in Annex B.2.3.2.3. | | |

Table 6.3.2.1.2-2: Minimum requirement

| Parameter | Test 1 |
|-----------|--------|
| γ | 1.5 |

6.3.2.2 TDD

6.3.2.2.1 Single PMI with 4TX Type1-SinglePanel Codebook

For the parameters specified in Table 6.3.2.2.1-1, and using the downlink physical channels specified in Annex C.3.1, the minimum requirements are specified in Table 6.3.2.2.1-2.

Table 6.3.2.2.1-1: Test parameters (single layer)

| Parameter | Unit | Test 1 |
|--|--|----------------------------------|
| Bandwidth | MHz | 40 |
| Subcarrier spacing | kHz | 30 |
| Duplex Mode | | TDD |
| TDD DL-UL configuration | | FR1.30-1 as specified in Annex A |
| Propagation channel | | TDLA30-5 |
| Antenna configuration | | High XP 4 x 2 (N1,N2) = (2,1) |
| Beamforming Model | | As specified in Annex B.4.1 |
| ZP CSI-RS configuration | CSI-RS resource Type | Aperiodic |
| | Number of CSI-RS ports (X) | 4 |
| | CDM Type | FD-CDM2 |
| | Density (ρ) | 1 |
| | First subcarrier index in the PRB used for CSI-RS (k_0, k_1) | Row 5, (4,-) |
| | First OFDM symbol in the PRB used for CSI-RS (l_0, l_1) | (9,-) |
| | CSI-RS interval and offset | slot 10/1 |
| NZP CSI-RS for CSI acquisition | CSI-RS resource Type | Aperiodic |
| | Number of CSI-RS ports (X) | 4 |
| | CDM Type | FD-CDM2 |
| | Density (ρ) | 1 |
| | First subcarrier index in the PRB used for CSI-RS (k_0, k_1) | Row 4, (0,-) |
| | First OFDM symbol in the PRB used for CSI-RS (l_0, l_1) | (13,-) |
| | CSI-RS interval and offset | slot 10/1 |
| CSI-IM configuration | CSI-IM RE pattern | Pattern 0 |
| | CSI-IM Resource Mapping (K_{CSI-IM}, L_{CSI-IM}) | (4,9) |
| | CSI-IM timeConfig interval and offset | slot 10/1 |
| ReportConfigType | | Aperiodic |
| CQI-table | | Table 1 |
| reportQuantity | | cri-RI-PMI-CQI |
| timeRestrictionForChannelMeasurements | | Not configured |
| timeRestrictionForInterferenceMeasurements | | Not configured |
| cqi-FormatIndicator | | Wideband |
| pmi-FormatIndicator | | Wideband |
| Sub-band Size | RB | 16 |
| csi-ReportingBand | | 1111111 |
| CSI-Report interval and offset | slot | 10/1 |
| aperiodicTriggeringOffset | | 0 |
| Codebook configuration | Codebook Type | typel-SinglePanel |
| | Codebook Mode | 1 |
| | (CodebookConfig-N1, CodebookConf) | (2,1) |

| | | | |
|--|---|--|-------------------|
| | ig-N2) | | |
| | CodebookSubset Restriction | | 11111111 |
| | RI Restriction | | 00000001 |
| Physical channel for CSI report | | | PUSCH |
| CQI/RI/PMI delay | ms | | 5.5 |
| Maximum number of HARQ transmission | | | 4 |
| Measurement channel | | | R.PDSCH.2-8.1 TDD |
| Note 1: | For random precoder selection, the precoder shall be updated in each slot (0.5 ms granularity). | | |
| Note 2: | If the UE reports in an available uplink reporting instance at slot #n based on PMI estimation at a downlink slot not later than slot#(n-4), this reported PMI cannot be applied at the eNB downlink before slot#(n+4). | | |
| Note 3: | Randomization of the principle beam direction shall be used as specified in Annex B.2.3.2.3. | | |

Table 6.3.2.2.1-2: Minimum requirement

| Parameter | Test 1 |
|-----------|--------|
| γ | 1.3 |

6.3.2.2.2 Single PMI with 8TX Type1-SinglePanel Codebook

For the parameters specified in Table 6.3.2.2.2-1, and using the downlink physical channels specified in Annex C.3.1, the minimum requirements are specified in Table 6.3.2.2.2-2.

Table 6.3.2.2.2-1: Test parameters (dual-layer)

| Parameter | Unit | Test 1 |
|--|--|----------------------------------|
| Bandwidth | MHz | 40 |
| Subcarrier spacing | kHz | 30 |
| Duplex Mode | | TDD |
| TDD DL-UL configurations | | FR1.30-1 as specified in Annex A |
| Propagation channel | | TDLA30-5 |
| Antenna configuration | | High XP 8 x 2 (N1,N2) = (4,1) |
| Beamforming Model | | As specified in Annex B.4.1 |
| ZP CSI-RS configuration | CSI-RS resource Type | Aperiodic |
| | Number of CSI-RS ports (X) | 4 |
| | CDM Type | FD-CDM2 |
| | Density (ρ) | 1 |
| | First subcarrier index in the PRB used for CSI-RS (k_0, k_1) | Row 5, (4,-) |
| | First OFDM symbol in the PRB used for CSI-RS (l_0, l_1) | (9,-) |
| | CSI-RS interval and offset | slot 10/1 |
| NZP CSI-RS for CSI acquisition | CSI-RS resource Type | Aperiodic |
| | Number of CSI-RS ports (X) | 8 |
| | CDM Type | CDM4 (FD2, TD2) |
| | Density (ρ) | 1 |
| | First subcarrier index in the PRB used for CSI-RS (k_0, k_1) | Row 8, (4,6) |
| | First OFDM symbol in the PRB used for CSI-RS (l_0, l_1) | (5,-) |
| | CSI-RS interval and offset | slot 10/1 |
| CSI-IM configuration | CSI-IM RE pattern | Pattern 0 |
| | CSI-IM Resource Mapping (K_{CSI-IM}, L_{CSI-IM}) | (4,9) |
| | CSI-IM timeConfig interval and offset | slot 10/1 |
| ReportConfigType | | Aperiodic |
| CQI-table | | Table 1 |
| reportQuantity | | cri-RI-PMI-CQI |
| timeRestrictionForChannelMeasurements | | Not configured |
| timeRestrictionForInterferenceMeasurements | | Not configured |
| cqi-FormatIndicator | | Wideband |
| pmi-FormatIndicator | | Wideband |
| Sub-band Size | RB | 16 |
| csi-ReportingBand | | 1111111 |
| CSI-Report interval and offset | slot | 10/1 |
| aperiodicTriggeringOffset | | 0 |
| Codebook configuration | Codebook Type | typel-SinglePanel |
| | Codebook Mode | 1 |
| | (CodebookConfig-N1, CodebookConf) | (4,1) |

| | | | |
|---|--|----|-------------------|
| | ig-N2) | | |
| | CodebookSubset Restriction | | 0x FFFF |
| | RI Restriction | | 00000010 |
| | Physical channel for CSI report | | PUSCH |
| | CQI/RI/PMI delay | ms | 6.5 |
| | Maximum number of HARQ transmission | | 4 |
| | Measurement channel | | R.PDSCH.2-8.2 TDD |
| Note 1: For random precoder selection, the precoder shall be updated in each slot (0.5 ms granularity). Note 2: If the UE reports in an available uplink reporting instance at slot#n based on PMI estimation at a downlink slot not later than slot#(n-6), this reported PMI cannot be applied at the eNB downlink before slot#(n+6). Note 3: Randomization of the principle beam direction shall be used as specified in Annex B.2.3.2.3. | | | |

Table 6.3.2.2-2: Minimum requirement

| Parameter | Test 1 |
|-----------|--------|
| γ | 1.5 |

6.3.3 4RX requirements

6.3.3.1 FDD

6.3.3.1.1 Single PMI with 4TX Type1-SinglePanel Codebook

For the parameters specified in Table 6.3.3.1.1-1, and using the downlink physical channels specified in Annex C.3.1, the minimum requirements are specified in Table 6.3.3.1.1-2.

Table 6.3.3.1.1-1: Test parameters (single layer)

| Parameter | Unit | Test 1 |
|--|--|----------------------------------|
| Bandwidth | MHz | 10 |
| Subcarrier spacing | kHz | 15 |
| Duplex Mode | | FDD |
| Propagation channel | | TDLA30-5 |
| Antenna configuration | | High XP 4 x 4 (N1,N2) = (2,1) |
| Beamforming Model | | As specified in Annex B.4.1 |
| ZP CSI-RS configuration | CSI-RS resource Type | Aperiodic |
| | Number of CSI-RS ports (X) | 4 |
| | CDM Type | FD-CDM2 |
| | Density (ρ) | 1 |
| | First subcarrier index in the PRB used for CSI-RS (k_0, k_1) | Row 5, (4,-) |
| | First OFDM symbol in the PRB used for CSI-RS (l_0, l_1) | (9,-) |
| | CSI-RS interval and offset | slot |
| NZP CSI-RS for CSI acquisition | CSI-RS resource Type | Aperiodic |
| | Number of CSI-RS ports (X) | 4 |
| | CDM Type | FD-CDM2 |
| | Density (ρ) | 1 |
| | First subcarrier index in the PRB used for CSI-RS (k_0, k_1) | Row 4, (0,-) |
| | First OFDM symbol in the PRB used for CSI-RS (l_0, l_1) | (13,-) |
| | CSI-RS interval and offset | slot |
| CSI-IM configuration | CSI-IM RE pattern | Pattern 0 |
| | CSI-IM Resource Mapping (K_{CSI-IM}, l_{CSI-IM}) | (4,9) |
| | CSI-IM timeConfig interval and offset | slot |
| ReportConfigType | | Aperiodic |
| CQI-table | | Table 1 |
| reportQuantity | | cri-RI-PMI-CQI |
| timeRestrictionForChannelMeasurements | | Not configured |
| timeRestrictionForInterferenceMeasurements | | Not configured |
| cqi-FormatIndicator | | Wideband |
| pmi-FormatIndicator | | Wideband |
| Sub-band Size | RB | 8 |
| csi-ReportingBand | | 11111111 |
| CSI-Report interval and offset | slot | 5/1 |
| aperiodicTriggeringOffset | | 0 |
| Codebook configuration | Codebook Type | type1-SinglePanel |
| | Codebook Mode | 1 |
| | (CodebookConfig-N1,CodebookConfig-N2) | (2,1) |
| | CodebookSubset | 11111111 |

| | | | |
|-------------------------------------|--|--|-------------------|
| | Restriction | | |
| | RI Restriction | | 00000001 |
| Physical channel for CSI report | | | PUSCH |
| CQI/RI/PMI delay | ms | | 6 |
| Maximum number of HARQ transmission | | | 4 |
| Measurement channel | | | R.PDSCH.1-6.1 FDD |
| Note 1: | For random precoder selection, the precoder shall be updated in each slot (1 ms granularity). | | |
| Note 2: | If the UE reports in an available uplink reporting instance at slot#n based on PMI estimation at a downlink slot not later than slot#(n-3), this reported PMI cannot be applied at the eNB downlink before slot#(n+3). | | |
| Note 3: | Randomization of the principle beam direction shall be used as specified in Annex B.2.3.2.3. | | |

Table 6.3.3.1.1-2: Minimum requirement

| Parameter | Test 1 |
|-----------|--------|
| γ | 1.3 |

6.3.3.1.2 Single PMI with 8TX Type1-SinglePanel Codebook

For the parameters specified in Table 6.3.3.1.2-1, and using the downlink physical channels specified in Annex C.3.1, the minimum requirements are specified in Table 6.3.3.1.2-2.

Table 6.3.3.1.2-1: Test parameters (dual-layer)

| Parameter | Unit | Test 1 |
|--|--|----------------------------------|
| Bandwidth | MHz | 10 |
| Subcarrier spacing | kHz | 15 |
| Duplex Mode | | FDD |
| Propagation channel | | TDLA30-5 |
| Antenna configuration | | High XP 8 x 4 (N1,N2) = (4,1) |
| Beamforming Model | | As specified in Annex B.4.1 |
| ZP CSI-RS configuration | CSI-RS resource Type | Aperiodic |
| | Number of CSI-RS ports (X) | 4 |
| | CDM Type | FD-CDM2 |
| | Density (ρ) | 1 |
| | First subcarrier index in the PRB used for CSI-RS (k_0, k_1) | Row 5, (4,-) |
| | First OFDM symbol in the PRB used for CSI-RS (l_0, l_1) | (9,-) |
| | CSI-RS interval and offset | slot |
| NZP CSI-RS for CSI acquisition | CSI-RS resource Type | Aperiodic |
| | Number of CSI-RS ports (X) | 8 |
| | CDM Type | CDM4 (FD2, TD2) |
| | Density (ρ) | 1 |
| | First subcarrier index in the PRB used for CSI-RS (k_0, k_1) | Row 8, (4,6) |
| | First OFDM symbol in the PRB used for CSI-RS (l_0, l_1) | (5,-) |
| | CSI-RS interval and offset | slot |
| CSI-IM configuration | CSI-IM RE pattern | Pattern 0 |
| | CSI-IM Resource Mapping (K_{CSI-IM}, l_{CSI-IM}) | (4,9) |
| | CSI-IM timeConfig interval and offset | slot |
| ReportConfigType | | Aperiodic |
| CQI-table | | Table 1 |
| reportQuantity | | cri-RI-PMI-CQI |
| timeRestrictionForChannelMeasurements | | Not configured |
| timeRestrictionForInterferenceMeasurements | | Not configured |
| cqi-FormatIndicator | | Wideband |
| pmi-FormatIndicator | | Wideband |
| Sub-band Size | RB | 8 |
| csi-ReportingBand | | 1111111 |
| CSI-Report interval and offset | slot | 5/1 |
| aperiodicTriggeringOffset | | 0 |
| Codebook configuration | Codebook Type | type1-SinglePanel |
| | Codebook Mode | 1 |
| | (CodebookConfig-N1,CodebookConfig-N2) | (4,1) |
| | CodebookSubset | 0x FFFF |

| | | | |
|-------------------------------------|--|--|-------------------|
| | Restriction | | |
| | RI Restriction | | 00000010 |
| Physical channel for CSI report | | | PUSCH |
| CQI/RI/PMI delay | ms | | 8 |
| Maximum number of HARQ transmission | | | 4 |
| Measurement channel | | | R.PDSCH.1-6.2 FDD |
| Note 1: | For random precoder selection, the precoder shall be updated in each slot (1 ms granularity). | | |
| Note 2: | If the UE reports in an available uplink reporting instance at slot#n based on PMI estimation at a downlink slot not later than slot#(n-4), this reported PMI cannot be applied at the eNB downlink before slot#(n+4). | | |
| Note 3: | Randomization of the principle beam direction shall be used as specified in Annex B.2.3.2.3. | | |

Table 6.3.3.1.2-2: Minimum requirement

| Parameter | Test 1 |
|-----------|--------|
| γ | 1.5 |

6.3.3.2 TDD

6.3.3.2.1 Single PMI with 4TX Type1-SinglePanel Codebook

For the parameters specified in Table 6.3.3.2.1-1, and using the downlink physical channels specified in Annex C.3.1, the minimum requirements are specified in Table 6.3.3.2.1-2.

Table 6.3.3.2.1-1: Test parameters (single layer)

| Parameter | Unit | Test 1 |
|--|--|----------------------------------|
| Bandwidth | MHz | 40 |
| Subcarrier spacing | kHz | 30 |
| Duplex Mode | | TDD |
| TDD DL-UL configuration | | FR1.30-1 as specified in Annex A |
| Propagation channel | | TDLA30-5 |
| Antenna configuration | | High XP 4 x 4 (N1,N2) = (2,1) |
| Beamforming Model | | As specified in Annex B.4.1 |
| ZP CSI-RS configuration | CSI-RS resource Type | Aperiodic |
| | Number of CSI-RS ports (X) | 4 |
| | CDM Type | FD-CDM2 |
| | Density (ρ) | 1 |
| | First subcarrier index in the PRB used for CSI-RS (k_0, k_1) | Row 5, (4,-) |
| | First OFDM symbol in the PRB used for CSI-RS (l_0, l_1) | (9,-) |
| | CSI-RS interval and offset | slot 10/1 |
| NZP CSI-RS for CSI acquisition | CSI-RS resource Type | Aperiodic |
| | Number of CSI-RS ports (X) | 4 |
| | CDM Type | FD-CDM2 |
| | Density (ρ) | 1 |
| | First subcarrier index in the PRB used for CSI-RS (k_0, k_1) | Row 4, (0,-) |
| | First OFDM symbol in the PRB used for CSI-RS (l_0, l_1) | (13,-) |
| | CSI-RS interval and offset | 10/1 |
| CSI-IM configuration | CSI-IM RE pattern | Pattern 0 |
| | CSI-IM Resource Mapping (K_{CSI-IM}, L_{CSI-IM}) | (4,9) |
| | CSI-IM timeConfig interval and offset | slot 10/1 |
| ReportConfigType | | Aperiodic |
| CQI-table | | Table 1 |
| reportQuantity | | cri-RI-PMI-CQI |
| timeRestrictionForChannelMeasurements | | Not configured |
| timeRestrictionForInterferenceMeasurements | | Not configured |
| cqi-FormatIndicator | | Wideband |
| pmi-FormatIndicator | | Wideband |
| Sub-band Size | RB | 16 |
| csi-ReportingBand | | 1111111 |
| CSI-Report interval and offset | slot | 10/1 |
| aperiodicTriggeringOffset | | 0 |
| Codebook configuration | Codebook Type | typel-SinglePanel |
| | Codebook Mode | 1 |
| | (CodebookConfig-N1, CodebookConf) | (2,1) |

| | | | |
|--|--|--|-------------------|
| | ig-N2) | | |
| | CodebookSubset Restriction | | 11111111 |
| | RI Restriction | | 00000001 |
| Physical channel for CSI report | | | PUSCH |
| CQI/RI/PMI delay | ms | | 5.5 |
| Maximum number of HARQ transmission | | | 4 |
| Measurement channel | | | R.PDSCH.2-8.1 TDD |
| Note 1: | For random precoder selection, the precoder shall be updated in each slot (0.5 ms granularity). | | |
| Note 2: | If the UE reports in an available uplink reporting instance at slot#n based on PMI estimation at a downlink slot not later than slot#(n-4), this reported PMI cannot be applied at the eNB downlink before slot#(n+4). | | |
| Note 3: | Randomization of the principle beam direction shall be used as specified in Annex B.2.3.2.3. | | |

Table 6.3.3.2.1-2: Minimum requirement

| Parameter | Test 1 |
|-----------|--------|
| γ | 1.3 |

6.3.3.2.2 Single PMI with 8TX Type1-SinglePanel Codebook

For the parameters specified in Table 6.3.3.2.2-1, and using the downlink physical channels specified in Annex C.3.1, the minimum requirements are specified in Table 6.3.3.2.2-2.

Table 6.3.3.2.2-1: Test parameters (dual-layer)

| Parameter | Unit | Test 1 |
|--|--|----------------------------------|
| Bandwidth | MHz | 40 |
| Subcarrier spacing | kHz | 30 |
| Duplex Mode | | TDD |
| TDD DL-UL configurations | | FR1.30-1 as specified in Annex A |
| Propagation channel | | TDLA30-5 |
| Antenna configuration | | High XP 8 x 4 (N1,N2) = (4,1) |
| Beamforming Model | | As specified in Annex B.4.1 |
| ZP CSI-RS configuration | CSI-RS resource Type | Aperiodic |
| | Number of CSI-RS ports (X) | 4 |
| | CDM Type | FD-CDM2 |
| | Density (ρ) | 1 |
| | First subcarrier index in the PRB used for CSI-RS (k_0, k_1) | Row 5, (4,-) |
| | First OFDM symbol in the PRB used for CSI-RS (l_0, l_1) | (9,-) |
| | CSI-RS interval and offset | slot 10/1 |
| NZP CSI-RS for CSI acquisition | CSI-RS resource Type | Aperiodic |
| | Number of CSI-RS ports (X) | 8 |
| | CDM Type | CDM4 (FD2, TD2) |
| | Density (ρ) | 1 |
| | First subcarrier index in the PRB used for CSI-RS (k_0, k_1) | Row 8, (4,6) |
| | First OFDM symbol in the PRB used for CSI-RS (l_0, l_1) | (5,-) |
| | CSI-RS interval and offset | slot 10/1 |
| CSI-IM configuration | CSI-IM RE pattern | Pattern 0 |
| | CSI-IM Resource Mapping (K_{CSI-IM}, L_{CSI-IM}) | (4,9) |
| | CSI-IM timeConfig interval and offset | slot 10/1 |
| ReportConfigType | | Aperiodic |
| CQI-table | | Table 1 |
| reportQuantity | | cri-RI-PMI-CQI |
| timeRestrictionForChannelMeasurements | | Not configured |
| timeRestrictionForInterferenceMeasurements | | Not configured |
| cqi-FormatIndicator | | Wideband |
| pmi-FormatIndicator | | Wideband |
| Sub-band Size | RB | 16 |
| csi-ReportingBand | | 1111111 |
| CSI-Report interval and offset | slot | 10/1 |
| aperiodicTriggeringOffset | | 0 |
| Codebook configuration | Codebook Type | typel-SinglePanel |
| | Codebook Mode | 1 |
| | (CodebookConfig-N1, CodebookConf) | (4,1) |

| | | | |
|---|-------------------------------------|----|-------------------|
| | ig-N2) | | |
| | CodebookSubset Restriction | | 0x FFFF |
| | RI Restriction | | 00000010 |
| | Physical channel for CSI report | | PUSCH |
| | CQI/RI/PMI delay | ms | 6.5 |
| | Maximum number of HARQ transmission | | 4 |
| | Measurement channel | | R.PDSCH.2-8.2 TDD |
| Note 1: For random precoder selection, the precoder shall be updated in each slot (0.5 ms granularity). Note 2: If the UE reports in an available uplink reporting instance at slot#n based on PMI estimation at a downlink slot not later than slot#(n-6), this reported PMI cannot be applied at the eNB downlink before slot#(n+6). Note 3: Randomization of the principle beam direction shall be used as specified in Annex B.2.3.2.3. | | | |

Table 6.3.3.2.2-2: Minimum requirement

| Parameter | Test 1 |
|-----------|--------|
| γ | 1.5 |

6.4 Reporting of Rank Indicator (RI)

The purpose of this test is to verify that the reported rank indicator accurately represents the channel rank. The accuracy of RI reporting is determined by the relative increase of the throughput obtained when transmitting based on the reported rank compared to the case for which a fixed rank is used for transmission.

6.4.1 1RX requirements

(Void)

6.4.2 2RX requirements

6.4.2.1 FDD

The minimum performance requirement in Table 6.4.2.1-2 is defined as

- a) The ratio of the throughput obtained when transmitting based on UE reported RI and that obtained when transmitting with fixed rank 1 shall be $\geq \gamma_1$;
- b) The ratio of the throughput obtained when transmitting based on UE reported RI and that obtained when transmitting with fixed rank 2 shall be $\geq \gamma_2$;

For the parameters specified in Table 6.4.2.1-1, and using the downlink physical channels specified in Annex C.3.1, the minimum requirements are specified in Table 6.4.2.1-2.

Table 6.4.2.1-1: RI Test (FDD)

| Parameter | Unit | Test 1 | Test 2 | Test 3 |
|--|--|---|---|---|
| Bandwidth | MHz | 10 | 10 | 10 |
| Subcarrier spacing | kHz | 15 | 15 | 15 |
| Duplex Mode | | FDD | FDD | FDD |
| SNR | dB | 0 | 20 | 20 |
| Propagation channel | | TDLA30-5 | TDLA30-5 | TDLA30-5 |
| Antenna configuration | | ULA Low 2x2 | ULA Low 2x2 | ULA High 2x2 |
| Beamforming Model | | As defined in Annex B.4.1 | As defined in Annex B.4.1 | As defined in Annex B.4.1 |
| ZP CSI-RS configuration | CSI-RS resource Type | Periodic | Periodic | Periodic |
| | Number of CSI-RS ports (X) | 4 | 4 | 4 |
| | CDM Type | FD-CDM2 | FD-CDM2 | FD-CDM2 |
| | Density (ρ) | 1 | 1 | 1 |
| | First subcarrier index in the PRB used for CSI-RS (k_0, k_1) | Row 5, (4,-) | Row 5, (4,-) | Row 5, (4,-) |
| | First OFDM symbol in the PRB used for CSI-RS (l_0, l_1) | (9,-) | (9,-) | (9,-) |
| | CSI-RS periodicity and offset | slot | 5/1 | 5/1 |
| NZP CSI-RS for CSI acquisition | CSI-RS resource Type | Periodic | Periodic | Periodic |
| | Number of CSI-RS ports (X) | 2 | 2 | 2 |
| | CDM Type | FD-CDM2 | FD-CDM2 | FD-CDM2 |
| | Density (ρ) | 1 | 1 | 1 |
| | First subcarrier index in the PRB used for CSI-RS (k_0, k_1) | Row 3 (6,-) | Row 3 (6,-) | Row 3 (6,-) |
| | First OFDM symbol in the PRB used for CSI-RS (l_0, l_1) | (13,-) | (13,-) | (13,-) |
| | NZP CSI-RS-timeConfig periodicity and offset | slot | 5/1 | 5/1 |
| CSI-IM configuration | CSI-IM RE pattern | Pattern 0 | Pattern 0 | Pattern 0 |
| | CSI-IM Resource Mapping ((k_{CSI-IM}, l_{CSI-IM})) | (4,9) | (4,9) | (4,9) |
| | CSI-IM timeConfig periodicity and offset | slot | 5/1 | 5/1 |
| ReportConfigType | | Periodic | Periodic | Periodic |
| CQI-table | | Table 2 | Table 2 | Table 2 |
| reportQuantity | | cri-RI-PMI-CQI | cri-RI-PMI-CQI | cri-RI-PMI-CQI |
| timeRestrictionForChannelMeasurements | | not configured | not configured | not configured |
| timeRestrictionForInterferenceMeasurements | | not configured | not configured | not configured |
| cqi-FormatIndicator | | Wideband | Wideband | Wideband |
| pmi-FormatIndicator | | Wideband | Wideband | Wideband |
| Sub-band Size | RB | 8 | 8 | 8 |
| csi-ReportingBand | | 1111111 | 1111111 | 1111111 |
| CSI-Report periodicity and offset | slot | 5/1 | 5/1 | 5/1 |
| Codebook configuration | Codebook Type | typel-SinglePanel | typel-SinglePanel | typel-SinglePanel |
| | Codebook Mode | 1 | 1 | 1 |
| | (CodebookConfig-N1,CodebookConfig-N2) | N/A | N/A | N/A |
| | CodebookSubsetRestriction | 010000 for fixed rank 2, 010011 for following rank | 000011 for fixed rank 1, 010011 for following rank | 000011 for fixed rank 1, 010011 for following rank |
| | RI Restriction | N/A | N/A | N/A |
| Physical channel for CSI report | | PUCCH | PUCCH | PUCCH |
| CQI/RI/PMI delay | ms | 8 | 8 | 8 |
| Maximum number of HARQ transmission | | 1 | 1 | 1 |
| RI Configuration | | Fixed RI = 2 and follow RI | Fixed RI = 1 and follow RI | Fixed RI = 1 and follow RI |

Table 6.4.2.1-2: Minimum requirement (FDD)

| | Test 1 | Test 2 | Test 3 |
|------------|---------------|---------------|---------------|
| γ_1 | N/A | 1.05 | 0.9 |
| γ_2 | 1.0 | N/A | N/A |

6.4.2.2 TDD

The minimum performance requirement in Table 6.4.2.2-2 is defined as

- The ratio of the throughput obtained when transmitting based on UE reported RI and that obtained when transmitting with fixed rank 1 shall be $\geq \gamma_1$;
- The ratio of the throughput obtained when transmitting based on UE reported RI and that obtained when transmitting with fixed rank 2 shall be $\geq \gamma_2$;

For the parameters specified in Table 6.4.2.2-1, and using the downlink physical channels specified in Annex C.3.1, the minimum requirements are specified in Table 6.4.2.2-2.

Table 6.4.2.2-1: RI Test (TDD)

| Parameter | Unit | Test 1 | Test 2 | Test 3 |
|--|--|--|--|--|
| Bandwidth | MHz | 40 | 40 | 40 |
| Subcarrier spacing | kHz | 30 | 30 | 30 |
| Duplex Mode | | TDD | TDD | TDD |
| TDD Slot Configuration | | FR1.30-1 | FR1.30-1 | FR1.30-1 |
| SNR | dB | 0 | 20 | 20 |
| Propagation channel | | TDLA30-5 | TDLA30-5 | TDLA30-5 |
| Antenna configuration | | ULA Low 2x2 | ULA Low 2x2 | ULA High 2x2 |
| Beamforming Model | | As defined in Annex B.4.1 | As defined in Annex B.4.1 | As defined in Annex B.4.1 |
| ZP CSI-RS configuration | CSI-RS resource Type | Periodic | Periodic | Periodic |
| | Number of CSI-RS ports (X) | 4 | 4 | 4 |
| | CDM Type | FD-CDM2 | FD-CDM2 | FD-CDM2 |
| | Density (p) | 1 | 1 | 1 |
| | First subcarrier index in the PRB used for CSI-RS (k_0, k_1) | Row 5, (4,-) | Row 5, (4,-) | Row 5, (4,-) |
| | First OFDM symbol in the PRB used for CSI-RS (l_0, l_1) | (9,-) | (9,-) | (9,-) |
| | CSI-RS periodicity and offset | slot | 10/1 | 10/1 |
| NZP CSI-RS for CSI acquisition | CSI-RS resource Type | Periodic | Periodic | Periodic |
| | Number of CSI-RS ports (X) | 2 | 2 | 2 |
| | CDM Type | FD-CDM2 | FD-CDM2 | FD-CDM2 |
| | Density (p) | 1 | 1 | 1 |
| | First subcarrier index in the PRB used for CSI-RS (k_0, k_1) | Row 3 (6,-) | Row 3 (6,-) | Row 3 (6,-) |
| | First OFDM symbol in the PRB used for CSI-RS (l_0, l_1) | (13,-) | (13,-) | (13,-) |
| | NZP CSI-RS-timeConfig periodicity and offset | slot | 10/1 | 10/1 |
| CSI-IM configuration | CSI-IM RE pattern | | Pattern 0 | Pattern 0 |
| | CSI-IM Resource Mapping ((k_{CSI-IM}, l_{CSI-IM})) | | (4,9) | (4,9) |
| | CSI-IM timeConfig periodicity and offset | slot | 10/1 | 10/1 |
| ReportConfigType | | Periodic | Periodic | Periodic |
| CQI-table | | Table 2 | Table 2 | Table 2 |
| reportQuantity | | cri-RI-PMI-CQI | cri-RI-PMI-CQI | cri-RI-PMI-CQI |
| timeRestrictionForChannelMeasurements | | not configured | not configured | not configured |
| timeRestrictionForInterferenceMeasurements | | not configured | not configured | not configured |
| cqi-FormatIndicator | | Wideband | Wideband | Wideband |
| pmi-FormatIndicator | | Wideband | Wideband | Wideband |
| Sub-band Size | RB | 16 | 16 | 16 |
| csi-ReportingBand | | 1111111 | 1111111 | 1111111 |
| CSI-Report periodicity and offset | slot | 10/1 | 10/1 | 10/1 |
| Codebook configuration | Codebook Type | typel-SinglePanel | typel-SinglePanel | typel-SinglePanel |
| | Codebook Mode | 1 | 1 | 1 |
| | (CodebookConfig-N1,CodebookConfig-N2) | N/A | N/A | N/A |
| | CodebookSubsetRestriction | 010000 for fixed rank 2, 010011 for following rank | 000011 for fixed rank 1, 010011 for following rank | 000011 for fixed rank 1, 010011 for following rank |
| | RI Restriction | N/A | N/A | N/A |
| Physical channel for CSI report | | PUCCH | PUCCH | PUCCH |
| CQI/RI/PMI delay | ms | 9.5 | 9.5 | 9.5 |
| Maximum number of HARQ transmission | | 1 | 1 | 1 |
| RI Configuration | | Fixed RI = 2 and follow RI | Fixed RI = 1 and follow RI | Fixed RI = 1 and follow RI |

Table 6.4.2.2-2: Minimum requirement (TDD)

| | Test 1 | Test 2 | Test 3 |
|------------|---------------|---------------|---------------|
| γ_1 | N/A | 1.05 | 0.9 |
| γ_2 | 1.0 | N/A | N/A |

6.4.3 4RX requirements

6.4.3.1 FDD

The minimum performance requirement in Table 6.4.3.1-2 is defined as

- a) The ratio of the throughput obtained when transmitting based on UE reported RI and that obtained when transmitting with fixed rank 1 shall be $\geq \gamma_1$;
- b) The ratio of the throughput obtained when transmitting based on UE reported RI and that obtained when transmitting with fixed rank 2 shall be $\geq \gamma_2$;

For the parameters specified in Table 6.4.3.1-1, and using the downlink physical channels specified in Annex C.3.1, the minimum requirements are specified in Table 6.4.3.1-2.

Table 6.4.3.1-1: RI Test (FDD)

| Parameter | Unit | Test 1 | Test 2 | Test 3 | Test 4 |
|--|--|--|--|--|--|
| Bandwidth | MHz | 10 | 10 | 10 | 10 |
| Subcarrier spacing | kHz | 15 | 15 | 15 | 15 |
| Duplex Mode | | FDD | FDD | FDD | FDD |
| SNR | dB | -2 | 16 | 16 | 22 |
| Propagation channel | | TDLA30-5 | TDLA30-5 | TDLA30-5 | TDLA30-5 |
| Antenna configuration | | ULA Low 2x4 | ULA Low 2x4 | ULA High 2x4 | ULA Low 4x4 |
| Beamforming Model | | As defined in Annex B.4.1 |
| ZP CSI-RS configuration | CSI-RS resource Type | Periodic | Periodic | Periodic | Periodic |
| | Number of CSI-RS ports (X) | 4 | 4 | 4 | 4 |
| | CDM Type | FD-CDM2 | FD-CDM2 | FD-CDM2 | FD-CDM2 |
| | Density (ρ) | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 |
| | First subcarrier index in the PRB used for CSI-RS (k_0, k_1) | Row 5, (4,-) | Row 5, (4,-) | Row 5, (4,-) | Row 5, (4,-) |
| | First OFDM symbol in the PRB used for CSI-RS (l_0, l_1) | (9,-) | (9,-) | (9,-) | (9,-) |
| | CSI-RS periodicity and offset | slot | 5/1 | 5/1 | 5/1 |
| NZP CSI-RS for CSI acquisition | CSI-RS resource Type | Periodic | Periodic | Periodic | Periodic |
| | Number of CSI-RS ports (X) | 2 | 2 | 2 | 4 |
| | CDM Type | FD-CDM2 | FD-CDM2 | FD-CDM2 | FD-CDM2 |
| | Density (ρ) | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 |
| | First subcarrier index in the PRB used for CSI-RS (k_0, k_1) | Row 3 (6,-) | Row 3 (6,-) | Row 3 (6,-) | Row 4 (0,-) |
| | First OFDM symbol in the PRB used for CSI-RS (l_0, l_1) | (13,-) | (13,-) | (13,-) | (13,-) |
| | NZP CSI-RS-timeConfig periodicity and offset | slot | 5/1 | 5/1 | 5/1 |
| CSI-IM configuration | CSI-IM RE pattern | Pattern 0 | Pattern 0 | Pattern 0 | Pattern 0 |
| | CSI-IM Resource Mapping ((k_{CSI-IM}, l_{CSI-IM})) | (4,9) | (4,9) | (4,9) | (4,9) |
| | CSI-IM timeConfig periodicity and offset | slot | 5/1 | 5/1 | 5/1 |
| ReportConfigType | | Periodic | Periodic | Periodic | Periodic |
| CQI-table | | Table 2 | Table 2 | Table 2 | Table 2 |
| reportQuantity | | cri-RI-PMI-CQI | cri-RI-PMI-CQI | cri-RI-PMI-CQI | cri-RI-PMI-CQI |
| timeRestrictionForChannelMeasurements | | not configured | not configured | not configured | not configured |
| timeRestrictionForInterferenceMeasurements | | not configured | not configured | not configured | not configured |
| cqi-FormatIndicator | | Wideband | Wideband | Wideband | Wideband |
| pmi-FormatIndicator | | Wideband | Wideband | Wideband | Wideband |
| Sub-band Size | RB | 8 | 8 | 8 | 8 |
| csi-ReportingBand | | 1111111 | 1111111 | 1111111 | 1111111 |
| CSI-Report periodicity and offset | slot | 5/1 | 5/1 | 5/1 | 5/1 |
| Codebook configuration | Codebook Type | typel-SinglePanel | typel-SinglePanel | typel-SinglePanel | typel-SinglePanel |
| | Codebook Mode | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 |
| | (CodebookConfig-N1, CodebookConfig-N2) | N/A | N/A | N/A | (2,1) |
| | CodebookSubsetRestriction | 010000 for fixed rank 2, 010011 for following rank | 000011 for fixed rank 1, 010011 for following rank | 000011 for fixed rank 1, 010011 for following rank | 11111111 |
| | RI Restriction | N/A | N/A | N/A | 00000010 for fixed Rank 2 and 00001111 for follow RI |
| Physical channel for CSI report | | PUCCH | PUCCH | PUCCH | PUCCH |
| CQI/RI/PMI delay | ms | 8 | 8 | 8 | 8 |
| Maximum number of HARQ transmission | | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 |

| | | | | | |
|------------------|--|-------------------------------|-------------------------------|-------------------------------|-------------------------------|
| RI Configuration | | Fixed RI = 2 and follow RI | Fixed RI = 1 and follow RI | Fixed RI = 1 and follow RI | Fixed RI = 2 and follow RI |
|------------------|--|-------------------------------|-------------------------------|-------------------------------|-------------------------------|

Table 6.4.3.1-2: Minimum requirement (FDD)

| | Test 1 | Test 2 | Test 3 | Test 4 |
|------------|--------|--------|--------|--------|
| γ_1 | N/A | 1.05 | 0.9 | N/A |
| γ_2 | 0.9 | N/A | N/A | 0.9 |

6.4.3.2 TDD

The minimum performance requirement in Table 6.4.3.2-2 is defined as

- a) The ratio of the throughput obtained when transmitting based on UE reported RI and that obtained when transmitting with fixed rank 1 shall be $\geq \gamma_1$;
- b) The ratio of the throughput obtained when transmitting based on UE reported RI and that obtained when transmitting with fixed rank 2 shall be $\geq \gamma_2$;

For the parameters specified in Table 6.4.3.2-1, and using the downlink physical channels specified in Annex C.3.1, the minimum requirements are specified in Table 6.4.3.2-2.

Table 6.4.3.2-1: RI Test (TDD)

| Parameter | Unit | Test 1 | Test 2 | Test 3 | Test 4 |
|--|--|---------------------------|--|--|--|
| Bandwidth | MHz | 40 | 40 | 40 | 40 |
| Subcarrier spacing | kHz | 30 | 30 | 30 | 30 |
| Duplex Mode | | TDD | TDD | TDD | TDD |
| TDD Slot Configuration | | FR1.30-1 | FR1.30-1 | FR1.30-1 | FR1.30-1 |
| SNR | dB | -2 | 16 | 16 | 22 |
| Propagation channel | | TDLA30-5 | TDLA30-5 | TDLA30-5 | TDLA30-5 |
| Antenna configuration | | ULA Low 2x4 | ULA Low 2x4 | ULA High 2x4 | ULA Low 4x4 |
| Beamforming Model | | As defined in Annex B.4.1 | As defined in Annex B.4.1 | As defined in Annex B.4.1 | As defined in Annex B.4.1 |
| ZP CSI-RS configuration | CSI-RS resource Type | | Periodic | Periodic | Periodic |
| | Number of CSI-RS ports (X) | 4 | 4 | 4 | 4 |
| | CDM Type | FD-CDM2 | FD-CDM2 | FD-CDM2 | FD-CDM2 |
| | Density (p) | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 |
| | First subcarrier index in the PRB used for CSI-RS (k_0, k_1) | | Row 5, (4,-) | Row 5, (4,-) | Row 5, (4,-) |
| | First OFDM symbol in the PRB used for CSI-RS (l_0, l_1) | | (9,-) | (9,-) | (9,-) |
| | CSI-RS periodicity and offset | slot | 10/1 | 10/1 | 10/1 |
| NZP CSI-RS for CSI acquisition | CSI-RS resource Type | | Periodic | Periodic | Periodic |
| | Number of CSI-RS ports (X) | 2 | 2 | 2 | 2 |
| | CDM Type | FD-CDM2 | FD-CDM2 | FD-CDM2 | FD-CDM2 |
| | Density (p) | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 |
| | First subcarrier index in the PRB used for CSI-RS (k_0, k_1) | | Row 3 (6,-) | Row 3 (6,-) | Row 3 (6,-) |
| | First OFDM symbol in the PRB used for CSI-RS (l_0, l_1) | | (13,-) | (13,-) | (13,-) |
| | NZP CSI-RS-timeConfig periodicity and offset | slot | 10/1 | 10/1 | 10/1 |
| CSI-IM configuration | CSI-IM RE pattern | | Pattern 0 | Pattern 0 | Pattern 0 |
| | CSI-IM Resource Mapping ($(k_{\text{CSI-IM}}, l_{\text{CSI-IM}})$) | | (4,9) | (4,9) | (4,9) |
| | CSI-IM timeConfig periodicity and offset | slot | 10/1 | 10/1 | 10/1 |
| ReportConfigType | | | Periodic | Periodic | Periodic |
| CQI-table | | | Table 2 | Table 2 | Table 2 |
| reportQuantity | | | cri-RI-PMI-CQI | cri-RI-PMI-CQI | cri-RI-PMI-CQI |
| timeRestrictionForChannelMeasurements | | | not configured | not configured | not configured |
| timeRestrictionForInterferenceMeasurements | | | not configured | not configured | not configured |
| cqi-FormatIndicator | | | Wideband | Wideband | Wideband |
| pmi-FormatIndicator | | | Wideband | Wideband | Wideband |
| Sub-band Size | | RB | 16 | 16 | 16 |
| csi-ReportingBand | | | 1111111 | 1111111 | 1111111 |
| CSI-Report periodicity and offset | | slot | 10/1 | 10/1 | 10/1 |
| Codebook configuration | Codebook Type | | typel-SinglePanel | typel-SinglePanel | typel-SinglePanel |
| | Codebook Mode | | 1 | 1 | 1 |
| | (CodebookConfig-N1, CodebookConfig-N2) | | N/A | N/A | N/A |
| | CodebookSubsetRestriction | | 010000 for fixed rank 2, 010011 for following rank | 000011 for fixed rank 1, 010011 for following rank | 000011 for fixed rank 1, 010011 for following rank |
| | RI Restriction | | N/A | N/A | 00000010 for fixed Rank 2 and 00001111 for follow RI |
| Physical channel for CSI report | | | PUCCH | PUCCH | PUCCH |
| CQI/RI/PMI delay | | ms | 9.5 | 9.5 | 9.5 |

| | | | | | |
|-------------------------------------|--|-------------------------------|-------------------------------|-------------------------------|-------------------------------|
| Maximum number of HARQ transmission | | 1 | 1 | 1 | 1 |
| RI Configuration | | Fixed RI = 2 and follow RI | Fixed RI = 1 and follow RI | Fixed RI = 1 and follow RI | Fixed RI = 2 and follow RI |

Table 6.4.3.2-2: Minimum requirement (TDD)

| | Test 1 | Test 2 | Test 3 | Test 4 |
|------------|--------|--------|--------|--------|
| γ_1 | N/A | 1.05 | 0.9 | N/A |
| γ_2 | 0.9 | N/A | N/A | 0.9 |

7 Demodulation performance requirements (Radiated requirements)

7.1 General

7.1.1 Applicability of requirements

7.1.1.1 General

The minimum performance requirements are applicable to the FR2 operating bands defined in TS 38.101-2 [7] with F_{DL_high} not exceeding 40000 MHz.

The minimum performance requirements in Clause 7 are mandatory for UE supporting NR operation, except test cases listed in Clause 7.1.1.3.

7.1.1.2 Applicability of requirements for different number of RX antenna ports

UE shall support 2 RX ports for different RF operating bands. The UE requirements applicability is defined in Table 7.1.1.2-1.

Table 7.1.1.2-1: Requirements applicability

| Supported RX antenna ports | Test type | Test list |
|-------------------------------|-----------|---------------------------|
| UE supports 2RX antenna ports | PDSCH | All tests in Clause 7.2.2 |
| | PDCCH | All tests in Clause 7.3.2 |
| | PBCH | All tests in Clause 7.4.2 |

7.1.1.3 Applicability of requirements for optional UE features

For UE which supports optional UE features the additional performance requirements from Table 7.1.1.3-1 should be applied.

Table 7.1.1.3-1: Requirements applicability for optional UE features

| UE feature/capability [14] | Test type | | Test list | Applicability notes |
|----------------------------|-----------|-------|--|---------------------|
| Enhanced Type X receiver | FR2 TDD | PDSCH | 7.2.2.2.1 Minimum requirements for PDSCH Mapping Type-A (Test 3-1) | |

7.1.1.4 Applicability of requirements for mandatory UE features with capability signalling

For UE which supports mandatory UE features with capability signalling the additional performance requirements from Table 7.1.1.4-1 should be applied.

Table 7.1.1.4-1: Requirements applicability for mandatory features with UE capability signalling

| UE feature/capability [14] | Test type | | Test list | Applicability notes |
|---|------------------|--|------------------|---|
| PDSCH MIMO layers (<i>maxNumberMIMO-LayersPDSCH</i>) | FR2 TDD | | PDSCH | 7.2.2.2.1 Minimum requirements for PDSCH Mapping Type-A (Test 2-1 to 2-6) |
| Support of 1 port PTRS (<i>onePortsPTRS</i>) | FR2 TDD | | PDSCH | All test cases |

7.2 PDSCH demodulation requirements

The parameters specified in Table 7.2-1 are valid for all PDSCH demodulation tests unless otherwise stated.

Table 7.2-1: Common Test Parameters

| Parameter | | Unit | Value |
|--------------------------------|--|-------------|--|
| PDSCH transmission scheme | | | Transmission scheme 1 |
| PTRS epre-Ratio | | | 0 |
| Actual carrier configuration | Offset between Point A and the lowest usable subcarrier on this carrier (Note 2) | RBs | 0 |
| | Subcarrier spacing | kHz | 60 or 120 |
| DL BWP configuration #1 | Cyclic prefix | | Normal |
| | RB offset | RBs | 0 |
| Common serving cell parameters | Number of contiguous PRB | PRBs | Maximum transmission bandwidth configuration as specified in clause 5.3.2 of TS 38.101-2 [7] for tested channel bandwidth and subcarrier spacing |
| | Physical Cell ID | | 0 |
| PDCCH configuration | SSB position in burst | | 1 |
| | SSB periodicity | ms | 20 |
| | First DMRS position for Type A PDSCH mapping | | 2 |
| | Slots for PDCCH monitoring | | Each slot |
| CSI-RS for tracking | Symbols with PDCCH | | 0 |
| | Number of PRBs in CORESET | | Table 7.2-2 for tested channel bandwidth and subcarrier spacing |
| | Number of PDCCH candidates and aggregation levels | | 1/AL8 |
| | CCE-to-REG mapping type | | Non-interleaved |
| | DCI format | | 1_1 |
| | TCI state | | TCI state #1 |
| | Cross carrier scheduling | | Not configured |
| CSI-RS for tracking | First subcarrier index in the PRB used for CSI-RS (k_0) | | 0 for CSI-RS resource 1,2,3,4 |
| | First OFDM symbol in the PRB used for CSI-RS (l_0) | | 6 for CSI-RS resource 1 and 3 10 for CSI-RS resource 2 and 4 |
| | Number of CSI-RS ports (X) | | 1 for CSI-RS resource 1,2,3,4 |
| | CDM Type | | 'No CDM' for CSI-RS resource 1,2,3,4 |
| | Density (ρ) | | 3 for CSI-RS resource 1,2,3,4 |
| | CSI-RS periodicity | Slots | 60 kHz SCS: 80 for CSI-RS resource 1,2,3,4 120 kHz SCS: 160 for CSI-RS resource 1,2,3,4 |
| | CSI-RS offset | Slots | 60 kHz SCS: 40 for CSI-RS resource 1 and 2 41 for CSI-RS resource 3 and 4 120 kHz SCS: 80 for CSI-RS resource 1 and 2 |

| | | | |
|--------------------------------|---|-----------|--|
| | | | 81 for CSI-RS resource 3 and 4 |
| | Frequency Occupation | | Start PRB 0 Number of PRB = BWP size |
| | QCL info | | TCI state #0 |
| NZP CSI-RS for CSI acquisition | First subcarrier index in the PRB used for CSI-RS (k_0) | | 0 |
| | First OFDM symbol in the PRB used for CSI-RS (l_0) | | 12 |
| | Number of CSI-RS ports (X) | | 2 |
| | CDM Type | | FD-CDM2 |
| | Density (ρ) | | 1 |
| | CSI-RS periodicity | Slots | 60 kHz SCS: 80 120 kHz SCS: 160 |
| | CSI-RS offset | | 0 |
| | Frequency Occupation | | Start PRB 0 Number of PRB = BWP size |
| | QCL info | | TCI state #1 |
| ZP CSI-RS for CSI acquisition | First subcarrier index in the PRB used for CSI-RS (k_0) | | 4 |
| | First OFDM symbol in the PRB used for CSI-RS (l_0) | | 12 |
| | Number of CSI-RS ports (X) | | 4 |
| | CDM Type | | FD-CDM2 |
| | Density (ρ) | | 1 |
| | CSI-RS periodicity | Slots | 60 kHz SCS: 80 120 kHz SCS: 160 |
| | CSI-RS offset | | 0 |
| | Frequency Occupation | | Start PRB 0 Number of PRB = BWP size |
| | QCL info | | TCI state #1 |
| CSI-RS for beam refinement | First subcarrier index in the PRB used for CSI-RS | | $k_0=0$ for CSI-RS resource 1,2 |
| | First OFDM symbol in the PRB used for CSI-RS | | $l_0 = 8$ for CSI-RS resource 1 $l_0 = 9$ for CSI-RS resource 2 |
| | Number of CSI-RS ports (X) | | 1 for CSI-RS resource 1,2 |
| | CDM Type | | 'No CDM' for CSI-RS resource 1,2 |
| | Density (ρ) | | 3 for CSI-RS resource 1,2 |
| | CSI-RS periodicity | Slots | 60 kHz SCS: 80 for CSI-RS resource 1,2 120 kHz SCS: 160 for CSI-RS resource 1,2 |
| | CSI-RS offset | Slots | 0 for CSI-RS resource 1,2 |
| | QCL info | | TCI state #1 |
| PDSCH DMRS configuration | Antenna ports indexes | | {1000} for Rank 1 tests {1000, 1001} for Rank 2 tests |
| | Number of PDSCH DMRS CDM group(s) without data | | 1 |
| TCI state #0 | Type 1 QCL information | SSB index | SSB #0 |
| | | QCL Type | Type C |
| | Type 2 QCL | SSB index | SSB #0 |
| | | QCL Type | Type D |

| | | | | |
|---|-----------------------------------|-----------------|--|---|
| | information | | | |
| TCI state #1 | Type 1 QCL information | CSI-RS resource | | CSI-RS resource 1 from 'CSI-RS for tracking' configuration |
| | | QCL Type | | Type A |
| | Type 2 QCL information | CSI-RS resource | | CSI-RS resource 1 from 'CSI-RS for tracking' configuration |
| | | QCL Type | | Type D |
| PTRS configuration | Frequency density (K_{PT-RS}) | | 2 | |
| | Time density (L_{PT-RS}) | | 1 | |
| Maximum number of code block groups for ACK/NACK feedback | | | 1 | |
| Maximum number of HARQ transmission | | | 4 | |
| HARQ ACK/NACK bundling | | | Multiplexed | |
| Redundancy version coding sequence | | | {0,2,3,1} | |
| Precoding configuration | | | SP Type I, Random per slot with PRB bundling granularity | |
| Symbols for all unused Res | | | OCNG in Annex A.5 | |
| Note 1: UE assumes that the TCI state for the PDSCH is identical to the TCI state applied for the PDCCH transmission. | | | | |
| Note 2: Point A coincides with minimum guard band as specified in Table 5.3.3-1 from TS 38.101-2 [7] for tested channel bandwidth and subcarrier spacing. | | | | |

Table 7.2-2: Number of PRBs in CORESET

| SCS (kHz) | 50 MHz | 100 MHz | 200 MHz | 400 MHz |
|-----------|--------|---------|---------|---------|
| 60 | 66 | 132 | 264 | N.A |
| 120 | 30 | 66 | 132 | 264 |

7.2.1 1RX requirements

(Void)

7.2.2 2RX requirements

7.2.2.1 FDD

(Void)

7.2.2.2 TDD

7.2.2.2.1 Minimum requirements for PDSCH Mapping Type-A

For PDSCH Type-A scheduling, the requirements are specified in Table 7.2.2.2.1-3, 7.2.2.2.1-4 and 7.2.2.2.1-5, with the addition of the parameters in Table 7.2.2.2.1-2 and the downlink physical channel setup according to Annex C.5.1. The purpose is to verify the performance of PDSCH Type-A scheduling.

The test purposes are specified in Table 7.2.2.1.1-1.

Table 7.2.2.1.1-1: Tests purpose

| Purpose | Test index |
|---|--|
| Verify the PDSCH mapping Type A normal performance under 2 receive antenna conditions and with different channel models, MCSs and number of MIMO layers | 1-1, 1-3, 2-1, 2-2, 2-3, 2-4, 2-5, 2-6 |
| Verify the PDSCH mapping Type A HARQ soft combining performance under 2 receive antenna conditions. | 1-2 |
| Verify the PDSCH mapping Type A enhanced performance requirement Type X under 2 receive antenna conditions and with 2 MIMO layers. | 3-1 |

Table 7.2.2.2.1-2: Test Parameters

| Parameter | Unit | Value |
|--|---|--|
| Duplex mode | | TDD |
| Active DL BWP index | | 1 |
| CSI-RS for tracking | First OFDM symbol in the PRB used for CSI-RS (l_0) | For Test 1-1 and 1-2: 3 for CSI-RS resource 1 and 3 7 for CSI-RS resource 2 and 4 |
| | CSI-RS offset | Slots For Test 1-2: 82 for CSI-RS resource 1 and 2 83 for CSI-RS resource 3 and 4 |
| PDCCH configuration | Number of PDCCH candidates and aggregation levels | 1/AL4 for Test 2-3 1/AL8 for other tests |
| PDSCH configuration | Mapping type | Type A |
| | k_0 | 0 |
| | Starting symbol (S) | 1 |
| | Length (L) | Specific to each Reference channel as defined in A.3.2.2 |
| | PDSCH aggregation factor | 1 |
| | PRB bundling type | Static |
| | PRB bundling size | WB for Test 1-1, 2 for other tests |
| | Resource allocation type | Type 0 |
| | RBG size | config2 |
| PDSCH DMRS configuration | VRB-to-PRB mapping type | Non-interleaved |
| | VRB-to-PRB mapping interleaver bundle size | N/A |
| | DMRS Type | Type 1 |
| Number of HARQ Processes | Number of additional DMRS | 1 |
| | Maximum number of OFDM symbols for DL front loaded DMRS | 1 |
| The number of slots between PDSCH and corresponding HARQ-ACK information | | As defined in Annex A.1.3 |

Table 7.2.2.2.1-3: Minimum performance for Rank 1 (FRC)

| Test num. | Reference channel | Bandwidth (MHz) / Subcarrier spacing (kHz) | Modulation and code rate | TDD UL-DL pattern | Propagation condition | Correlation matrix and antenna configuration | Reference value | |
|-----------|-------------------|--|--------------------------|-------------------|-----------------------|--|------------------------------------|------------------------|
| | | | | | | | Fraction of maximum throughput (%) | SNR _{BB} (dB) |
| 1-1 | R.PDSCH.5-1.1 TDD | 100 / 120 | QPSK, 0.30 | FR2.120-1A | TDLC60-300 | 2x2 ULA Low | 70 | -0.4 |
| 1-2 | R.PDSCH.5-2.1 TDD | 100 / 120 | 16QAM, 0.48 | FR2.120-1 | TDLA30-300 | 2x2 ULA Low | 30 | 1.7 |
| 1-3 | R.PDSCH.5-3.1 TDD | 100 / 120 | 64QAM, 0.46 | FR2.120-1 | TDLA30-300 | 2x2 XPL Medium-A | 70 | 12.4 |

Table 7.2.2.2.1-4: Minimum performance for Rank 2 (FRC)

| Test num. | Reference channel | Bandwidth (MHz) / Subcarrier spacing (kHz) | Modulation and code rate | TDD UL-DL pattern | Propagation condition | Correlation matrix and antenna configuration | Reference value | |
|-----------|-------------------|--|--------------------------|-------------------|-----------------------|--|------------------------------------|------------------------|
| | | | | | | | Fraction of maximum throughput (%) | SNR _{BB} (dB) |
| 2-1 | R.PDSCH.5-4.1 TDD | 100 / 120 | QPSK, 0.30 | FR2.120-2 | TDLA30-75 | 2x2 ULA Low | 70 | 4.1 |
| 2-2 | R.PDSCH.5-2.2 TDD | 100 / 120 | 16QAM, 0.48 | FR2.120-1 | TDLA30-300 | 2x2 ULA Low | 70 | 14.4 |
| 2-3 | R.PDSCH.5-5.2 TDD | 50 / 120 | 16QAM, 0.48 | FR2.120-2 | TDLA30-75 | 2x2 ULA Low | 70 | 14.0 |
| 2-4 | R.PDSCH.5-2.3 TDD | 200 / 120 | 16QAM, 0.48 | FR2.120-1 | TDLA30-300 | 2x2 ULA Low | 70 | 14.2 |
| 2-5 | R.PDSCH.4-1.1 TDD | 50 / 60 | 16QAM, 0.48 | FR2.60-1 | TDLA30-75 | 2x2 ULA Low | 70 | 14.3 |
| 2-6 | R.PDSCH.5-6.1 TDD | 100 / 120 | 64QAM, 0.43 | FR2.120-2 | TDLA30-75 | 2x2 ULA Low | 70 | 18.6 |

Table 7.2.2.2.1-5: Minimum performance for Rank 2 (FRC) for Enhanced Type X Receiver

| Test num. | Reference channel | Bandwidth (MHz) / Subcarrier spacing (kHz) | Modulation and code rate | TDD UL-DL pattern | Propagation condition | Correlation matrix and antenna configuration | Reference value | |
|-----------|-------------------|--|--------------------------|-------------------|-----------------------|--|------------------------------------|------------------------|
| | | | | | | | Fraction of maximum throughput (%) | SNR _{BB} (dB) |
| 3-1 | R.PDSCH.5-5.1 TDD | 100 / 120 | 16QAM, 0.48 | FR2.120-2 | TDLA30-75 | 2x2 ULA Medium | 70 | 19.0 |

7.3 PDCCH demodulation requirements

The receiver characteristics of the PDCCH are determined by the probability of miss-detection of the Downlink Scheduling Grant (Pm-dsg).

The parameters specified in Table 7.3-1 are valid for all PDCCH tests unless otherwise stated.

Table 7.3-1: Common test Parameters

| Parameter | | Unit | Value |
|--------------------------------|--|-----------------|--|
| DL BWP configuration #1 | Cyclic prefix | | Normal |
| Common serving cell parameters | Physical Cell ID | | 0 |
| | SSB position in burst | | 1 |
| | SSB periodicity | ms | 20 |
| PDCCH configuration | Slots for PDCCH monitoring | | Each slot |
| | Number of PDCCH candidates | | 1 |
| | TCI state | | TCI state #1 |
| CSI-RS for tracking | First subcarrier index in the PRB used for CSI-RS (k0) | | 0 |
| | First OFDM symbol in the PRB used for CSI-RS (l0) | | CSI-RS resource 1: 4 CSI-RS resource 2: 8 CSI-RS resource 3: 4 CSI-RS resource 4: 8 |
| | Number of CSI-RS ports (X) | | 1 |
| | CDM Type | | No CDM |
| | Density (ρ) | | 3 |
| | CSI-RS periodicity | Slots | 160 |
| | CSI-RS offset | Slots | 80 for CSI-RS resource 1 and 2 81 for CSI-RS resource 3 and 4 |
| | Frequency Occupation | | Start PRB 0 Number of PRB = BWP size |
| | QCL info | | TCI state #0 |
| NZP CSI-RS for beam management | First subcarrier index in the PRB used for CSI-RS (k0) | | 0 |
| | First OFDM symbol in the PRB used for CSI-RS (l0) | | CSI-RS resource 1: 8 CSI-RS resource 2: 9 |
| | Number of CSI-RS ports (X) | | 1 |
| | CDM Type | | No CDM |
| | Density (ρ) | | 3 |
| | CSI-RS periodicity | Slots | 120 kHz SCS: 160 for CSI-RS resource 1,2 |
| | CSI-RS offset | Slots | 0 for CSI-RS resource 1,2 |
| | Repetition | | ON |
| | QCL info | | TCI state #1 |
| Precoding configuration | | | SP Type I, Random per slot with REG bundling granularity for number of Tx larger than 1 |
| TCI state #0 | Type 1 QCL information | SSB index | SSB #0 |
| | | QCL Type | Type C |
| | Type 2 QCL information | SSB index | SSB #0 |
| | | QCL Type | Type D |
| TCI state #1 | Type 1 QCL information | CSI-RS resource | CSI-RS resource 1 from 'CSI-RS for tracking' configuration |
| | | QCL Type | Type A |
| | Type 2 QCL information | CSI-RS resource | CSI-RS resource 1 from 'CSI-RS for tracking' configuration |
| | | QCL Type | Type D |
| Symbols for all unused REs | | | OCNG in Annex A.5 |

7.3.1 1RX requirements

(Void)

7.3.2 2RX requirements

7.3.2.1 FDD

(Void)

7.3.2.2 TDD

The parameters specified in Table 7.3.2.2-1 are valid for all TDD tests unless otherwise stated.

Table 7.3.2.2-1: Test Parameters

| Parameter | Unit | 1 Tx Antenna | 2 Tx Antenna |
|-------------------------|------|----------------------------------|--------------|
| TDD UL-DL pattern | | FR2.120-1 | |
| CCE to REG mapping type | | Interleaved | |
| REG bundle size | | 2 for test 1-1 6 for test 1-2 | 2 |
| Interleaver size | | 3 for test 1-1 2 for test 1-2 | 3 |
| Shift index | | 0 | |

7.3.2.2.1 1 Tx Antenna performances

For the parameters specified in Table 7.3.2.2-1, the average probability of a missed downlink scheduling grant (Pm-dsg) shall be below the specified value in Table 7.3.2.2.1-1. The downlink physical setup is in accordance with Annex C.5.1.

Table 7.3.2.2.1-1: Minimum performance requirements with 120 kHz SCS

| Test number | Bandwidth (MHz) | CORES ET RB | CORESET duration | Aggregation level | Reference Channel | Propagation Condition | Antenna configuration and correlation Matrix | Reference value | |
|-------------|-----------------|-------------|------------------|-------------------|--------------------|-----------------------|--|-----------------|------------------------|
| | | | | | | | | Pm-dsg (%) | SNR _{BB} (dB) |
| 1-1 | 100 | 60 | 1 | 2 | R.PDCCH. 5-1.1 TDD | TDLA30-75 | 1x2 Low | 1 | 6.4 |
| 1-2 | 100 | 60 | 1 | 4 | R.PDCCH. 5-1.2 TDD | TDLA30-300 | 1x2 Low | 1 | 3.0 |

7.3.2.2.2 2 Tx Antenna performances

For the parameters specified in Table 7.3.2.2-1, the average probability of a missed downlink scheduling grant (Pm-dsg) shall be below the specified value in Table 7.3.2.2.2-1. The downlink physical setup is in accordance with Annex C.5.1.

Table 7.3.2.2.2-1: Minimum performance requirements with 120 kHz SCS

| Test number | Bandwidth (MHz) | CORESE T RB | CORESET duration | Aggregation level | Reference Channel | Propagation Condition | Antenna configuration and correlation Matrix | Reference value | |
|-------------|-----------------|-------------|------------------|-------------------|--------------------|-----------------------|--|-----------------|------------------------|
| | | | | | | | | Pm-dsg (%) | SNR _{BB} (dB) |
| 2-1 | 100 | 60 | 1 | 8 | R.PDCCH. 5-1.3 TDD | TDLA30-75 | 2x2 Low | 1 | 0.1 |
| 2-2 | 100 | 60 | 2 | 16 | R.PDCCH. 5-2.1 TDD | TDLA30-75 | 2x2 Low | 1 | -3.0 |

7.4 PBCH demodulation requirements

The receiver characteristics of PBCH are determined by the probability of miss-detection of the PBCH (Pm-bch), which is defined as

$$P_{\text{m-bch}} = 1 - \frac{A}{B}$$

Where A is the number of correctly decoded MIB PDUs and B is the number of transmitted MIB PDUs. The Pm-bch is derived with the assumption UE combines the PBCH symbols of the same SS/PBCH block index within the MIB TTI (80ms).

7.4.1 1RX requirements

(Void)

7.4.2 2RX requirements

7.4.2.1 FDD

(Void)

7.4.2.2 TDD

Table 7.4.2.2-1: Test parameters for PBCH

| Parameter | Unit | Single antenna port |
|---|------|---------------------|
| Physical Cell ID | | 0 |
| Cyclic prefix | | Normal |
| Number of SS/PBCH blocks within an SS burst set periodicity | | 1 |
| SS/PBCH block index ^{Note1} | | 0 |
| SS/PBCH block periodicity | ms | 20 |
| TDD UL-DL pattern | | FR2.120-1 |
| Note 1: as specified in clause 4.1 of TS 38.213 [11] | | |
| Note 2: as specified in clause 11.1 of TS 38.213 [11] | | |

For the parameters specified in Table 7.4.2.2-1 the average probability of a miss-detected PBCH (Pm-bch) shall be below the specified values in Table 7.4.2.2-2 in case SS/PBCH block index is not known and below the specified values in Table 7.4.2.2-3 in case SS/PBCH block index is known. The downlink physical setup is in accordance with Annex C.5.1.

Table 7.4.2.2-2: Minimum performance PBCH in case SS/PBCH block index is not known

| Test number | Bandwidth (MHz) / Subcarrier spacing (kHz) | Reference channel | Propagation condition | Antenna configuration and correlation matrix | Reference value | |
|-------------|--|-------------------|-----------------------|--|-----------------|------------------------|
| | | | | | Pm-bch (%) | SNR _{BB} (dB) |
| 1 | 100 / 120 | R.PBCH.5 | [TDLA30-300] | 1 x 2 Low | 1 | -6.3 |
| 2 | 100 / 240 | R.PBCH.6 | [TDLA30-75] | 1 x 2 Low | 1 | -6.1 |

Table 7.4.2.2-3 Minimum performance PBCH in case SS/PBCH block index is known

| Test number | Bandwidth (MHz) / Subcarrier spacing (kHz) | Reference channel | Propagation condition | Antenna configuration and correlation matrix | Reference value | |
|-------------|--|-------------------|-----------------------|--|-----------------|---------------|
| | | | | | Pm-bch (%) | PBCH SNR (dB) |
| 1 | 100 / 120 | R.PBCH.5 | TDLA30-300 | 1 x 2 Low | 1 | -7.9 |
| 2 | 100 / 240 | R.PBCH.6 | TDLA30-75 | 1 x 2 Low | 1 | -7.6 |

7.5 Sustained downlink data rate provided by lower layers

7.5.1 FR2 single carrier requirements

The requirements in this clause are applicable to the FR2 single carrier case.

The requirements and procedure defined in Clause 7.5A.1 apply using operating band instead of CA configuration, and bandwidth instead of bandwidth combination.

7.5A Sustained downlink data rate provided by lower layers

7.5A.1 FR2 CA requirements

The Sustained Data Rate (SDR) requirements in this clause are applicable to the FR2 CA.

The purpose of the test is to verify that the Layer 1 and Layer 2 correctly process in a sustained manner the received packets corresponding to the maximum data rate indicated by UE capabilities. The sustained downlink data rate shall be verified in terms of the success rate of delivered PDCP SDU(s) by Layer 2. The test case below specifies the RF conditions and the required success rate of delivered TB by Layer 1 to meet the sustained data rate requirement.

The test parameters are determined by the following procedure:

- Step 1: For all supported CA configurations and set of per component carrier (CC) UE capabilities among all supported UE capabilities:
 - Use Table 7.5A.1-3 to determine the MCS (=MCS1) achieving the largest data rate [clause 4.1.2 of TS 38.306 [14]] based on UE capabilities.
 - Use Table 7.5A.1-4 to determine the largest MCS (=MCS2) requiring SNR below test equipment maximum achievable SNR for that CA configuration.
 - Compute the data rate for CA configuration using the $MCS = \min(MCS1, MCS2)$ and the following equation for each CC in CA bandwidth combination.

$$DataRate = 10^{-3} \sum_{j=1}^J TBS_j \mu_j$$

where

J is the number of aggregated component carriers in CA bandwidth combination

TBS_j is the total number of DL-SCH transport block bits calculated based on methodology in Clause 5.1.3.2 of TS 38.214 [12] and using parameters from Table 7.5A.1-1

μ_j is provided in Clause 4.2 of TS 38.211 for different subcarrier spacing values

- Step 2: Choose the CA bandwidth combination among all supported CA configurations that achieves maximum data rate in step 1 among all UE capabilities.
 - Set of per CC UE capabilities includes channel bandwidth, subcarrier spacing, number of PDSCH MIMO layers, modulation format and scaling factor in accordance with clause 4.1.2 of TS 38.306 [14].
 - When there are multiple sets of CA bandwidth combinations and UE capabilities (channel bandwidth, subcarrier spacing, number of MIMO layer, modulation format, scaling factor) with same data rate, select one among sets with the smallest aggregated channel bandwidth.
- Step 3: For each CC in chosen CA bandwidth combination, use determined MCS for each CC in step 1 for that CA configuration based on test parameters and indicated UE capabilities.

The TB success rate shall be higher than 85% when PDSCH is scheduled with MCS defined for the selected CA bandwidth combination and with the downlink physical channel setup according to Annex C.3.1.

The TB success rate is defined as $100\% * \text{N}_{\text{DL_correct_rx}} / (\text{N}_{\text{DL_newtx}} + \text{N}_{\text{DL_retx}})$, where $\text{N}_{\text{DL_newtx}}$ is the number of newly transmitted DL transport blocks, $\text{N}_{\text{DL_retx}}$ is the number of retransmitted DL transport blocks, and $\text{N}_{\text{DL_correct_rx}}$ is the number of correctly received DL transport blocks.

The test parameters are specified in Table 7.5A.1-1.

Unless otherwise stated, no user data is scheduled on slot #0 within 10 ms.

Table 7.5A.1-1: Test parameters for FR2 TDD

| Parameter | Unit | Value |
|--------------------------------|--|--|
| PDSCH transmission scheme | | Transmission scheme 1 |
| PTRS epre-Ratio | | 0 |
| Channel bandwidth | MHz | Channel bandwidth from selected CA bandwidth combination |
| Common serving cell parameters | Physical Cell ID | 0 |
| | SSB position in burst | First SSB in Slot #0 |
| | SSB periodicity | ms 20 |
| | First DMRS position for Type A PDSCH mapping | 2 |
| Cross carrier scheduling | | Not configured |
| Active DL BWP index | | 1 |
| Actual carrier configuration | Offset between Point A and the lowest usable subcarrier on this carrier (Note 3) | RBs 0 |
| | Subcarrier spacing | kHz 60 or 120 |
| DL BWP configuration #1 | RB Offset | 0 |
| | Number of contiguous PRB | Maximum transmission bandwidth configuration as specified in clause 5.3.2 of TS 38.101-2 [7] for tested channel bandwidth and subcarrier spacing |
| | Subcarrier spacing | kHz 60 or 120 |
| | Cyclic prefix | Normal |
| PDCCH configuration | Slots for PDCCH monitoring | Each slot |
| | Symbols with PDCCH | Symbols #0 |
| | Number of PRBs in CORESET | Table 7.5A.1-2 |
| | Number of PDCCH candidates and aggregation levels | 1/8 |
| | CCE-to-REG mapping type | Non-interleaved |
| | DCI format | 1-1 |
| | TCI State | TCI state #1 |
| PDSCH configuration | Mapping type | Type A |
| | k0 | 0 |
| | PDSCH aggregation factor | 1 |
| | PRB bundling type | Static |
| | PRB bundling size | WB |
| | Resource allocation type | Type 0 |
| | RBG size | Config2 |
| | VRB-to-PRB mapping type | Non-interleaved |
| | VRB-to-PRB mapping interleaver bundle size | N/A |
| | Starting symbol (S) | 1 |
| PDSCH DMRS configuration | Length (L) | 13 |
| | DMRS Type | Type 1 |
| | Number of additional DMRS | 1 |
| | Length | 1 |
| | Antenna ports indexes | {1000} for 1 Layer CCs {1000, 1001} for 2 Layers CCs |
| PTRS configuration | Number of PDSCH DMRS CDM group(s) without data | 1 |
| | Frequency density (K_{PT-RS}) | 2 |
| CSI-RS for tracking | Time density (L_{PT-RS}) | 1 |
| | Subcarrier indexes in the PRB used for CSI-RS | $k_0 = 3$ for CSI-RS resource 1,2,3,4 |
| | OFDM symbols in the PRB used for CSI-RS | $l_0 = 6$ for CSI-RS resource 1 and 3 $l_0 = 10$ for CSI-RS resource 2 and 4 |
| | Number of CSI-RS ports (X) | 1 for CSI-RS resource 1,2,3,4 |
| | CDM Type | 'No CDM' for CSI-RS resource 1,2,3,4 |
| | Density (ρ) | 3 for CSI-RS resource 1,2,3,4 |
| | CSI-RS periodicity | Slots 60 kHz SCS: 80 for CSI-RS resource 1,2,3,4 120 kHz SCS: 160 for CSI-RS |

| | | | |
|---|---|-----------------|--|
| | | | resource 1,2,3,4 |
| | CSI-RS offset | Slots | 60 kHz SCS: 40 for CSI-RS resource 1 and 2 41 for CSI-RS resource 3 and 4 |
| | | | 120 kHz SCS: 80 for CSI-RS resource 1 and 2 81 for CSI-RS resource 3 and 4 |
| | Frequency Occupation | | Start PRB 0 Number of PRB = BWP size |
| | QCL info | | TCI state #0 |
| NZP CSI-RS for CSI acquisition | Subcarrier indexes in the PRB used for CSI-RS | | $k_0 = 4$ |
| | OFDM symbols in the PRB used for CSI-RS | | $l_0 = 13$ |
| | Number of CSI-RS ports (X) | | Same as number of transmit antenna |
| | CDM Type | | 'FD-CDM2' |
| | Density (ρ) | | 1 |
| | CSI-RS periodicity | Slots | 60 kHz SCS: 80 120 kHz SCS: 160 |
| | CSI-RS offset | | 0 |
| | Frequency Occupation | | Start PRB 0 Number of PRB = BWP size |
| | QCL info | | TCI state #1 |
| ZP CSI-RS for CSI acquisition | Subcarrier indexes in the PRB used for CSI-RS | | $k_0 = 0$ |
| | OFDM symbols in the PRB used for CSI-RS | | $l_0 = 12$ |
| | Number of CSI-RS ports (X) | | 4 |
| | CDM Type | | 'FD-CDM2' |
| | Density (ρ) | | 1 |
| | CSI-RS periodicity | Slots | 60 kHz SCS: 80 120 kHz SCS: 160 |
| | CSI-RS offset | | 0 |
| | Frequency Occupation | | Start PRB 0 Number of PRB = BWP size |
| | | | |
| CSI-RS for beam refinement | First subcarrier index in the PRB used for CSI-RS | | $k_0=0$ for CSI-RS resource 1,2 |
| | First OFDM symbol in the PRB used for CSI-RS | | $l_0 = 8$ for CSI-RS resource 1 $l_0 = 9$ for CSI-RS resource 2 |
| | Number of CSI-RS ports (X) | | 1 for CSI-RS resource 1,2 |
| | CDM Type | | 'No CDM' for CSI-RS resource 1,2 |
| | Density (ρ) | | 3 for CSI-RS resource 1,2 |
| | CSI-RS periodicity | Slots | 60 kHz SCS: 80 for CSI-RS resource 1,2 120 kHz SCS: 160 for CSI-RS resource 1,2 |
| | CSI-RS offset | Slots | 0 for CSI-RS resource 1,2 |
| | Repetition | | ON |
| | QCL info | | TCI state #1 |
| TCI state #0 | Tyoe 1 QCL information | SSB index | SSB #0 |
| | | QCL Type | Type C |
| | Tyoe 2 QCL information | SSB index | SSB #0 |
| | | QCL Type | Type D |
| TCI state #1 | Tyoe 1 QCL information | CSI-RS resource | CSI-RS resource 1 from 'CSI-RS for tracking' configuration |
| | | QCL Type | Type A |
| | Tyoe 2 QCL information | CSI-RS resource | CSI-RS resource 1 from 'CSI-RS for tracking' configuration |
| | | QCL Type | Type D |
| Maximum number of code block groups for ACK/NACK feedback | | | 1 |
| Number of HARQ Processes | | | 10 for FR2.60-1 and 8 for FR2.120-1 |
| K1 value | | | Specific to each UL-DL pattern |
| Maximum number of HARQ transmission | | | 4 |
| HARQ ACK/NACK bundling | | | Multiplexed |

| | | |
|---|--------------|---|
| Redundancy version coding sequence | | {0,2,3,1} |
| TDD UL-DL pattern | | 60 kHz SCS: FR2.60-1 120 kHz SCS: FR2.120-1 |
| Precoding configuration | | SP Type I, Random per slot with PRB bundling granularity |
| Symbols for all unused Res | | OCNG Annex A.5 |
| Propagation condition | | Static propagation condition No external noise sources are applied |
| Antenna configuration | 1 layer CCs | 1x2 or 1x4 |
| | 2 layers CCs | 2x2 or 2x4 |
| Note 1: PDSCH is scheduled only on full DL slots not containing SSB or TRS. | | |
| Note 2: UE assumes that the TCI state for the PDSCH is identical to the TCI state applied for the PDCCH transmission. | | |
| Note 3: Point A coincides with minimum guard band as specified in Table 5.3.3-1 from TS 38.101-2 [7] for tested channel bandwidth and subcarrier spacing. | | |

Table 7.5A.1-2: Number of PRBs in CORESET

| SCS (kHz) | 50 MHz | 100 MHz | 200 MHz | 400 MHz |
|-----------|--------|---------|---------|---------|
| 60 | 66 | 132 | 264 | N.A |
| 120 | 30 | 66 | 132 | 264 |

Table 7.5A.1-3: MCS indexes for indicated UE capabilities

| Maximum number of PDSCH MIMO layers | Maximum modulation format | Scaling factor | MCS |
|-------------------------------------|---------------------------|----------------|-----|
| 1 | 6 | 1 | 27 |
| 1 | 6 | 0.8 | 23 |
| 1 | 6 | 0.75 | 22 |
| 1 | 6 | 0.4 | 14 |
| 1 | 4 | 1 | 16 |
| 1 | 4 | 0.8 | 16 |
| 1 | 4 | 0.75 | 16 |
| 1 | 4 | 0.4 | 10 |
| 1 | 2 | 1 | 9 |
| 1 | 2 | 0.8 | 9 |
| 1 | 2 | 0.75 | 9 |
| 1 | 2 | 0.4 | 4 |
| 2 | 6 | 1 | 27 |
| 2 | 6 | 0.8 | 23 |
| 2 | 6 | 0.75 | 22 |
| 2 | 6 | 0.4 | 14 |
| 2 | 4 | 1 | 16 |
| 2 | 4 | 0.8 | 16 |
| 2 | 4 | 0.75 | 16 |
| 2 | 4 | 0.4 | 10 |
| 2 | 2 | 1 | 9 |
| 2 | 2 | 0.8 | 9 |
| 2 | 2 | 0.75 | 9 |
| 2 | 2 | 0.4 | 4 |

Table 7.5A.1-4: SNR required to achieve 85% of peak throughput under AWGN conditions

| MCS Index (Note 1) | SNR _{BB} (dB) for maximum number of PDSCH MIMO Layers = 1 | SNR _{BB} (dB) for maximum number of PDSCH MIMO Layers = 2 |
|--------------------|--|--|
| 13 | 6.2 | 9.0 |
| 14 | 7.2 | 9.9 |
| 15 | 8.2 | 10.9 |
| 16 | 8.7 | 11.6 |
| 17 | 10.1 | 13.2 |
| 18 | 10.7 | 13.7 |
| 19 | 11.7 | 14.7 |
| 20 | 12.7 | 15.6 |
| 21 | 13.6 | 16.5 |
| 22 | 14.8 | 17.6 |
| 23 | 15.6 | 18.6 |
| 24 | 16.9 | 19.7 |
| 25 | 18.3 | 21.2 |
| 26 | 19.3 | 22.3 |
| 27 | 20.5 | 23.3 |

Note 1: MCS Index is based on MCS Table defined in clause 5.1.3 of TS 38.214 [12] when 256QAM is not enabled.

8 CSI reporting requirements (Radiated requirements)

8.1 General

This section includes radiated requirements for the reporting of channel state information (CSI).

8.1.1 Applicability of requirements

8.1.1.1 General

The minimum performance requirements are applicable to the FR2 operating bands defined in TS 38.101-2 [7] with F_{DL_high} not exceeding 40000 MHz.

The minimum performance requirements in Clause 8 are mandatory for UE supporting NR operation, except test cases listed in Clause 8.1.1.3.

8.1.1.2 Applicability of requirements for different number of RX antenna ports

UE shall support 2 RX ports for different RF operating bands. The UE requirements applicability is defined in Table 8.1.1.2-1.

Table 8.1.1.2-1: Requirements applicability

| Supported RX antenna ports | Test type | Test list |
|----------------------------|-----------|---------------------------|
| UE supports 2RX antenna | CQI | All tests in Clause 8.2.2 |
| | PMI | All tests in Clause 8.3.2 |
| | RI | All tests in Clause 8.4.2 |

8.1.1.3 Applicability of requirements for optional UE features

8.1.1.4 Applicability of requirements for mandatory UE features with capability signalling

For UE which supports mandatory UE features with capability signalling the additional performance requirements from Table 8.1.1.4-1 should be applied.

Table 8.1.1.4-1: Requirements applicability for mandatory features with UE capability signalling

| UE feature/capability [14] | Test type | | Test list | Applicability notes |
|---|------------------|-------|--|----------------------------|
| PDSCH MIMO layers (<i>maxNumberMIMO-LayersPDSCH</i>) | FR2 TDD | PDSCH | 8.2.2.2.1.1 Minimum requirement for periodic CQI reporting 8.4.2.2 (Test 1 – 3) | |
| Support of 1 port PTRS (<i>onePortsPTRS</i>) | FR2 TDD | PDSCH | All test cases | |

8.1.2 Common test parameters

Parameters specified in Table 8.1.2-1 are applied for all test cases in this section unless otherwise stated.

Table 8.1.2-1: Test parameters for CSI test cases

| Parameter | | Unit | Value |
|--------------------------------|--|------|--|
| PDSCH transmission scheme | | | Transmission scheme 1 |
| Duplex Mode | | | TDD |
| PTRS epre-Ratio | | | 0 |
| Actual carrier configuration | Offset between Point A and the lowest usable subcarrier on this carrier (Note 3) | RBs | 0 |
| | Subcarrier spacing | kHz | 120 |
| DL BWP configuration #1 | Cyclic prefix | | Normal |
| | RB offset | RBs | 0 |
| DL BWP configuration #1 | Number of contiguous PRB | PRBs | Maximum transmission bandwidth configuration as specified in clause 5.3.2 of TS 38.101-2 [7] for tested channel bandwidth and subcarrier spacing |
| | | | |
| Active DL BWP index | | | 1 |
| Common serving cell parameters | Physical Cell ID | | 0 |
| | SSB position in burst | | First SSB in Slot #0 |
| | SSB periodicity | ms | 20 |
| PDCCH configuration | Slots for PDCCH monitoring | | Each slot |
| | Symbols with PDCCH | | 0,1 |
| | Number of PDCCH candidates and aggregation levels | | 1/AL8 |
| | DCI format | | 1_1 |
| | TCI state | | TCI state #1 |
| Cross carrier scheduling | | | Not configured |
| PDSCH configuration | Mapping type | | Type A |
| | k_0 | | 0 |
| | Starting symbol (S) | | 2 |
| | Length (L) | | 12 |
| | PDSCH aggregation factor | | 1 |
| | PRB bundling type | | Static |
| | PRB bundling size | | 2 |
| | Resource allocation type | | Type 0 |
| | RBG size | | Config2 |
| | VRB-to-PRB mapping type | | Non-interleaved |
| PDSCH DMRS configuration | VRB-to-PRB mapping interleaver bundle size | | N/A |
| | DMRS Type | | Type 1 |
| | Number of additional DMRS | | 1 |
| | DMRS ports indexes | | {1000} for Rank1 {1000,1001} for Rank2 |
| | Maximum number of OFDM symbols for DL front loaded DMRS | | 1 |
| PTRS configuration | Number of PDSCH DMRS CDM group(s) without data | | 2 |
| | Frequency density (K_{PT-RS}) | | 2 |
| CSI-RS for tracking | Time density (L_{PT-RS}) | | 1 |
| | First subcarrier index in the PRB used for CSI-RS (k_0) | | 0 for CSI-RS resource 1,2,3,4 |
| | First OFDM symbol in the PRB used for CSI-RS (l_0) | | 4 for CSI-RS resource 1 and 3 8 for CSI-RS resource 2 and 4 |
| | Number of CSI-RS ports (X) | | 1 for CSI-RS resource 1,2,3,4 |
| | CDM Type | | No CDM for CSI-RS |

| | | | |
|--|--|--|--|
| | | | resource 1,2,3,4 |
| Density (ρ) | | | 3 for CSI-RS resource 1,2,3,4 |
| CSI-RS periodicity | slot | 120kHz SCS: 160 for CSI-RS resource 1,2,3,4 | |
| CSI-RS offset | slot | 120 kHz SCS: 80 for CSI-RS resource 1 and 2 81 for CSI-RS resource 3 and 4 | |
| Frequency Occupation | | Start PRB 0 Number of PRB = BWP size | |
| QCL info | | TCI state #0 | |
| NZP CSI-RS for CSI acquisition | Frequency Occupation | | Start PRB 0 Number of PRB = BWP size |
| | QCL info | | TCI state #1 |
| ZP CSI-RS for CSI acquisition | Frequency Occupation | | Start PRB 0 Number of PRB = BWP size |
| CSI-RS for beam refinement | First subcarrier index in the PRB used for CSI-RS | | $k_0=0$ for CSI-RS resource 1,2 |
| | First OFDM symbol in the PRB used for CSI-RS | | $l_0 = 8$ for CSI-RS resource 1 $l_0 = 9$ for CSI-RS resource 2 |
| | Number of CSI-RS ports (X) | | 1 for CSI-RS resource 1,2 |
| | CDM Type | | 'No CDM' for CSI-RS resource 1,2 |
| | Density (ρ) | | 3 for CSI-RS resource 1,2 |
| | CSI-RS periodicity | Slots | 120 kHz SCS: 160 for CSI-RS resource 1,2 |
| | CSI-RS offset | Slots | 0 for CSI-RS resource 1,2 |
| | Repetition | | ON |
| TCI state #0 | QCL info | | TCI state #1 |
| | Type 1 QCL information | SSB index | SSB #0 |
| | | QCL Type | Type C |
| | Type 2 QCL information | SSB index | SSB #0 |
| | | QCL Type | Type D |
| TCI state #1 | Type 1 QCL information | CSI-RS resource | CSI-RS resource 1 from 'CSI-RS for tracking' configuration |
| | | QCL Type | Type A |
| | Type 2 QCL information | CSI-RS resource | CSI-RS resource 1 from 'CSI-RS for tracking' configuration |
| | | QCL Type | Type D |
| Number of HARQ Processes | | | 8 |
| HARQ ACK/NACK bundling | | | Multiplexed |
| Redundancy version coding sequence | | | {0,2,3,1} |
| K1 value (PDSCH-to-HARQ-timing-indicator) | | | For FR2.120-1: 3 if mod (i,5) = 0, 6 if mod(i,5) = 2 For FR2.120-2: 11 if mod(i,8) = 0, 7 if mod(i,8) = 4, 6 if mod(i,8) = 5, where i is slot index per radio frame with values 0-79. |

| | | |
|------------------------|---|--------------------------|
| Symbols for unused Res | | OCNG as specified in A.5 |
| Note 1: | PDSCH is not scheduled on slots containing CSI-RS or slots which are not full DL. | |
| Note 2: | UE assumes that the TCI state for the PDSCH is identical to the TCI state applied for the PDCCH transmission. | |
| Note 3: | Point A coincides with minimum guard band as specified in Table 5.3.3-1 from TS 38.101-2 [7] for tested channel bandwidth and subcarrier spacing. | |

8.2 Reporting of Channel Quality Indicator (CQI)

8.2.1 1RX requirements

(Void)

8.2.2 2RX requirements

8.2.2.1 FDD

(Void)

8.2.2.2 TDD

8.2.2.2.1 CQI reporting under AWGN conditions

The reporting accuracy of the channel quality indicator (CQI) under frequency non-selective conditions is determined by the reporting variance and the BLER performance using the transport format indicated by the reported CQI median. The purpose is to verify that the reported CQI values are in accordance with the CQI definition given in TS 38.214 [12]. To account for sensitivity of the input SNR the reporting definition is considered to be verified if the reporting accuracy is met for at least one of two SNR levels separated by an offset of 1 dB.

8.2.2.2.1.1 Minimum requirement for periodic CQI reporting

For the parameters specified in Table 8.2.2.2.1.1-1, and using the downlink physical channels specified in Annex C.5.1, the minimum requirements are specified by the following:

- a) the reported CQI value shall be in the range of ± 1 of the reported median more than 90% of the time;
- b) if the PDSCH BLER using the transport format indicated by median CQI is less than or equal to 0.1, the BLER using the transport format indicated by the (median CQI + 1) shall be greater than 0.1. If the PDSCH BLER using the transport format indicated by the median CQI is greater than 0.1, the BLER using transport format indicated by (median CQI – 1) shall be less than or equal to 0.1.

Table 8.2.2.2.1.1-1 Test parameters

| Parameter | Unit | Test 1 | Test 2 |
|--|--|--|--------------------------------------|
| Bandwidth | MHz | 100 | |
| Subcarrier spacing | kHz | 120 | |
| Duplex Mode | | TDD | |
| TDD Slot Configuration | | FR2.120-2 Annex A.1.3 | |
| SNR _{BB} | dB | 8 9 14 15 | |
| Propagation channel | | AWGN | |
| Antenna configuration | | 2x2 with static channel specified in Annex B.1 | |
| Beamforming Model | | As specified in Annex B.4.1 | |
| ZP CSI-RS configuration | CSI-RS resource Type | | Periodic |
| | Number of CSI-RS ports (X) | | 4 |
| | CDM Type | | FD-CDM2 |
| | Density (ρ) | | 1 |
| | First subcarrier index in the PRB used for CSI-RS (k_0, k_1) | | 8 |
| | First OFDM symbol in the PRB used for CSI-RS (l_0, l_1) | | 13 |
| | CSI-RS periodicity and offset | slot | 8/1 |
| NZP CSI-RS for CSI acquisition | CSI-RS resource Type | | Periodic |
| | Number of CSI-RS ports (X) | | 2 |
| | CDM Type | | fd-CDM2 |
| | Density (ρ) | | 1 |
| | First subcarrier index in the PRB used for CSI-RS (k_0, k_1) | | 6 |
| | First OFDM symbol in the PRB used for CSI-RS (l_0, l_1) | | 13 |
| | NZP CSI-RS-timeConfig periodicity and offset | slot | 8/1 |
| CSI-IM configuration | CSI-IM RE pattern | | 1 |
| | CSI-IM Resource Mapping (k_{CSI-IM}, l_{CSI-IM}) | | (8, 13) |
| | CSI-IM timeConfig periodicity and offset | slot | 8/1 |
| ReportConfigType | | | Periodic |
| CQI-table | | | Table 1 |
| reportQuantity | | | cri-RI-PMI-CQI |
| timeRestrictionForChannelMeasurements | | | Not configured |
| timeRestrictionForInterferenceMeasurements | | | Not configured |
| cqi-FormatIndicator | | | Wideband |
| pmi-FormatIndicator | | | Wideband |
| Sub-band Size | RB | 8 | |
| csi-ReportingBand | | 111111111 | |
| CSI-Report periodicity and offset | slot | 8/1 | |
| aperiodicTriggeringOffset | | | Not configured |
| Codebook configuration | Codebook Type | | type1-SinglePanel |
| | Codebook Mode | | 1 |
| | (CodebookConfig-N1, CodebookConfig-N2) | | Not configured |
| | CodebookSubsetRestriction | | 010000 |
| | RI Restriction | | N/A |
| Physical channel for CSI report | | | PUCCH |
| CQI/RI/PMI delay | ms | 8.375 | |
| Maximum number of HARQ transmission | | 1 | |
| Measurement channel | | | As specified in Table A.4-1, TBS.1-2 |

8.2.2.2.2 CQI reporting under fading conditions

8.2.2.2.2.1 Minimum requirement for wideband CQI reporting

The purpose of the requirements is to verify that the UE is tracking the channel variations and selecting the largest transport format possible according to the prevailing channel state for the frequency non-selective scheduling.

The reporting accuracy of CQI under frequency non-selective fading conditions is determined by the reporting variance, the relative increase of the throughput obtained when the transport format is indicated by the reported CQI compared to the throughput obtained when a fixed transport format is configured according to the reported median CQI, and a minimum BLER using the transport formats indicated by the reported CQI. To account for sensitivity of the input SNR the CQI reporting under frequency non-selective fading conditions is considered to be verified if the reporting accuracy is met for at least one of two SNR levels separated by an offset of 1 dB.

For the parameters specified in Table 8.2.2.2.2.1-1 and using the downlink physical channels specified in Annex C.5.1, the minimum requirements are specified by the following:

- a) a CQI index not in the set {median CQI -1, median CQI, median CQI +1} shall be reported at least α % of the time, where α % is specified in Table 8.2.2.2.1-2;
- b) the ratio of the throughput obtained when transmitting the transport format indicated by each reported wideband CQI index and that obtained when transmitting a fixed transport format configured according to the wideband CQI median shall be $\geq \gamma$, where γ is specified in Table 8.2.2.2.1-2;
- c) when transmitting the transport format indicated by each reported wideband CQI index, the average BLER for the indicated transport formats shall be greater or equal to 0.01.

Table 8.2.2.2.2.1-1 Test parameters

| Parameter | Unit | Test 1 | Test 2 |
|--|--|-----------------------------|--------------------------------------|
| Bandwidth | MHz | 100 | |
| Subcarrier spacing | kHz | 120 | |
| Duplex Mode | | TDD | |
| TDD Slot Configuration | | FR2.120-2 Annex A.1.3 | |
| SNR _{BB} | dB | 6 7 12 13 | |
| Propagation channel | | TDLA30-35 | |
| Antenna configuration | | 2x2 ULA High | |
| Beamforming Model | | As specified in Annex B.4.1 | |
| ZP CSI-RS configuration | CSI-RS resource Type | | Aperiodic |
| | Number of CSI-RS ports (X) | | 4 |
| | CDM Type | | FD-CDM2 |
| | Density (ρ) | | 1 |
| | First subcarrier index in the PRB used for CSI-RS (k_0, k_1) | | 8 |
| | First OFDM symbol in the PRB used for CSI-RS (l_0, l_1) | | 13 |
| | CSI-RS interval and offset | slot | 8/1 |
| NZP CSI-RS for CSI acquisition | CSI-RS resource Type | | Aperiodic |
| | Number of CSI-RS ports (X) | | 2 |
| | CDM Type | | fd-CDM2 |
| | Density (ρ) | | 1 |
| | First subcarrier index in the PRB used for CSI-RS (k_0, k_1) | | 6 |
| | First OFDM symbol in the PRB used for CSI-RS (l_0, l_1) | | 13 |
| | NZP CSI-RS-timeConfig interval and offset | slot | 8/1 |
| CSI-IM configuration | CSI-IM RE pattern | | 1 |
| | CSI-IM Resource Mapping ($(k_{\text{CSI-IM}}, l_{\text{CSI-IM}})$) | | (8, 13) |
| | CSI-IM timeConfig interval and offset | slot | 8/1 |
| ReportConfigType | | | Aperiodic |
| CQI-table | | | Table 1 |
| reportQuantity | | | cri-RI-PMI-CQI |
| timeRestrictionForChannelMeasurements | | | Not configured |
| timeRestrictionForInterferenceMeasurements | | | Not configured |
| cqi-FormatIndicator | | | Wideband |
| pmi-FormatIndicator | | | Wideband |
| Sub-band Size | RB | 8 | |
| csi-ReportingBand | | 1111111111 | |
| CSI-Report periodicity and offset | slot | 8/1 | |
| aperiodicTriggeringOffset | | | Not configured |
| Codebook configuration | Codebook Type | | type1-SinglePanel |
| | Codebook Mode | | 1 |
| | (CodebookConfig-N1, CodebookConfig-N2) | | Not configured |
| | CodebookSubsetRestriction | | 000001 |
| | RI Restriction | | N/A |
| Physical channel for CSI report | | | PUSCH |
| CQI/RI/PMI delay | ms | 1.375 | |
| Maximum number of HARQ transmission | | 1 | |
| Measurement channel | | | As specified in Table A.4-1, TBS.1-1 |

Table 8.2.2.2.1-2 Minimum requirements

| | Test 1 | Test 2 |
|---------------|---------------|---------------|
| $\alpha [\%]$ | 2 | 2 |
| γ | 1.05 | 1.05 |

8.3 Reporting of Precoding Matrix Indicator (PMI)

The minimum performance requirements of PMI reporting are defined based on the precoding gain, expressed as the relative increase in throughput when the transmitter is configured according to the UE reports compared to the case when the transmitter is using random precoding, respectively. When the transmitter uses random precoding, for each PDSCH allocation a precoder is randomly generated and applied to the PDSCH. A fixed transport format (FRC) is configured for all requirements.

The requirements for transmission mode 1 with 2TX and higher layer parameter *codebookType* set to ‘typeI-SinglePanel’ are specified in terms of the ratio

$$\gamma = \frac{t_{ue}}{t_{rnd}}$$

In the definition of γ , for 2TX PMI requirements, t_{ue} is 90 % of the maximum throughput obtained at SNR_{ue} using the precoders configured according to the UE reports, and t_{rnd} is the throughput measured at SNR_{ue} with random precoding.

8.3.1 1RX requirements

(Void)

8.3.2 2RX requirements

8.3.2.1 FDD

(Void)

8.3.2.2 TDD

8.3.2.2.1 Single PMI with 2TX TypeI-SinglePanel Codebook

For the parameters specified in Table 8.3.2.2.1-1, and using the downlink physical channels specified in Annex C.5.1, the minimum requirements are specified in Table 8.3.2.2.1-2.

Table 8.3.2.2.1-1: Test parameters (single layer)

| Parameter | Unit | Test 1 | Test 2 |
|--|--|---------------------------------------|---------------------------------------|
| Bandwidth | MHz | 100 | 100 |
| Subcarrier spacing | kHz | 120 | 120 |
| TDD DL-UL configuration | | FR2.120-2 as specified in Annex A.1.3 | FR2.120-1 as specified in Annex A.1.3 |
| Propagation channel | | TDLA30-35 | TDLA30-35 |
| Antenna configuration | | 2 x 2 ULA Low | 2 x 2 ULA Low |
| Beamforming Model | | As specified in Annex B.4.1 | As specified in Annex B.4.1 |
| ZP CSI-RS configuration | CSI-RS resource Type | Aperiodic | Aperiodic |
| | Number of CSI-RS ports (X) | 4 | 4 |
| | CDM Type | FD-CDM2 | FD-CDM2 |
| | Density (ρ) | 1 | 1 |
| | First subcarrier index in the PRB used for CSI-RS (k_0, k_1) | | Row 4, (8,-) |
| | First OFDM symbol in the PRB used for CSI-RS (l_0, l_1) | | (13,-) |
| | CSI-RS interval and offset | slot | 8/1 |
| NZP CSI-RS for CSI acquisition | CSI-RS resource Type | Aperiodic | Aperiodic |
| | Number of CSI-RS ports (X) | 2 | 2 |
| | CDM Type | FD-CDM2 | FD-CDM2 |
| | Density (ρ) | 1 | 1 |
| | First subcarrier index in the PRB used for CSI-RS (k_0, k_1) | | Row 3, (6,-) |
| | First OFDM symbol in the PRB used for CSI-RS (l_0, l_1) | | (13,-) |
| | CSI-RS interval and offset | slot | 8/1 |
| CSI-IM configuration | CSI-IM RE pattern | | Pattern 1 |
| | CSI-IM Resource Mapping (k_{CSI-IM}, l_{CSI-IM}) | | (8,13) |
| | CSI-IM timeConfig interval and offset | slot | 8/1 |
| ReportConfigType | | Aperiodic | Aperiodic |
| CQI-table | | Table 1 | Table 1 |
| reportQuantity | | cri-RI-PMI-CQI | cri-RI-PMI-CQI |
| timeRestrictionForChannelMeasurements | | Not configured | Not configured |
| timeRestrictionForInterferenceMeasurements | | Not configured | Not configured |
| cqi-FormatIndicator | | Wideband | Wideband |
| pmi-FormatIndicator | | Wideband | Wideband |
| Sub-band Size | RB | 8 | 8 |
| csi-ReportingBand | | 111111111 | 111111111 |

| | | | |
|--|---------------------------------------|-------------------|-------------------|
| CSI-Report interval and offset | slot | 8/1 | 5/1 |
| aperiodicTriggeringOffset | | 0 | 0 |
| Codebook configuration | Codebook Type | typel-SinglePanel | typel-SinglePanel |
| | Codebook Mode | 1 | 1 |
| | (CodebookConfig-N1,CodebookConfig-N2) | N/A | N/A |
| | CodebookSubsetRestriction | 001111 | 001111 |
| | RI Restriction | N/A | N/A |
| | Physical channel for CSI report | PUSCH | PUSCH |
| CQI/RI/PMI delay | ms | 1.375 | 1.75 |
| Maximum number of HARQ transmission | | 4 | 4 |
| Measurement channel | | R.PDSCH.5-8.1 TDD | R.PDSCH.5-7.1 TDD |
| Note 1: For random precoder selection, the precoder shall be updated in each slot (0.125 ms granularity). | | | |
| Note 2: If the UE reports in an available uplink reporting instance at slot#n based on PMI estimation at a downlink slot not later than slot#[n-4], this reported PMI cannot be applied at the eNB downlink before slot#[n+4]. | | | |
| Note 3: Randomization of the principle beam direction shall be used as specified in Annex B.2.3.2.3. | | | |

Table 8.3.2.2.1-2: Minimum requirement

| Parameter | Test 1 | Test 2 |
|-----------|--------|--------|
| γ | 1.05 | 1.05 |

8.4 Reporting of Rank Indicator (RI)

The purpose of this test is to verify that the reported rank indicator accurately represents the channel rank. The accuracy of RI reporting is determined by the relative increase of the throughput obtained when transmitting based on the reported rank compared to the case for which a fixed rank is used for transmission.

8.4.1 1RX requirements

(Void)

8.4.2 2RX requirements

8.4.2.1 FDD

(Void)

8.4.2.2 TDD

The minimum performance requirement in Table 8.4.2.2-2 is defined as

- a) The ratio of the throughput obtained when transmitting based on UE reported RI and that obtained when transmitting with fixed rank 1 shall be $\geq \gamma_1$;
- b) The ratio of the throughput obtained when transmitting based on UE reported RI and that obtained when transmitting with fixed rank 2 shall be $\geq \gamma_2$;

For the parameters specified in Table 8.4.2.2-1, and using the downlink physical channels specified in Annex C.5.1, the minimum requirements are specified in Table 8.4.2.2-2.

Table 8.4.2.2-1: RI Test (TDD)

| Parameter | Unit | Test 1 | Test 2 | Test 3 |
|-------------------------------------|--|---------------------------|---|---|
| Bandwidth | MHz | 100 | 100 | 100 |
| Subcarrier spacing | kHz | 120 | 120 | 120 |
| Duplex Mode | | TDD | TDD | TDD |
| TDD Slot Configuration | | FR1.120-2 | FR1.120-2 | FR1.120-2 |
| SNR | dB | 0 | 16 | 16 |
| Propagation channel | | TDLA30-35 | TDLA30-35 | TDLA30-35 |
| Antenna configuration | | ULA Low 2x2 | ULA Low 2x2 | XP High 2x2 |
| Beamforming Model | | As defined in Annex B.4.1 | As defined in Annex B.4.1 | As defined in Annex B.4.1 |
| ZP CSI-RS configuration | CSI-RS resource Type | Aperiodic | Aperiodic | Aperiodic |
| | Number of CSI-RS ports (X) | 4 | 4 | 4 |
| | CDM Type | FD-CDM2 | FD-CDM2 | FD-CDM2 |
| | Density (ρ) | 1 | 1 | 1 |
| | First subcarrier index in the PRB used for CSI-RS (k_0, k_1) | Row 4, (8,-) | Row 4, (8,-) | Row 4, (8,-) |
| | First OFDM symbol in the PRB used for CSI-RS (l_0, l_1) | (13,-) | (13,-) | (13,-) |
| | CSI-RS interval and offset | slot | 8/1 | 8/1 |
| NZP CSI-RS for CSI acquisition | CSI-RS resource Type | Aperiodic | Aperiodic | Aperiodic |
| | Number of CSI-RS ports (X) | 2 | 2 | 2 |
| | CDM Type | FD-CDM2 | FD-CDM2 | FD-CDM2 |
| | Density (ρ) | 1 | 1 | 1 |
| | First subcarrier index in the PRB used for CSI-RS (k_0, k_1) | Row 3 (6,-) | Row 3 (6,-) | Row 3 (6,-) |
| | First OFDM symbol in the PRB used for CSI-RS (l_0, l_1) | (13,-) | (13,-) | (13,-) |
| | NZP CSI-RS-timeConfig interval and offset | slot | 8/1 | 8/1 |
| CSI-IM configuration | CSI-IM RE pattern | | Pattern 1 | Pattern 1 |
| | CSI-IM Resource Mapping ((k_{CSI-IM}, l_{CSI-IM})) | | (8,13) | (8,13) |
| | CSI-IM timeConfig interval and offset | slot | 8/1 | 8/1 |
| | ReportConfigType | | Aperiodic | Aperiodic |
| | CQI-table | | Table 1 | Table 1 |
| | reportQuantity | | cri-RI-PMI-CQI | cri-RI-PMI-CQI |
| | timeRestrictionForChannelMeasurements | | not configured | not configured |
| cqi-FormatIndicator | timeRestrictionForInterferenceMeasurements | | not configured | not configured |
| | cqi-FormatIndicator | | Wideband | Wideband |
| | pmi-FormatIndicator | | Wideband | Wideband |
| | Sub-band Size | RB | 8 | 8 |
| | csi-ReportingBand | | 1111111111 | 1111111111] |
| | CSI-Report interval and offset | slot | 8/1 | 8/1 |
| | aperiodicTriggeringOffset | | 0 | 0 |
| Codebook configuration | Codebook Type | | typel-SinglePanel | typel-SinglePanel |
| | Codebook Mode | | 1 | 1 |
| | (CodebookConfig-N1,CodebookConfig-N2) | | N/A | N/A |
| | CodebookSubsetRestriction | | 010000 for fixed rank 2, 010011 for following rank | 000011 for fixed rank 1, 010011 for following rank |
| | RI Restriction | | N/A | N/A |
| | Physical channel for CSI report | | PUSCH | PUSCH |
| | CQI/RI/PMI delay | ms | 1.375 | 1.375 |
| Maximum number of HARQ transmission | | | 1 | 1 |
| RI Configuration | | | Fixed RI = 2 | Fixed RI = 1 |
| | | | | Fixed RI = 1 |

| | | | | |
|--|--|---------------|---------------|---------------|
| | | and follow RI | and follow RI | and follow RI |
|--|--|---------------|---------------|---------------|

Table 8.4.2.2-2: Minimum requirement (TDD)

| | Test 1 | Test 2 | Test 3 |
|------------|--------|--------|--------|
| γ_1 | N/A | 1.05 | 1.05 |
| γ_2 | 1.0 | N/A | N/A |

9 Demodulation performance requirements for interworking

9.1 General

This clause covers the UE demodulation performance requirements for EN-DC, NE-DC, inter-band NR-DC between FR1 and FR2, and inter-band NR CA between FR1 and FR2.

9.1.1 Applicability of requirements

The following applicability rules are specified for demodulation performance requirements for interworking:

- For UEs supporting both SA and NSA,
 - The performance requirements specified in Section 5 will be verified only for SA except for the sustained downlink data rate test specified in Section 5.5 and 5.5A.
 - The performance requirements specified in Section 7 will be verified only for SA except for the sustained downlink data rate test specified in Section 7.5 and 7.5A.
 - The sustained downlink data rate tests specified in Sections 5.5, 5.5A and 7.5, 7.5A for SA and in Section 9.4B for NSA are verified separately.
- The FR1 EN-DC test cases with the NR TDD DL-UL configurations which are not aligned with LTE's can be tested on the corresponding EN-DC band combinations where UE supports simultaneous transmission and reception.
- For UEs supporting NR FR1 CA and NR CA including FR1 and FR2, the sustained downlink data rate requirements are specified in 7.5A.
- For UEs supporting EN-DC including FR2 and EN-DC including FR1 and FR2, the sustained downlink data rate requirements are specified in 9.4B.1.2.

9.1.1.1 Applicability of requirements for optional UE features

For UE which supports optional UE features the additional performance requirements from Table 9.1.1.1-1 should be applied.

Table 9.1.1.1-1: Requirements applicability for optional UE features

| UE feature/capability [14] | Test type | | Test list | Applicability notes |
|--|-----------|-------|---|---------------------|
| PDSCH MIMO layers (maxNumberMIMO-LayersPDSCH) | FR1 FDD | PDSCH | 5.2.3.1.1 Minimum requirements for PDSCH Mapping Type A (Test 2-1, 2-2, 3-1, 4-1) | EN-DC |
| | FR1 TDD | PDSCH | 5.2.3.2.1 Minimum requirements for PDSCH Mapping Type A (Test 2-1, 2-2, 3-1, 4-1) | EN-DC |
| | FR2 TDD | PDSCH | 7.2.2.2.1 Minimum requirements for PDSCH Mapping Type-A (Test 2-1 to 2-6) | EN-DC |

9.1.1.2 Applicability of requirements for mandatory UE features with capability signalling

9.1.2 LTE Pcell setup

This sub-clause provides the parameters for LTE Pcell during the demodulation performance test for EN-DC unless otherwise stated. For EN-DC with multiple LTE carriers or bands, randomly selected one carrier or band that can be used for Pcell as LTE Pcell for the connection setup.

9.1.2.1 FDD

The parameters specified in Table 9.1.2.1-1 and Table 9.1.2.1-2 are used to setup an LTE Pcell. One of test setup in Table 9.1.2.1-2 will be selected for the LTE Pcell depending on the maximum bandwidth of an LTE carrier for all the EN-DC band combinations supported by the UE.

The measurement channels in Table 9.1.2.1-2 and OCNG pattern OP.1 FDD are specified in TS 36.101 [4]. The physical channel setup with downlink power allocation is according to Annex C.3.2 of TS 36.101 [4].

Table 9.1.2.1-1: Common Test Parameters (FDD)

| Parameter | Unit | Value |
|--|-----------|---|
| Cyclic prefix | | Normal |
| Physical Cell ID | | 0 |
| Number of PDCCH symbols | symbols | 1 |
| PHICH Ng (Note 1) | | 1 |
| PHICH duration | | Normal |
| Number of HARQ processes per component carrier | Processes | 8 |
| Maximum number of HARQ transmission | | 4 |
| Redundancy version coding sequence | | {0,0,1,2} for 64QAM |
| Propagation condition | | Static propagation condition No external noise sources are applied |
| Transmission mode | | 3 |
| Transmission time difference between LTE cell and NR cell(s) | μs | 0 |
| Antenna configuration | | 2x2 |
| Codebook subset restriction | | 10 |
| Symbols for all unused Res | | OCNG in Annex A.5 |

Table 9.1.2.1-2: Specific Test Parameters (FDD [64QAM])

| Test setup | Bandwidth (MHz) | Downlink power allocation (dB) | | |
|------------|-----------------|--------------------------------|----------|----------|
| | | ρ_A | ρ_B | σ |
| 1 | 5 | -3 | -3 | 0 |
| 2 | 10 | -3 | -3 | 0 |
| 3 | 15 | -3 | -3 | 0 |
| 4 | 20 | -3 | -3 | 0 |

9.1.2.2 TDD

The parameters specified in Table 9.1.2.2-1 and Table 9.1.2.2-2 are used to setup an LTE Pcell. One of test setup in Table 9.1.2.2-2 will be selected for the LTE Pcell depending on the maximum bandwidth of an LTE carrier for all the EN-DC band combinations supported by the UE.

The measurement channels in Table 9.1.2.2-2 and OCNG pattern OP.1 TDD are specified in TS 36.101 [4]. The physical channel setup with downlink power allocation is according to Annex C.3.2 of TS 36.101 [4].

Table 9.1.2.2-1: Common Test Parameters (TDD)

| Parameter | Unit | Value |
|--|---------|---|
| UL DL configuration | | 2 (Note1) |
| Special subframe configuration | | 7 |
| Number of PDCCH symbols | symbols | 1 |
| PHICH Ng (Note 3) | | 1 |
| PHICH duration | | Normal |
| Cyclic prefix | | Normal |
| Cell ID | | 0 |
| Maximum number of HARQ transmission | | 4 |
| Redundancy version coding sequence | | {0,0,1,2} for 64QAM |
| Propagation condition | | Static propagation condition No external noise sources are applied |
| Transmission mode | | 3 |
| Transmission time difference between LTE cell and NR cell(s) | μs | 0 |
| Antenna configuration | | 2x2 |
| Codebook subset restriction | | 10 |
| Symbols for all unused Res | | OCNG in Annex A.5 |
| NOTE 1: The start of transmission of LTE frame is delayed by 2 LTE subframes with respect to the start of transmission of NR frame when TDD-TDD EN-DC configuration is configured during the test. | | |

Table 9.1.2.2-2: Specific Test Parameters (FDD 64QAM)

| Test setup | Bandwidth (MHz) | Downlink power allocation (dB) | | |
|------------|-----------------|--------------------------------|----------|----------|
| | | ρ_A | ρ_B | σ |
| 1 | 10 | -3 | -3 | 0 |
| 2 | 15 | -3 | -3 | 0 |
| 3 | 20 | -3 | -3 | 0 |

9.2 PDSCH Demodulation

9.2A PDSCH demodulation for CA

9.2A.1 NR CA between FR1 and FR2

(Void)

9.2B PDSCH demodulation for DC

9.2B.1 EN-DC

9.2B.1.1 EN-DC within FR1

9.2B.1.1.1 PDSCH

The test setup for E-UTRA PCell is specified in Section 9.1.2. The NR PDSCH demodulation performance requirements for NR are specified in Section 5.2. During the test, only the PDSCH performance on the NR cell(s) shall be verified.

9.2B.1.2 EN-DC including FR2 NR carrier only

9.2B.1.2.1 PDSCH

The test setup for E-UTRA PCell is specified in Section 9.1.2. The NR PDSCH demodulation performance requirements for NR are specified in Section 7.2. During the test, only the PDSCH performance on the NR cell(s) on FR2 carriers shall be verified.

9.2B.1.3 EN-DC including FR1 and FR2 NR carriers

(Void)

9.2B.2 NR DC between FR1 and FR2

9.3 PDCCH demodulation

9.3A PDCCH demodulation for CA

9.3A.1 NR CA between FR1 and FR2

(Void)

9.3B PDCCH demodulation for DC

9.3B.1 EN-DC

9.3B.1.1 EN-DC within FR1

9.3B.1.1.1 PDCCH

The test setup for E-UTRA PCell is specified in Section 9.1.2. The NR PDCCH demodulation performance requirements for NR are specified in Section 5.3. During the test, only the PDCCH performance on the single NR cell shall be verified.

9.3B.1.2 EN-DC including FR2 NR carrier only

9.3B.1.2.1 PDCCH

The test setup for E-UTRA PCell is specified in Section 9.1.2. The NR PDCCH demodulation performance requirements are specified in Section 7.3. During the test, only the PDCCH performance on the single NR cell shall be verified.

9.3B.1.3 EN-DC including FR1 and FR2 NR carriers

(Void)

9.3B.2 NR DC between FR1 and FR2

9.4 Void

9.4A SDR test for CA

9.4A.1 NR CA between FR1 and FR2

The Sustained Data Rate (SDR) requirements in this clause are applicable to the NR CA between FR1 and FR2 NR carriers.

The purpose of the test is to verify that the Layer 1 and Layer 2 correctly process in a sustained manner the received packets corresponding to the maximum data rate indicated by UE capabilities. The sustained downlink data rate shall be verified in terms of the success rate of delivered PDCP SDU(s) by Layer 2. The test case below specifies the conditions and the required success rate of delivered TB by Layer 1 to meet the sustained data rate requirement.

The test parameters are determined by the following procedure:

- Step 1: Calculate the NR FR1 data rate for CA bandwidth combinations, using a procedure from clause 4.1.2 of TS 38.306 [14], for all supported CA configurations and set of per NR component carrier (CC) UE capabilities among all supported UE capabilities:
 - Set of per NR CC UE capabilities includes a channel bandwidth, subcarrier spacing, number of PDSCH MIMO layers, modulation format and scaling factor as defined in clause 4.1.2 of TS 38.306 [14].
- Step 2: Calculate the NR FR2 data rate for CA bandwidth combinations, using a procedure from Clause 7.5A, for all supported CA configurations and set of per NR component carrier (CC) UE capabilities among all supported UE capabilities:
 - Set of per NR CC UE capabilities includes a channel bandwidth, subcarrier spacing, number of PDSCH MIMO layers, modulation format and scaling factor as defined in clause 4.1.2 of TS 38.306 [14].
- Step 3: Select the CA bandwidth combination among all supported CA configurations that achieves maximum total data rate in steps 1 and 2 among all UE capabilities:
 - When there are multiple sets of CA bandwidth combinations and UE capabilities with the same largest data rate, select a single set with the smallest aggregated channel bandwidth.
- Step 4: For each NR FR2 CC in the selected CA bandwidth combination, use MCS determined in step 2 for that CA bandwidth combination based on test parameters and indicated UE capabilities.

The test setup for NR FR1 PCell is specified in Section 5.5A. The NR FR2 SDR tests setup is specified in Section 7.5A. During the test, only the PDSCH performance on the NR cell(s) on FR2 carriers is verified and only NR FR1 PCell is activated from all FR1 CCs for the tested CA bandwidth combination.

The TB success rate shall be higher than 85% when NR FR2 PDSCH is scheduled with MCS defined for the selected CA bandwidth combination and with the downlink physical channel setup according to Annex C.3.1.

9.4B SDR test for DC

9.4B.1 EN-DC

<Editor note: which NR SDR test case(s) will be selected for EN-DC test need FFS.>

9.4B.1.1 EN-DC within FR1

9.4B.1.1.1 SDR test

The Sustained Data Rate (SDR) requirements in this clause are applicable to the EN-DC within FR1.

The purpose of the test is to verify that the Layer 1 and Layer 2 correctly process in a sustained manner the received packets corresponding to the maximum data rate indicated by UE capabilities. The sustained downlink data rate shall be

verified in terms of the success rate of delivered PDCP SDU(s) by Layer 2. The test case below specifies the RF conditions and the required success rate of delivered TB by Layer 1 to meet the sustained data rate requirement.

The test parameters are determined by the following procedure:

- Select one EN-DC bandwidth combination among all supported EN-DC configurations and set of per component carrier (CC) UE capabilities among all supported UE capabilities that provides the largest data rate [in accordance with clause 4.1.2 of TS 38.306 [14]].
- Set of per NR CC UE capabilities includes channel bandwidth, subcarrier spacing, number of PDSCH MIMO layers, modulation format and scaling factor in accordance with clause 4.1.2 of TS 38.306 [14].
- Set of per E-UTRA CC UE capabilities includes channel bandwidth, number of PDSCH MIMO layers and modulation format in accordance with clause 4.1.2 of TS 38.306 [14].
- When there are multiple sets of EN-DC bandwidth combinations and UE capabilities with same largest data rate, select one among sets with the smallest aggregated channel bandwidth.
- For each NR FR1 CC in EN-DC bandwidth combination, use Table 5.5A-5 in Section 5.5A to determine MCS based on test parameters and indicated UE capabilities.
- For each E-UTRA CC in EN-DC bandwidth combination, use Table 9.4B.1.1.1-2 and Table 9.4B.1.1.1-3 to determine FRC based on test parameters and indicated UE capabilities.

The test setup for E-UTRA Pcell is specified in Section 9.1.2 and Table 9.4B.1.1.1-1. The NR SDR tests setup is specified in Section 5.5A. During the test, the PDSCH performance on both the NR cell(s) and LTE cell(s) shall be verified.

The TB success rate shall be higher than 85% when NR PDSCH is scheduled with MCS defined for the selected EN-DC bandwidth combination and with the downlink physical channel setup according to Annex C.3.1 and when E-UTRA PDSCH is scheduled with FRC defined for the selected EN-DC bandwidth combination and with the downlink physical channel setup according to Annex C.3.2 from TS 36.101 [4].

Table 9.4B.1.1.1-1: Additional test setup for E-UTRA CC

| Parameter | Unit | Value |
|--|--------------|---|
| Inter-TTI Distance | | 1 |
| Number of OFDM symbols for PDCCH per component carrier | OFDM symbols | 1 |
| Cross carrier scheduling | | Not configured |
| Propagation condition | | Static propagation condition No external noise sources are applied |
| \hat{E}_s at antenna port | dBm/15kHz | -85 |
| Antenna configuration | 2 layer CC | 2x2 or 2x4 |
| | 4 layer CC | 4x4 |
| Codebook subset restriction | 2 layer CC | 10 |
| | 4 layer CC | 1000 |
| Downlink power allocation | 2 layer CC | $\rho_A = -3\text{dB}$, $\rho_B = -3\text{dB}$, $\sigma = 0\text{dB}$ |
| | 4 layer CC | $\rho_A = -6\text{dB}$, $\rho_B = -6\text{dB}$, $\sigma = 3\text{dB}$ |

Table 9.4B.1.1.1-2: E-UTRA FRC for SDR test (FDD)

| MIMO layer | Bandwidth | Reference channel | | |
|------------|-----------|-------------------|-------------------|-------------------|
| | | 64QAM | 256QAM | 1024QAM |
| 2 layer | 5 | R.PDSCH.4-1.1 FDD | R.PDSCH.4-3.1 FDD | R.PDSCH.4-5.1 FDD |
| | 10 | R.PDSCH.4-1.2 FDD | R.PDSCH.4-3.2 FDD | R.PDSCH.4-5.2 FDD |
| | 15 | R.PDSCH.4-1.3 FDD | R.PDSCH.4-3.3 FDD | R.PDSCH.4-5.3 FDD |
| | 20 | R.PDSCH.4-1.4 FDD | R.PDSCH.4-3.4 FDD | R.PDSCH.4-5.4 FDD |
| 4 layer | 5 | R.PDSCH.4-2.1 FDD | R.PDSCH.4-4.1 FDD | R.PDSCH.4-6.1 FDD |
| | 10 | R.PDSCH.4-2.2 FDD | R.PDSCH.4-4.2 FDD | R.PDSCH.4-6.2 FDD |
| | 15 | R.PDSCH.4-2.3 FDD | R.PDSCH.4-4.3 FDD | R.PDSCH.4-6.3 FDD |
| | 20 | R.PDSCH.4-2.4 FDD | R.PDSCH.4-4.4 FDD | R.PDSCH.4-6.4 FDD |

Table 9.4B.1.1.1-3: E-UTRA FRC for SDR test (TDD)

| MIMO layer | Bandwidth | Reference channel | | |
|------------|-----------|-------------------|-------------------|-------------------|
| | | 64QAM | 256QAM | 1024QAM |
| 2 layer | 10 | R.PDSCH.6-1.1 TDD | R.PDSCH.6-3.1 TDD | R.PDSCH.6-5.1 TDD |
| | 15 | R.PDSCH.6-1.2 TDD | R.PDSCH.6-3.2 TDD | R.PDSCH.6-5.2 TDD |
| | 20 | R.PDSCH.6-1.3 TDD | R.PDSCH.6-3.3 TDD | R.PDSCH.6-5.3 TDD |
| 4 layer | 10 | R.PDSCH.6-2.1 TDD | R.PDSCH.6-4.1 TDD | R.PDSCH.6-6.1 TDD |
| | 15 | R.PDSCH.6-2.2 TDD | R.PDSCH.6-4.2 TDD | R.PDSCH.6-6.2 TDD |
| | 20 | R.PDSCH.6-2.3 TDD | R.PDSCH.6-4.3 TDD | R.PDSCH.6-6.3 TDD |

9.4B.1.2 EN-DC including FR2 NR carrier

9.4B.1.2.1 SDR test

The Sustained Data Rate (SDR) requirements in this clause are applicable to the EN-DC including FR2 NR carrier.

The purpose of the test is to verify that the Layer 1 and Layer 2 correctly process in a sustained manner the received packets corresponding to the maximum data rate indicated by UE capabilities. The sustained downlink data rate shall be verified in terms of the success rate of delivered PDCP SDU(s) by Layer 2. The test case below specifies the conditions and the required success rate of delivered TB by Layer 1 to meet the sustained data rate requirement.

The test parameters are determined by the following procedure:

- Step 1: Calculate the NR FR2 data rate for EN-DC bandwidth combinations, using a procedure from Clause 7.5A, for all supported EN-DC configurations and set of per NR component carrier (CC) UE capabilities among all supported UE capabilities:
 - Set of per NR CC UE capabilities includes a channel bandwidth, subcarrier spacing, number of PDSCH MIMO layers, modulation format and scaling factor as defined in clause 4.1.2 of TS 38.306 [14].
- Step 2: Calculate the E-UTRA data rate for EN-DC bandwidth combinations, using a procedure from clause 4.1.2 of TS 38.306 [14], for all supported EN-DC configurations and set of per E-UTRA component carrier (CC) UE capabilities among all supported UE capabilities:
 - Set of per E-UTRA CC UE capabilities includes a channel bandwidth, number of PDSCH MIMO layers and modulation format as defined in clause 4.1.2 of TS 38.306 [14].
- Step 3: Select the EN-DC bandwidth combination among all supported EN-DC configurations that achieves maximum total data rate in steps 1 and 2 among all UE capabilities:
 - When there are multiple sets of EN-DC bandwidth combinations and UE capabilities with the same largest data rate, select a single set with the smallest aggregated channel bandwidth.
- Step 4: For each NR FR2 CC in the selected EN-DC bandwidth combination, use MCS determined in step 1 for that EN-DC bandwidth combination based on test parameters and indicated UE capabilities.

The test setup for E-UTRA Pcell is specified in Section 9.1.2 and Table 9.4B.1.1.1-1. The NR PDSCH SDR tests setup is specified in Section 7.5A. During the test, only the PDSCH performance on the NR cell(s) on FR2 carriers is verified.

The TB success rate shall be higher than 85% when NR PDSCH is scheduled with MCS defined for the selected EN-DC bandwidth combination and with the downlink physical channel setup according to Annex C.3.1.

9.4B.1.3 EN-DC including FR1 and FR2 NR carriers

The Sustained Data Rate (SDR) requirements in this clause are applicable to the EN-DC including both FR1 and FR2 NR carriers.

The purpose of the test is to verify that the Layer 1 and Layer 2 correctly process in a sustained manner the received packets corresponding to the maximum data rate indicated by UE capabilities. The sustained downlink data rate shall be verified in terms of the success rate of delivered PDCP SDU(s) by Layer 2. The test case below specifies the conditions and the required success rate of delivered TB by Layer 1 to meet the sustained data rate requirement.

The test parameters are determined by the following procedure:

- Step 1: Calculate the NR FR1 data rate for EN-DC bandwidth combinations, using a procedure from clause 4.1.2 of TS 38.306 [14], for all supported EN-DC configurations and set of per NR component carrier (CC) UE capabilities among all supported UE capabilities:
 - Set of per NR CC UE capabilities includes a channel bandwidth, subcarrier spacing, number of PDSCH MIMO layers, modulation format and scaling factor as defined in clause 4.1.2 of TS 38.306 [14].
- Step 2: Calculate the NR FR2 data rate for EN-DC bandwidth combinations, using a procedure from Clause 7.5A, for all supported EN-DC configurations and set of per NR component carrier (CC) UE capabilities among all supported UE capabilities:
 - Set of per NR CC UE capabilities includes a channel bandwidth, subcarrier spacing, number of PDSCH MIMO layers, modulation format and scaling factor as defined in clause 4.1.2 of TS 38.306 [14].
- Step 3: Calculate the E-UTRA data rate for EN-DC bandwidth combinations, using a procedure from clause 4.1.2 of TS 38.306 [14], for all supported EN-DC configurations and set of per E-UTRA component carrier (CC) UE capabilities among all supported UE capabilities:
 - Set of per E-UTRA CC UE capabilities includes a channel bandwidth, number of PDSCH MIMO layers and modulation format as defined in clause 4.1.2 of TS 38.306 [14].
- Step 4: Select the EN-DC bandwidth combination among all supported EN-DC configurations that achieves the maximum total data rate in steps 1, 2 and 3 among all UE capabilities:
 - When there are multiple sets of EN-DC bandwidth combinations and UE capabilities with the same largest data rate, select a single set among sets with the smallest aggregated channel bandwidth.
- Step 5: For each NR FR2 CC in the selected EN-DC bandwidth combination, use MCS determined in step 2 for that EN-DC bandwidth combination based on test parameters and indicated UE capabilities.

The test setup for E-UTRA Pcell is specified in Section 9.1.2 and Table 9.4B.1.1-1. The NR FR2 PDSCH SDR tests setup is specified in Section 7.5A. During the test, only the PDSCH performance on the NR cell(s) on FR2 carriers is verified.

The TB success rate shall be higher than 85% when NR FR2 PDSCH is scheduled with MCS defined for the selected EN-DC bandwidth combination and with the downlink physical channel setup according to Annex C.3.1.

9.4B.2 NR DC between FR1 and FR2

10 CSI reporting requirements for interworking

10.1 General

This clause specifies CSI performance requirements for EN-DC, NE-DC, inter-band NR-DC between FR1 and FR2, and inter-band NR CA between FR1 and FR2.

The definition of frequency ranges (FR1 and FR2) are specified in table 5.1-1 of TS 38.101-3 [8].

10.1.1 Applicability of requirements

The following applicability rules are specified for demodulation performance requirements for interworking:

- For UEs supporting both SA and NSA,
 - The performance requirements specified in Clause 6 will be verified only for SA.
 - The performance requirements specified in Clause 8 will be verified only for SA.
- The FR1 EN-DC test cases with the NR TDD DL-UL configurations which are not aligned with LTE's can be tested on the corresponding EN-DC band combinations where UE supports simultaneous transmission and reception.

10.1.1.1 Applicability of requirements for optional UE features

For UE which supports optional UE features the additional performance requirements from Table 10.1.1.1-1 should be applied.

Table 10.1.1.1-1: Requirements applicability for optional UE features

| UE feature/capability [14] | Test type | | Test list | Applicability notes |
|---|-----------|-------|---|---------------------|
| PDSCH MIMO layers (<i>maxNumberMIMO-LayersPDSCH</i>) | FR1 FDD | PDSCH | 6.2.3.1.1 .1 Minimum requirement for CQI periodic reporting 6.3.3.1.2 Single PMI with 8TX Type1-SinglePanel Codebook 6.4.3.1 (Test 1 - 4) | EN-DC |
| | FR1 TDD | PDSCH | 6.2.3.2.1.1 Minimum requirement for CQI periodic reporting 6.3.3.2.2 Single PMI with 8TX Type1-SinglePanel Codebook 6.4.3.2 (Test 1 - 4) | EN-DC |
| | FR2 TDD | PDSCH | 8.2.2.2.1.1 Minimum requirement for periodic CQI reporting 8.4.2.2 (Test 1 – 3) | EN-DC |

10.1.1.2 Applicability of requirements for mandatory UE features with capability signalling

10.2 Reporting of Channel Quality Indicator (CQI)

10.2A Reporting of Channel Quality Indicator (CQI) for CA

(Void)

10.2B Reporting of Channel Quality Indicator (CQI) for DC

10.2B.1 EN-DC

10.2B.1.1 EN-DC within FR1

The test setup for E-UTRA PCell is specified in Clause 9.1.2. The NR CQI reporting requirements are specified in Clause 6.2. During the test, only the performance based on NR requirements on the NR cell(s) shall be verified.

10.2B.1.2 EN-DC including FR2 NR carrier

The test setup for E-UTRA PCell is specified in Clause 9.1.2. The NR CQI reporting requirements are specified in Clause 8.2. During the test, only the performance based on NR requirements on the NR cell(s) on FR2 carriers shall be verified.

10.2B.1.3 EN-DC including FR1 and FR2 NR carriers

(Void)

10.2B.2 NR DC between FR1 and FR2

10.3 Reporting of Precoding Matrix Indicator (PMI)

10.3A Reporting of Precoding Matrix Indicator (PMI) for CA

(Void)

10.3B Reporting of Precoding Matrix Indicator (PMI) for DC

10.3B.1 EN-DC

10.3B.1.1 EN-DC within FR1

The test setup for E-UTRA PCell is specified in Clause 9.1.2. The NR PMI reporting requirements are specified in Clause 6.3. During the test, only the performance based on NR requirements on the NR cell(s) shall be verified.

10.3B.1.2 EN-DC including NR FR2 carrier

The test setup for E-UTRA PCell is specified in Clause 9.1.2. The NR PMI reporting requirements are specified in Clause 8.3. During the test, only the performance based on NR requirements on the NR cell(s) on FR2 carriers shall be verified.

10.3B.1.3 EN-DC including FR1 and FR2 NR carriers

(Void)

10.3B.2 NR DC between FR1 and FR2

10.4 Reporting of Rank Indicator (RI)

10.4A Reporting of Rank Indicator (RI) for CA

10.4B Reporting of Rank Indicator (RI) for DC

10.4B.1 EN-DC

10.4B.1.1 EN-DC within FR1

The test setup for E-UTRA PCell is specified in Clause 9.1.2. The NR RI reporting requirements are specified in Clause 6.4. During the test, only the performance based on NR requirements on the NR cell(s) shall be verified.

10.4B.1.2 EN-DC including NR FR2 carrier

The test setup for E-UTRA PCell is specified in Clause 9.1.2. The NR RI reporting requirements are specified in Clause 8.4. During the test, only the performance based on NR requirements on the NR cell(s) on FR2 carriers shall be verified.

10.4B.1.3 EN-DC including FR1 and FR2 NR carriers

(Void)

10.4B.2 NR DC between FR1 and FR2

Annex A (normative): Measurement channels

A.1 General

A.1.1 Throughput definition

The throughput values defined in the measurement channels specified in Annex A, are calculated and are valid per codeword. For multi-codeword transmissions, the throughput referenced in the minimum requirements is the sum of throughputs of all codewords.

A.1.2 TDD UL-DL configurations for FR1

TDD UL-DL configurations for performance requirements are provided in Tables A.1.2-1, A.1.2-2, and A.1.2-3.

Table A.1.2-1: TDD UL-DL configuration for SCS 15 kHz

| Parameter | Unit | UL-DL pattern | |
|--|--|-------------------------|--|
| | | FR1.15-1 | |
| TDD Slot Configuration pattern (Note 1) | | DDDSU | |
| Special Slot Configuration (Note 2) | | 10D+2G+2U | |
| <i>referenceSubcarrierSpacing</i> | kHz | 15 | |
| UL-DL configuration (<i>tdd-UL-DL- ConfigurationCommon</i>) | <i>dl-UL-TransmissionPeriodicity</i> <i>nrofDownlinkSlots</i> <i>nrofDownlinkSymbols</i> <i>nrofUplinkSlot</i> <i>nrofUplinkSymbols</i> | ms 3 10 1 2 | 5 3 10 1 2 |
| The number of slots between PDSCH and corresponding HARQ-ACK information | | | 4 if mod(i,5) = 0 3 if mod(i,5) = 1 2 if mod(i,5) = 2 6 if mod(i,5) = 3 |
| Note 1: | D denotes a slot with all DL symbols; S denotes a slot with a mix of DL, UL and guard symbols; U denotes a slot with all UL symbols. The field is for information. | | |
| Note 2: | D, G, U denote DL, guard and UL symbols, respectively. The field is for information. | | |
| Note 3: | <i>i</i> is the slot index per frame; <i>i</i> = {0,...,9}. | | |

Table A.1.2-2: TDD UL-DL configuration for SCS 30 kHz

| Parameter | Unit | UL-DL pattern | | | | | |
|---|--------------------------------------|--|--|--|--|--|--|
| | | FR1.30-1 | FR1.30-2 | FR1.30-3 | FR1.30-4 | FR1.30-5 | FR1.30-6 |
| TDD Slot Configuration pattern (Note 1) | | 7DS2U | DDDSU | DDDSUDDSUU | DDDSUDDDD | DSUU | DS ₁ S ₂ U |
| Special Slot Configuration (Note 2) | | 6D+4G+4U | 10D+2G+2U | 10D+2G+2U | 6D+4G+4U | 12D+2G | S1: 10D+2G+2U S2: 12D+2G+0U |
| referenceSubcarrierSpacing | kHz | 30 | 30 | 30 | 30 | 30 | 30 |
| pattern1 | | | | | | | |
| | <i>dl-UL-TransmissionPeriodicity</i> | ms | 5 | 2.5 | 2.5 | 3 | 2 |
| | <i>nrofDownlinkSlots</i> | | 7 | 3 | 3 | 3 | 1 |
| | <i>nrofDownlinkSymbols</i> | | 6 | 10 | 10 | 6 | 12 |
| | <i>nrofUplinkSlot</i> | | 2 | 1 | 1 | 2 | 0 |
| | <i>nrofUplinkSymbols</i> | | 4 | 2 | 2 | 4 | 0 |
| patterb2 | | | | | | | |
| | <i>dl-UL-TransmissionPeriodicity</i> | ms | N/A | N/A | 2.5 | 2 | N/A |
| | <i>nrofDownlinkSlots</i> | | N/A | N/A | 2 | 4 | N/A |
| | <i>nrofDownlinkSymbols</i> | | N/A | N/A | 10 | 0 | N/A |
| | <i>nrofUplinkSlot</i> | | N/A | N/A | 2 | 0 | N/A |
| | <i>nrofUplinkSymbols</i> | | N/A | N/A | 2 | 0 | N/A |
| The number of slots between PDSCH and corresponding HARQ-ACK information (Note 3) | | 8 if $\text{mod}(i,10) = 0$ 7 if $\text{mod}(i,10) = 1$ 6 if $\text{mod}(i,10) = 2$ 5 if $\text{mod}(i,10) = 3$ 5 if $\text{mod}(i,10) = 4$ 4 if $\text{mod}(i,10) = 5$ 3 if $\text{mod}(i,10) = 6$ 3 if $\text{mod}(i,10) = 7$ 3 if $\text{mod}(i,10) = 8$ 3 if $\text{mod}(i,10) = 9$ | 4 if $\text{mod}(i,5) = 0$ 3 if $\text{mod}(i,5) = 1$ 2 if $\text{mod}(i,5) = 2$ 6 if $\text{mod}(i,5) = 3$ 5 if $\text{mod}(i,5) = 4$ 3 if $\text{mod}(i,5) = 5$ 6 if $\text{mod}(i,5) = 6$ 3 if $\text{mod}(i,5) = 7$ 2 if $\text{mod}(i,5) = 8$ 7 if $\text{mod}(i,5) = 9$ | 4 if $\text{mod}(i,10) = 0$ 0 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 | 5 if $\text{mod}(i,10) = 0$ 0 1 2 3 4 5 6 7 8 | 3 if $\text{mod}(i,4) = 0$ 2 if $\text{mod}(i,4) = 1$ 1 2 3 4 | 3 if $\text{mod}(i,4) = 0$ = 0 2 if $\text{mod}(i,4) = 1$ = 1 3 if $\text{mod}(i,4) = 2$ |

| | | | | | | | | |
|--|--|--------------------------|--|--|--|--|--|--|
| | | 2 if mod(i,10) = 7 | | | | | | |
|--|--|--------------------------|--|--|--|--|--|--|

Note 1: D denotes a slot with all DL symbols; S denotes a slot with a mix of DL, UL and guard symbols; U denotes a slot with all UL symbols. The field is for information.

Note 2: D, G, U denote DL, guard and UL symbols, respectively. The field is for information.

Note 3: i is the slot index per frame; i = {0,...,19}

Table A.1.2-2a: TDD UL-DL configuration for SCS 30 kHz for DCI-based dynamic UL/DL detection

| Parameter | Unit | UL-DL pattern | |
|---|--|---------------|--|
| | | FR1.30-1A | |
| TDD Slot Configuration pattern (Note 1) | | 7DS2U | |
| Special Slot Configuration (Note 2) | | 6D+4G+4U | |
| <i>referenceSubcarrierSpacing</i> | kHz | N/A | |
| pattern (Note 4) | <i>dl-UL-TransmissionPeriodicity</i> | ms | N/A |
| | <i>nrofDownlinkSlots</i> | | N/A |
| | <i>nrofDownlinkSymbols</i> | | N/A |
| | <i>nrofUplinkSlot</i> | | N/A |
| | <i>nrofUplinkSymbols</i> | | N/A |
| | | | |
| Pattern2 (Note 4) | <i>dl-UL-TransmissionPeriodicity</i> | ms | N/A |
| | <i>nrofDownlinkSlots</i> | | N/A |
| | <i>nrofDownlinkSymbols</i> | | N/A |
| | <i>nrofUplinkSlot</i> | | N/A |
| | <i>nrofUplinkSymbols</i> | | N/A |
| | | | |
| PDCCH DCI Configuration | DCI Format | | 1-1 for slot indices with mod(i,10) = 0,1,2,3,4,5,6,7 |
| | Scheduled Grant | | Symbol 2-13 for slot indices with mod(i,10) = 0,1,2,3,4,5,6 and Symbol 2-5 for slot indices with mod(i,10) = 7 |
| The number of slots between PDSCH and corresponding HARQ-ACK information (Note 3) (PDSCH-to-HARQ-timing-indicator) | | | 8 if mod(i,10) = 0 7 if mod(i,10) = 1 6 if mod(i,10) = 2 5 if mod(i,10) = 3 5 if mod(i,10) = 4 4 if mod(i,10) = 5 3 if mod(i,10) = 6 2 if mod(i,10) = 7 |
| Note 1: | D denotes a slot with all DL symbols; S denotes a slot with a mix of DL, UL and guard symbols; U denotes a slot with all UL symbols. The field is for information. | | |
| Note 2: | D, G and U denote DL, guard and UL symbols, respectively. The field is for information. | | |
| Note 3: | i is the slot index per frame; i = {0,...,19} | | |
| Note 4: | Do not configure <i>tdd-UL-DL-semi-statically</i> using RRC configuration. | | |

A.1.3 TDD UL-DL configuration for FR2

TDD UL-DL patterns configurations for performance requirements are provided in Tables A.1.3-1, A.1.3-2.

Table A.1.3-1: TDD UL-DL pattern for SCS 60 kHz

| Parameter | Unit | UL-DL pattern | |
|---|--|--|----------|
| | | FR2.60-1 | FR2.60-2 |
| TDD Slot Configuration pattern (Note 1) | | DDSU | |
| Special Slot Configuration (Note 2) | | 11D+3G+0U | |
| <i>referenceSubcarrierSpacing</i> | kHz | 60 | |
| pattern1 | <i>dl-UL-TransmissionPeriodicity</i> | ms | 1 |
| | <i>nrofDownlinkSlots</i> | | 2 |
| | <i>nrofDownlinkSymbols</i> | | 11 |
| | <i>nrofUplinkSlot</i> | | 1 |
| | <i>nrofUplinkSymbols</i> | | 0 |
| The number of slots between PDSCH and corresponding HARQ-ACK information (Note 3) | | 3 if mod(i,4) = 0 2 if mod(i,4) = 1 5] if mod(i,4) = 2 | |
| Note 1: | D denotes a slot with all DL symbols; S denotes a slot with a mix of DL, UL and guard symbols; U denotes a slot with all UL symbols. The field is for information. | | |
| Note 2: | D, G, U denote DL, guard and UL symbols, respectively. The field is for information. | | |
| Note 3: | i is the slot index per frame; i = {0,...,39} | | |

Table A.1.3-2: TDD UL-DL configuration for SCS 120 kHz

| Parameter | Unit | UL-DL pattern | |
|---|--|--|---|
| | | FR2.120-1 | FR2.120-2 |
| TDD Slot Configuration pattern (Note 1) | | DDDSU | DDSU |
| Special Slot Configuration (Note 2) | | 10D+2G+2U | 11D+3G+0U |
| <i>referenceSubcarrierSpacing</i> | kHz | 120 | 120 |
| pattern1 | <i>dl-UL-TransmissionPeriodicity</i> | ms | 0.625 |
| | <i>nrofDownlinkSlots</i> | | 3 |
| | <i>nrofDownlinkSymbols</i> | | 10 |
| | <i>nrofUplinkSlot</i> | | 1 |
| | <i>nrofUplinkSymbols</i> | | 2 |
| The number of slots between PDSCH and corresponding HARQ-ACK information (Note 3) | | 4 if mod(i,5) = 0 3 if mod(i,5) = 1 2 if mod(i,5) = 2 6 if mod(i,5) = 3 | 3 if mod(i,4) = 0 2 if mod(i,4) = 1 5 if mod(i,4) = 2 |
| Note 1: | D denotes a slot with all DL symbols; S denotes a slot with a mix of DL, UL and guard symbols; U denotes a slot with all UL symbols. The field is for information. | | |
| Note 2: | D, G, U denote DL, guard and UL symbols, respectively. The field is for information. | | |
| Note 3: | i is the slot index per frame; i = {0,...,79} | | |

Table A.1.3-2a: TDD UL-DL configuration for SCS 120 kHz for DCI-based dynamic UL/DL detection

| Parameter | Unit | UL-DL pattern | |
|---|--|---------------|--|
| | | FR2.120-1A | |
| TDD Slot Configuration pattern (Note 1) | | DDDSU | |
| Special Slot Configuration (Note 2) | | 10D+2G+2U | |
| <i>referenceSubcarrierSpacing</i> | kHz | N/A | |
| pattern1 (Note 4) | <i>dl-UL-TransmissionPeriodicity</i> | ms | N/A |
| | <i>nrofDownlinkSlots</i> | | N/A |
| | <i>nrofDownlinkSymbols</i> | | N/A |
| | <i>nrofUplinkSlot</i> | | N/A |
| | <i>nrofUplinkSymbols</i> | | N/A |
| Pattern2 (Note 4) | <i>dl-UL-TransmissionPeriodicity</i> | ms | N/A |
| | <i>nrofDownlinkSlots</i> | | N/A |
| | <i>nrofDownlinkSymbols</i> | | N/A |
| | <i>nrofUplinkSlot</i> | | N/A |
| | <i>nrofUplinkSymbols</i> | | N/A |
| | | | |
| PDCCH DCI Configuration | DCI Format | | 1-1 for slot indices with $\text{mod}(i,5) = 0,1,2,3$ |
| | Scheduled Grant | | Symbol 1-13 for slot indices with $\text{mod}(i,5) = 0,1,2$ and Symbol 1-9 for slot indices with $\text{mod}(i,5) = 3$ |
| The number of slots between PDSCH and corresponding HARQ-ACK information (Note 3) | | | 4 if $\text{mod}(i,5) = 0$ 3 if $\text{mod}(i,5) = 1$ 2 if $\text{mod}(i,5) = 2$ 6 if $\text{mod}(i,5) = 3$ |
| Note 1: | D denotes a slot with all DL symbols; S denotes a slot with a mix of DL, UL and guard symbols; U denotes a slot with all UL symbols. The field is for information. | | |
| Note 2: | D, G and U denote DL, guard and UL symbols, respectively. The field is for information. | | |
| Note 3: | i is the slot index per frame; $i = \{0, \dots, 79\}$ | | |
| Note 4: | Do not <i>tdd-UL-DL-ConfigurationCommon</i> semi-statically using RRC configuration. | | |

A.2 Void

<Editor's note: Clause A.2 is a placeholder for UL Measurement channels>

A.3 DL reference measurement channels

A.3.1 General

The transport block size (TBS) determination procedure is described in clause 5.1.3.2 of TS 38.214 [12].

Unless otherwise stated, no user data is scheduled on slot #0 within 20 ms in order to avoid SSB and PDSCH transmissions in one slot and simplify test configuration.

A.3.2 Reference measurement channels for PDSCH performance requirements

For PDSCH reference channels if more than one Code Block is present, an additional CRC sequence of $L = 24$ Bits is attached to each Code Block (otherwise $L = 0$ Bit).

A.3.2.1 FDD

A.3.2.1.1 Reference measurement channels for SCS 15 kHz FR1

Table A.3.2.1.1-1: PDSCH Reference Channel for FDD (QPSK)

| Parameter | Unit | Value | | |
|--|-------|-------------------|-------------------|-------------------|
| Reference channel | | R.PDSCH.1-1.1 FDD | R.PDSCH.1-1.2 FDD | R.PDSCH.1-1.3 FDD |
| Channel bandwidth | MHz | 10 | 10 | 10 |
| Subcarrier spacing | kHz | 15 | 15 | 15 |
| Number of allocated resource blocks | PRBs | 52 | 6 | 52 |
| Number of consecutive PDSCH symbols | | 12 | 12 | 7 |
| Allocated slots per 2 frames | Slots | 19 | 19 | 19 |
| MCS table | | 64QAM | 64QAM | 64QAM |
| MCS index | | 4 | 4 | 4 |
| Modulation | | QPSK | QPSK | QPSK |
| Target Coding Rate | | 0.30 | 0.30 | 0.30 |
| Number of MIMO layers | | 1 | 1 | 1 |
| Number of DMRS rEs | | 18 | 12 | 12 |
| Overhead for TBS determination | | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| Information Bit Payload per Slot | | | | |
| For Slot i = 0 | Bits | N/A | N/A | N/A |
| For Slots i = 1,..., 19 | Bits | 3904 | 480 | 2280 |
| Transport block CRC per Slot | | | | |
| For Slot i = 0 | Bits | N/A | N/A | N/A |
| For Slots i = 1,..., 19 | Bits | 24 | 16 | 16 |
| Number of Code Blocks per Slot | | | | |
| For Slot i = 0 | CBs | N/A | N/A | N/A |
| For Slots i = 1,..., 19 | CBs | 1 | 1 | 1 |
| Binary Channel Bits Per Slot | | | | |
| For Slot i = 0 | Bits | N/A | N/A | N/A |
| For Slots i = 10, 11 | Bits | 12480 | 1512 | 6864 |
| For Slots i =1,..., 9, 12, ..., 19 | Bits | 13104 | 1584 | 7488 |
| Max. Throughput averaged over 2 frames | Mbps | 3.709 | 0.456 | 2.166 |
| Note 1: SS/PBCH block is transmitted in slot #0 with periodicity 20 ms | | | | |
| Note 2: Slot i is slot index per 2 frames | | | | |

Table A.3.2.1.1-2: PDSCH Reference Channel for FDD (16QAM)

| Parameter | Unit | Value | | | |
|--|-------|-------------------|-------------------|-------------------|-------------------|
| | | R.PDSCH.1-2.1 FDD | R.PDSCH.1-2.2 FDD | R.PDSCH.1-2.3 FDD | R.PDSCH.1-2.4 FDD |
| Reference channel | | | | | |
| Channel bandwidth | MHz | 10 | 10 | 10 | 10 |
| Subcarrier spacing | kHz | 15 | 15 | 15 | 15 |
| Number of allocated resource blocks | PRBs | 52 | 52 | 52 | 52 |
| Number of consecutive PDSCH symbols | | 12 | 12 | 12 | 12 |
| Allocated slots per 2 frames | Slots | 19 | 19 | 19 | 19 |
| MCS table | | 64QAM | 64QAM | 64QAM | 64QAM |
| MCS index | | 13 | 13 | 13 | 13 |
| Modulation | | 16QAM | 16QAM | 16QAM | 16QAM |
| Target Coding Rate | | 0.48 | 0.48 | 0.48 | 0.48 |
| Number of MIMO layers | | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 |
| Number of DMRS rEs | | 12 | 12 | 24 | 24 |
| Overhead for TBS determination | | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| Information Bit Payload per Slot | | | | | |
| For Slot i = 0 | Bits | N/A | N/A | N/A | N/A |
| For Slots i = 1, ..., 19 | Bits | 13064 | 26120 | 35856 | 48168 |
| Transport block CRC per Slot | | | | | |
| For Slot i = 0 | Bits | N/A | N/A | N/A | N/A |
| For Slots i = 1, ..., 19 | Bits | 24 | 24 | 24 | 24 |
| Number of Code Blocks per Slot | | | | | |
| For Slot i = 0 | CBs | N/A | N/A | N/A | N/A |
| For Slots i = 1, ..., 19 | CBs | 2 | 4 | 5 | 6 |
| Binary Channel Bits Per Slot | | | | | |
| For Slot i = 0 | Bits | N/A | N/A | N/A | N/A |
| For Slots i = 10, 11 | Bits | 26208 | 52416 | 71136 | 94848 |
| For Slots i = 1, ..., 9, 12, ..., 19 | Bits | 27456 | 54912 | 74880 | 99840 |
| Max. Throughput averaged over 2 frames | Mbps | 12.411 | 24.814 | 34.063 | 45.760 |
| Note 1: SS/PBCH block is transmitted in slot #0 with periodicity 20 ms | | | | | |
| Note 2: Slot i is slot index per 2 frames | | | | | |

Table A.3.2.1.1-3: PDSCH Reference Channel for FDD (64QAM)

| Parameter | Unit | Value | | | | |
|--|-------|-------------------|--|--|--|--|
| Reference channel | | R.PDSCH.1-3.1 FDD | | | | |
| Channel bandwidth | MHz | 10 | | | | |
| Subcarrier spacing | KHz | 15 | | | | |
| Number of allocated resource blocks | PRBs | 52 | | | | |
| Number of consecutive PDSCH symbols | | 12 | | | | |
| Allocated slots per 2 frames | Slots | 19 | | | | |
| MCS table | | 64QAM | | | | |
| MCS index | | 19 | | | | |
| Modulation | | 64QAM | | | | |
| Target Coding Rate | | 0.51 | | | | |
| Number of MIMO layers | | 2 | | | | |
| Number of DMRS rEs | | 12 | | | | |
| Overhead for TBS determination | | 0 | | | | |
| Information Bit Payload per Slot | | | | | | |
| For Slot i = 0 | Bits | N/A | | | | |
| For Slots i = 1,..., 19 | Bits | 42016 | | | | |
| Transport block CRC per Slot | | | | | | |
| For Slot i = 0 | Bits | N/A | | | | |
| For Slots i = 1,..., 19 | Bits | 24 | | | | |
| Number of Code Blocks per Slot | | | | | | |
| For Slot i = 0 | CBs | N/A | | | | |
| For Slots i = 1,..., 19 | CBs | 5 | | | | |
| Binary Channel Bits Per Slot | | | | | | |
| For Slot i = 0 | Bits | N/A | | | | |
| For Slots i = 10, 11 | Bits | 78624 | | | | |
| For Slots i = 1,..., 9, 12, ..., 19 | Bits | 82368 | | | | |
| Max. Throughput averaged over 2 frames | Mbps | 39.915 | | | | |
| Note 1: SS/PBCH block is transmitted in slot #0 with periodicity 20 ms | | | | | | |
| Note 2: Slot i is slot index per 2 frames | | | | | | |

Table A.3.2.1.1-4: PDSCH Reference Channel for FDD (256QAM)

| Parameter | Unit | Value | | | | |
|--|-------|-------------------|--|--|--|--|
| Reference channel | | R.PDSCH.1-4.1 FDD | | | | |
| Channel bandwidth | MHz | 10 | | | | |
| Subcarrier spacing | KHz | 15 | | | | |
| Number of allocated resource blocks | PRBs | 52 | | | | |
| Number of consecutive PDSCH symbols | | 12 | | | | |
| Allocated slots per 2 frames | Slots | 19 | | | | |
| MCS table | | 256QAM | | | | |
| MCS index | | 24 | | | | |
| Modulation | | 256QAM | | | | |
| Target Coding Rate | | 0.82 | | | | |
| Number of MIMO layers | | 1 | | | | |
| Number of DMRS rEs | | 12 | | | | |
| Overhead for TBS determination | | 0 | | | | |
| Information Bit Payload per Slot | | | | | | |
| For Slot i = 0 | Bits | N/A | | | | |
| For Slots i = 1,..., 19 | Bits | 45096 | | | | |
| Transport block CRC per Slot | | | | | | |
| For Slot i = 0 | Bits | N/A | | | | |
| For Slots i = 1,..., 19 | Bits | 24 | | | | |
| Number of Code Blocks per Slot | | | | | | |
| For Slot i = 0 | CBs | N/A | | | | |
| For Slots i = 1,..., 19 | CBs | 6 | | | | |
| Binary Channel Bits Per Slot | | | | | | |
| For Slot i = 0 | Bits | N/A | | | | |
| For Slots i = 10, 11 | Bits | 52416 | | | | |
| For Slots i = 1,..., 9, 12, ..., 19 | Bits | 54912 | | | | |
| Max. Throughput averaged over 2 frames | Mbps | 42.841 | | | | |
| Note 1: SS/PBCH block is transmitted in slot #0 with periodicity 20 ms | | | | | | |
| Note 2: Slot i is slot index per 2 frames | | | | | | |

Table A.3.2.1.1-5: PDSCH Reference Channel for FDD and CSI-RS overlapped with PDSCH

| Parameter | Unit | Value | | | | |
|--|-------|-------------------|--|--|--|--|
| Reference channel | | R.PDSCH.1-5.1 FDD | | | | |
| Channel bandwidth | MHz | 10 | | | | |
| Subcarrier spacing | KHz | 15 | | | | |
| Number of allocated resource blocks | PRBs | 52 | | | | |
| Number of consecutive PDSCH symbols | | 12 | | | | |
| Allocated slots per 2 frames | Slots | 19 | | | | |
| MCS table | | 64QAM | | | | |
| MCS index | | 13 | | | | |
| Modulation | | 16QAM | | | | |
| Target Coding Rate | | 0.48 | | | | |
| Number of MIMO layers | | 2 | | | | |
| Number of DMRS rEs | | 12 | | | | |
| Overhead for TBS determination | | 0 | | | | |
| Information Bit Payload per Slot | | | | | | |
| For Slot i = 0 | Bits | N/A | | | | |
| For Slots i = 1,..., 19 | Bits | 26120 | | | | |
| Transport block CRC per Slot | | | | | | |
| For Slot i = 0 | Bits | N/A | | | | |
| For Slots i = 1,..., 19 | Bits | 24 | | | | |
| Number of Code Blocks per Slot | | | | | | |
| For Slot i = 0 | CBs | N/A | | | | |
| For Slots i = 1,..., 19 | CBs | 4 | | | | |
| Binary Channel Bits Per Slot | | | | | | |
| For Slot i = 0 | Bits | N/A | | | | |
| For Slots i = 5, 15 | Bits | 50752 | | | | |
| For Slots i = 10 | Bits | 48256 | | | | |
| For Slots i = 11 | Bits | 52416 | | | | |
| For Slots i = 1,...,4,6,...,9,12,...14,16,...,19 | Bits | 54912 | | | | |
| Max. Throughput averaged over 2 frames | Mbps | 24.814 | | | | |
| Note 1: SS/PBCH block is transmitted in slot #0 with periodicity 20 ms | | | | | | |
| Note 2: Slot i is slot index per 2 frames | | | | | | |

Table A.3.2.1.1-6: PDSCH Reference Channel for FDD PMI reporting requirements

| Parameter | Unit | Value | | |
|---|-------|-------------------|-------------------|--|
| | | R.PDSCH.1-6.1 FDD | R.PDSCH.1-6.2 FDD | |
| Reference channel | | | | |
| Channel bandwidth | MHz | 10 | 10 | |
| Subcarrier spacing | kHz | 15 | 15 | |
| Number of allocated resource blocks | PRBs | 52 | 52 | |
| Number of consecutive PDSCH symbols | | 12 | 12 | |
| Allocated slots per 2 frames | Slots | 15 | 15 | |
| MCS table | | 64QAM | 64QAM | |
| MCS index | | 13 | 13 | |
| Modulation | | 16QAM | 16QAM | |
| Target Coding Rate | | 0.48 | 0.48 | |
| Number of MIMO layer | | 1 | 2 | |
| Number of DMRS rEs (Note 3) | | 24 | 24 | |
| Overhead for TBS determination | | 0 | 0 | |
| Information Bit Payload per Slot | | | | |
| For Slot i = 0 | Bits | N/A | N/A | |
| For CSI Slots i, if mod (i,5) =1, i={0,...,19} | | N/A | N/A | |
| For Non CSI-RS Slot i, if mod (i,5) ={0,2,3,4}, i={1..19} | Bits | 12040 | 24072 | |
| Transport block CRC per Slot | | | | |
| For Slot i = 0 | Bits | N/A | N/A | |
| For CSI Slots i, if mod (i,5) =1, i={0,...,19} | | N/A | N/A | |
| For Non CSI-RS Slot i, if mod (i,5) ={0,2,3,4}, i={1..19} | Bits | 24 | 24 | |
| Number of Code Blocks per Slot | | | | |
| For Slot i = 0 | CBs | N/A | N/A | |
| For CSI Slots i, if mod (i,5) =1, i={0,...,19} | | N/A | N/A | |
| For Non CSI-RS Slot i, if mod (i,5) ={0,2,3,4}, i={1..19} | CBs | 2 | 3 | |
| Binary Channel Bits Per Slot | | | | |
| For Slot i = 0 | Bits | N/A | N/A | |
| For CSI Slots i, if mod (i,5) =1, i={0,...,19} | | N/A | N/A | |
| For Slots i = 10 | Bits | 23712 | 47424 | |
| For Non CSI-RS Slot i, if mod (i,5) ={0,2,3,4}, i={1..9,11,...,19} | Bits | 24960 | 49920 | |
| Max. Throughput averaged over 2 frames | Mbps | 9.030 | 18.054 | |
| Note 1: SS/PBCH block is transmitted in slot #0 with periodicity 20 ms | | | | |
| Note 2: Slot i is slot index per 2 frames | | | | |
| Note 3: Number of DMRS rEs includes the overhead of the DM-RS CDM groups without data | | | | |

Table A.3.2.1.1-7: PDSCH Reference Channel for FDD LTE-NR coexistence scenario

| Parameter | Unit | Value | | |
|--|-------|-------------------|-------------------|--|
| | | R.PDSCH.1-7.1 FDD | R.PDSCH.1-7.2 FDD | |
| Reference channel | | | | |
| Channel bandwidth | MHz | 10 | 10 | |
| Subcarrier spacing | kHz | 15 | 15 | |
| Number of allocated resource blocks | PRBs | 52 | 52 | |
| Number of consecutive PDSCH symbols | | 9 | 11 | |
| Allocated slots per 2 frames | Slots | 19 | 19 | |
| MCS table | | 64QAM | 64QAM | |
| MCS index | | 4 | 4 | |
| Modulation | | QPSK | QPSK | |
| Target Coding Rate | | 0.30 | 0.30 | |
| Number of MIMO layers | | 1 | 1 | |
| Number of DMRS rEs | | 12 | 12 | |
| Overhead for TBS determination | | 18 | 18 | |
| Information Bit Payload per Slot | | | | |
| For Slots i = 0,5,10,15 | Bits | N/A | N/A | |
| For Slots i, if mod(i, 5) = {1,2,3,4} for i from {0,...,19} | Bits | 2472 | 3240 | |
| Transport block CRC per Slot | | | | |
| For Slots i = 0,5,10,15 | Bits | N/A | N/A | |
| For Slots i, if mod(i, 5) = {1,2,3,4} for i from {0,...,19} | Bits | 16 | 16 | |
| Number of Code Blocks per Slot | | | | |
| For Slots i = 0,5,10,15 | CBs | N/A | N/A | |
| For Slots i, if mod(i, 5) = {1,2,3,4} for i from {0,...,19} | CBs | 1 | 1 | |
| Binary Channel Bits Per Slot | | | | |
| For Slots i = 0,5,10,15 | Bits | N/A | N/A | |
| For Slots i = 11 | Bits | 7760 | 10256 | |
| For Slots i, if mod(i, 5) = {1,2,3,4} for i from {1,..., 9, 12, ..., 19} | Bits | 8384 | 10880 | |
| Max. Throughput averaged over 2 frames | Mbps | 1.978 | 2.592 | |
| Note 1: SS/PBCH block is transmitted in slot #0 with periodicity 20 ms | | | | |
| Note 2: Slot i is slot index per 2 frames | | | | |
| Note 3: No user data is scheduled on slots with LTE PBCH/PSS/SSS | | | | |

Table A.3.2.1.1-8: PDSCH Reference Channel for FDD HST scenario

| Parameter | Unit | Value | | | | |
|--|-------|-------------------|--|--|--|--|
| Reference channel | | R.PDSCH.1-8.1 FDD | | | | |
| Channel bandwidth | MHz | 10 | | | | |
| Subcarrier spacing | KHz | 15 | | | | |
| Number of allocated resource blocks | PRBs | 52 | | | | |
| Number of consecutive PDSCH symbols | | 12 | | | | |
| Allocated slots per 2 frames | Slots | 19 | | | | |
| MCS table | | 64QAM | | | | |
| MCS index | | 13 | | | | |
| Modulation | | 16QAM | | | | |
| Target Coding Rate | | 0.48 | | | | |
| Number of MIMO layers | | 1 | | | | |
| Number of DMRS rEs | | 18 | | | | |
| Overhead for TBS determination | | 0 | | | | |
| Information Bit Payload per Slot | | | | | | |
| For Slot i = 0 | Bits | N/A | | | | |
| For Slots i = 1,..., 19 | Bits | 12552 | | | | |
| Transport block CRC per Slot | | | | | | |
| For Slot i = 0 | Bits | N/A | | | | |
| For Slots i = 1,..., 19 | Bits | 24 | | | | |
| Number of Code Blocks per Slot | | | | | | |
| For Slot i = 0 | CBs | N/A | | | | |
| For Slots i = 1,..., 19 | CBs | 2 | | | | |
| Binary Channel Bits Per Slot | | | | | | |
| For Slot i = 0 | Bits | N/A | | | | |
| For Slots i = 1,2,11,12 | Bits | 24960 | | | | |
| For Slots i = 3,..., 10, 13, ..., 19 | Bits | 26208 | | | | |
| Max. Throughput averaged over 2 frames | Mbps | 11.924 | | | | |
| Note 1: SS/PBCH block is transmitted in slot #0 with periodicity 20 ms | | | | | | |
| Note 2: Slot i is slot index per 2 frames | | | | | | |

A.3.2.1.2 Reference measurement channels for SCS 30 kHz FR1

Table A.3.2.1.2-1: PDSCH Reference Channel for FDD (64QAM)

| Parameter | Unit | Value | | | |
|--|-------|-------------------|--|--|--|
| Reference channel | | R.PDSCH.2-1.1 FDD | | | |
| Channel bandwidth | MHz | 20 | | | |
| Subcarrier spacing | kHz | 30 | | | |
| Number of allocated resource blocks | PRBs | 51 | | | |
| Number of consecutive PDSCH symbols | | 12 | | | |
| Allocated slots per 2 frames | Slots | 39 | | | |
| MCS table | | 64QAM | | | |
| MCS index | | 19 | | | |
| Modulation | | 64QAM | | | |
| Target Coding Rate | | 0.51 | | | |
| Number of MIMO layers | | 2 | | | |
| Number of DMRS rEs | | 12 | | | |
| Overhead for TBS determination | | 0 | | | |
| Information Bit Payload per Slot | | | | | |
| For Slot i = 0 | Bits | N/A | | | |
| For Slots i = 1,..., 39 | Bits | 40976 | | | |
| Transport block CRC per Slot | | | | | |
| For Slot i = 0 | Bits | N/A | | | |
| For Slots i = 1,..., 30 | Bits | 24 | | | |
| Number of Code Blocks per Slot | | | | | |
| For Slot i = 0 | CBs | N/A | | | |
| For Slots i = 1,..., 39 | CBs | 5 | | | |
| Binary Channel Bits Per Slot | | | | | |
| For Slot i = 0 | Bits | N/A | | | |
| For Slots i = 20, 21 | Bits | 77112 | | | |
| For Slots i = 1,..., 19, 22, ..., 39 | Bits | 80784 | | | |
| Max. Throughput averaged over 2 frames | Mbps | 79.903 | | | |
| Note 1: SS/PBCH block is transmitted in slot #0 with periodicity 20 ms | | | | | |
| Note 2: Slot i is slot index per 2 frames | | | | | |

A.3.2.1.3 Reference measurement channels for SCS 60 kHz FR1

A.3.2.1.4 Reference measurement channels for E-UTRA

Table A.3.2.1.4-1: PDSCH Reference Channel for sustained data-rate test (64QAM, 2 MIMO layers)

| Parameter | Unit | Value | | | |
|--|--|-------------------|-------------------|-------------------|-------------------|
| | | R.PDSCH.4-1.1 FDD | R.PDSCH.4-1.2 FDD | R.PDSCH.4-1.3 FDD | R.PDSCH.4-1.4 FDD |
| Reference channel | | | | | |
| Channel bandwidth | MHz | 5 | 10 | 15 | 20 |
| Allocated resource blocks | | Note 6 | Note 7 | Note 8 | Note 9 |
| Allocated subframes per Radio Frame | | 9 | 10 | 10 | 10 |
| Modulation | | 64QAM | 64QAM | 64QAM | 64QAM |
| Coding Rate | | | | | |
| For Sub-Frames 1,2,3,4,6,7,8,9, | | 0.85 | 0.85 | 0.85 | 0.88 |
| For Sub-Frame 5 | | N/A | 0.89 | 0.91 | 0.87 |
| For Sub-Frame 0 | | 0.83 | 0.90 | 0.88 | 0.90 |
| Information Bit Payload (Note 3) | | | | | |
| For Sub-Frames 1,2,3,4,6,7,8,9 | Bits | 18336 | 36696 | 55056 | 75376 |
| For Sub-Frame 5 | Bits | N/A | 35160 | 52752 | 71112 |
| For Sub-Frame 0 | Bits | 15840 | 36696 | 55056 | 75376 |
| Number of Code Blocks (Notes 3 and 4) | | | | | |
| For Sub-Frames 1,2,3,4,6,7,8,9 | Bits | 3 | 6 | 9 | 13 |
| For Sub-Frame 5 | Bits | N/A | 6 | 9 | 12 |
| For Sub-Frame 0 | Bits | 3 | 6 | 9 | 13 |
| Binary Channel Bits (Note 3) | | | | | |
| For Sub-Frames 1,2,3,4,6,7,8,9 | Bits | 21600 | 43200 | 64800 | 86400 |
| For Sub-Frame 5 | Bits | N/A | 39744 | 60480 | 82080 |
| For Sub-Frame 0 | Bits | 19152 | 40752 | 62352 | 83952 |
| Number of layers | | 2 | 2 | 2 | 2 |
| Max. Throughput averaged over 1 frame (Note 3) | Mbps | 17.837 | 36.542 | 54.826 | 74.950 |
| Note 1: | 1 symbol allocated to PDCCH for all tests. | | | | |
| Note 2: | Reference signal, synchronization signals and PBCH allocated as per TS 36.211 [15]. | | | | |
| Note 3: | Given per component carrier per codeword. | | | | |
| Note 4: | If more than one Code Block is present, an additional CRC sequence of L = 24 Bits is attached to each Code Block (otherwise L = 0 Bit). | | | | |
| Note 5: | Resource blocks n _{PRB} = 0..2 are allocated for SIB transmissions in sub-frame 5 for all bandwidths. | | | | |
| Note 6: | Resource blocks n _{PRB} = 0..24 in sub-frames 0,1,2,3,4,6,7,8,9. | | | | |
| Note 7: | Resource blocks n _{PRB} = 3..49 are allocated for the user data in sub-frame 5, and resource blocks n _{PRB} = 0..49 in sub-frames 0,1,2,3,4,6,7,8,9. | | | | |
| Note 8: | Resource blocks n _{PRB} = 4..74 are allocated for the user data in sub-frame 5, and resource blocks n _{PRB} = 0..74 in sub-frames 0,1,2,3,4,6,7,8,9. | | | | |
| Note 9: | Resource blocks n _{PRB} = 4..99 are allocated for the user data in sub-frame 5, and resource blocks n _{PRB} = 0..99 in sub-frames 0,1,2,3,4,6,7,8,9. | | | | |

Table A.3.2.1.4-2: PDSCH Reference Channel for sustained data-rate test (64QAM, 4 MIMO layers)

| Parameter | Unit | Value | | | |
|--|------|-------------------|-------------------|-------------------|-------------------|
| Reference channel | | R.PDSCH.4-2.1 FDD | R.PDSCH.4-2.2 FDD | R.PDSCH.4-2.3 FDD | R.PDSCH.4-2.4 FDD |
| Channel bandwidth | MHz | 5 | 10 | 15 | 20 |
| Allocated resource blocks | | Note 6 | Note 7 | Note 8 | Note 9 |
| Allocated subframes per Radio Frame | | 9 | 10 | 10 | 10 |
| Modulation | | 64QAM | 64QAM | 64QAM | 64QAM |
| Coding Rate | | | | | |
| For Sub-Frames 1,2,3,4,6,7,8,9, | | 0.78 | 0.78 | 0.77 | 0.79 |
| For Sub-Frame 5 | | N/A | 0.80 | 0.79 | 0.81 |
| For Sub-Frame 0 | | 0.85 | 0.83 | 0.8 | 0.81 |
| Information Bit Payload (Note 3) | | | | | |
| For Sub-Frames 1,2,3,4,6,7,8,9 | Bits | 31704 | 63776 | 93800 | 128496 |
| For Sub-Frame 5 | Bits | N/A | 59256 | 90816 | 124464 |
| For Sub-Frame 0 | Bits | 30576 | 63776 | 93800 | 128496 |
| Number of Code Blocks (Notes 3 and 4) | | | | | |
| For Sub-Frames 1,2,3,4,6,7,8,9 | Bits | 6 | 11 | 16 | 21 |
| For Sub-Frame 5 | Bits | N/A | 10 | 15 | 21 |
| For Sub-Frame 0 | Bits | 5 | 11 | 16 | 21 |
| Binary Channel Bits (Note 3) | | | | | |
| For Sub-Frames 1,2,3,4,6,7,8,9 | Bits | 40800 | 81600 | 122400 | 163200 |
| For Sub-Frame 5 | Bits | N/A | 74976 | 114144 | 154944 |
| For Sub-Frame 0 | Bits | 36192 | 76992 | 117792 | 158592 |
| Number of layers | | 4 | 4 | 4 | 4 |
| Max. Throughput averaged over 1 frame (Note 3) | Mbps | 28.421 | 63.324 | 93.502 | 128.093 |

Note 1: 1 symbol allocated to PDCCH for all tests.

Note 2: Reference signal, synchronization signals and PBCH allocated as per TS 36.211 [15].

Note 3: Given per component carrier per codeword.

Note 4: If more than one Code Block is present, an additional CRC sequence of L = 24 Bits is attached to each Code Block (otherwise L = 0 Bit).

Note 5: Resource blocks nPRB = 0..2 are allocated for SIB transmissions in sub-frame 5 for all bandwidths.

Note 6: Resource blocks nPRB = 0..24 in sub-frames 0,1,2,3,4,6,7,8,9.

Note 7: Resource blocks nPRB = 3..49 are allocated for the user data in sub-frame 5, and resource blocks nPRB = 0..49 in sub-frames 0,1,2,3,4,6,7,8,9.

Note 8: Resource blocks nPRB = 4..74 are allocated for the user data in sub-frame 5, and resource blocks nPRB = 0..74 in sub-frames 0,1,2,3,4,6,7,8,9.

Note 9: Resource blocks nPRB = 4..99 are allocated for the user data in sub-frame 5, and resource blocks nPRB = 0..99 in sub-frames 0,1,2,3,4,6,7,8,9.

Table A.3.2.1.4-3: PDSCH Reference Channel for sustained data-rate test (256QAM, 2 MIMO layers)

| Parameter | Unit | Value | | | |
|--|------|-------------------|-------------------|-------------------|-------------------|
| Reference channel | | R.PDSCH.4-3.1 FDD | R.PDSCH.4-3.2 FDD | R.PDSCH.4-3.3 FDD | R.PDSCH.4-3.4 FDD |
| Channel bandwidth | MHz | 5 | 10 | 15 | 20 |
| Allocated resource blocks | | Note 6 | Note 7 | Note 8 | Note 9 |
| Allocated subframes per Radio Frame | | 10 | 10 | 10 | 10 |
| Modulation | | 256QAM | 256QAM | 256QAM | 256QAM |
| Coding Rate | | | | | |
| For Sub-Frames 3,4,8,9 | | 0.85 | 0.85 | 0.88 | 0.85 |
| For Sub-Frames 1,2,6,7 | | 0.77 | 0.74 | 0.74 | 0.74 |
| For Sub-Frame 5 | | 0.79 | 0.77 | 0.77 | 0.75 |
| For Sub-Frame 0 | | 0.84 | 0.78 | 0.77 | 0.76 |
| Information Bit Payload (Note 3) | | | | | |
| For Sub-Frames 3,4,8,9 | Bits | 24496 | 48936 | 75376 | 97896 |
| For Sub-Frames 1,2,6,7 | Bits | 21384 | 42368 | 63776 | 84760 |
| For Sub-Frame 5 | Bits | 19848 | 40576 | 61664 | 81176 |
| For Sub-Frame 0 | Bits | 21384 | 42368 | 63776 | 84760 |
| Number of Code Blocks (Notes 3 and 4) | | | | | |
| For Sub-Frames 3,4,8,9 | Bits | 4 | 8 | 13 | 16 |
| For Sub-Frames 1,2,6,7 | Bits | 4 | 7 | 11 | 14 |
| For Sub-Frame 5 | Bits | 4 | 7 | 11 | 14 |
| For Sub-Frame 0 | Bits | 4 | 7 | 11 | 14 |
| Binary Channel Bits (Note 3) | | | | | |
| For Sub-Frames 3,4,8,9 | Bits | 28800 | 57600 | 86400 | 115200 |
| For Sub-Frames 1,2,6,7 | Bits | 28800 | 57600 | 86400 | 115200 |
| For Sub-Frame 5 | Bits | 25344 | 52992 | 80640 | 109440 |
| For Sub-Frame 0 | Bits | 25536 | 54336 | 83136 | 111936 |
| Number of layers | | 2 | 2 | 2 | 2 |
| Max. Throughput averaged over 1 frame (Note 3) | Mbps | 22.475 | 44.816 | 68.205 | 89.656 |

Note 1: 1 symbol allocated to PDCCCH for all tests.

Note 2: Reference signal, synchronization signals and PBCH allocated as per TS 36.211 [15].

Note 3: Given per component carrier per codeword.

Note 4: If more than one Code Block is present, an additional CRC sequence of L = 24 Bits is attached to each Code Block (otherwise L = 0 Bit).

Note 5: Resource blocks nPRB = 0..2 are allocated for SIB transmissions in sub-frame 5 for all bandwidths.

Note 6: Resource blocks nPRB = 2..24 are allocated for the user data in sub-frame 5, and resource blocks nPRB = 0..24 in sub-frames 0,1,2,3,4,6,7,8,9.

Note 7: Resource blocks nPRB = 3..49 are allocated for the user data in sub-frame 5, and resource blocks nPRB = 0..49 in sub-frames 0,1,2,3,4,6,7,8,9.

Note 8: Resource blocks nPRB = 4..74 are allocated for the user data in sub-frame 5, and resource blocks nPRB = 0..74 in sub-frames 0,1,2,3,4,6,7,8,9.

Note 9: Resource blocks nPRB = 4..99 are allocated for the user data in sub-frame 5, and resource blocks nPRB = 0..99 in sub-frames 0,1,2,3,4,6,7,8,9.

Table A.3.2.1.4-4: PDSCH Reference Channel for sustained data-rate test (256QAM, 4 MIMO layers)

| Parameter | Unit | Value | | | |
|--|--|-------------------|-------------------|-------------------|-------------------|
| Reference channel | | R.PDSCH.4-4.1 FDD | R.PDSCH.4-4.2 FDD | R.PDSCH.4-4.3 FDD | R.PDSCH.4-4.4 FDD |
| Channel bandwidth | MHz | 5 | 10 | 15 | 20 |
| Allocated resource blocks | | Note 6 | Note 7 | Note 8 | Note 9 |
| Allocated subframes per Radio Frame | | 10 | 10 | 10 | 10 |
| Modulation | | 256QAM | 256QAM | 256QAM | 256QAM |
| Coding Rate | | | | | |
| For Sub-Frames 3,4,8,9 | | 0.85 | 0.78 | 0.79 | 0.78 |
| For Sub-Frames 1,2,6,7 | | 0.77 | 0.78 | 0.79 | 0.78 |
| For Sub-Frame 5 | | 0.79 | 0.82 | 0.82 | 0.786 |
| For Sub-Frame 0 | | 0.84 | 0.83 | 0.82 | 0.80 |
| Information Bit Payload (Note 3) | | | | | |
| For Sub-Frames 3,4,8,9 | Bits | 42368 | 84760 | 128496 | 169544 |
| For Sub-Frames 1,2,6,7 | Bits | 42368 | 84760 | 128496 | 169544 |
| For Sub-Frame 5 | Bits | 39232 | 81176 | 124464 | 161760 |
| For Sub-Frame 0 | Bits | 39232 | 84760 | 128496 | 169544 |
| Number of Code Blocks (Notes 3 and 4) | | | | | |
| For Sub-Frames 3,4,8,9 | Bits | 7 | 14 | 21 | 28 |
| For Sub-Frames 1,2,6,7 | Bits | 7 | 14 | 21 | 28 |
| For Sub-Frame 5 | Bits | 7 | 14 | 21 | 27 |
| For Sub-Frame 0 | Bits | 7 | 14 | 21 | 28 |
| Binary Channel Bits (Note 3) | | | | | |
| For Sub-Frames 3,4,8,9 | Bits | 54400 | 108800 | 163200 | 217600 |
| For Sub-Frames 1,2,6,7 | Bits | 54400 | 108800 | 163200 | 217600 |
| For Sub-Frame 5 | Bits | 47744 | 99968 | 152192 | 206592 |
| For Sub-Frame 0 | Bits | 48256 | 102656 | 157056 | 211456 |
| Number of layers | | 4 | 4 | 4 | 4 |
| Max. Throughput averaged over 1 frame (Note 3) | Mbps | 41.741 | 84.4016 | 128.093 | 168.766 |
| Note 1: | 1 symbol allocated to PDCCCH for all tests. | | | | |
| Note 2: | Reference signal, synchronization signals and PBCH allocated as per TS 36.211 [15]. | | | | |
| Note 3: | Given per component carrier per codeword. | | | | |
| Note 4: | If more than one Code Block is present, an additional CRC sequence of L = 24 Bits is attached to each Code Block (otherwise L = 0 Bit). | | | | |
| Note 5: | Resource blocks nPRB = 0..2 are allocated for SIB transmissions in sub-frame 5 for all bandwidths. | | | | |
| Note 6: | Resource blocks nPRB = 2..24 are allocated for the user data in sub-frame 5, and resource blocks nPRB = 0..24 in sub-frames 0,1,2,3,4,6,7,8,9. | | | | |
| Note 7: | Resource blocks nPRB = 3..49 are allocated for the user data in sub-frame 5, and resource blocks nPRB = 0..49 in sub-frames 0,1,2,3,4,6,7,8,9. | | | | |
| Note 8: | Resource blocks nPRB = 4..74 are allocated for the user data in sub-frame 5, and resource blocks nPRB = 0..74 in sub-frames 0,1,2,3,4,6,7,8,9. | | | | |
| Note 9: | Resource blocks nPRB = 4..99 are allocated for the user data in sub-frame 5, and resource blocks nPRB = 0..99 in sub-frames 0,1,2,3,4,6,7,8,9. | | | | |

Table A.3.2.1.4-5: PDSCH Reference Channel for sustained data-rate test (1024QAM, 2 MIMO layers)

| Parameter | Unit | Value | | | |
|--|------|-------------------|-------------------|-------------------|-------------------|
| Reference channel | | R.PDSCH.4-5.1 FDD | R.PDSCH.4-5.2 FDD | R.PDSCH.4-5.3 FDD | R.PDSCH.4-5.4 FDD |
| Channel bandwidth | MHz | 5 | 10 | 15 | 20 |
| Allocated resource blocks | | Note 6 | Note 7 | Note 8 | Note 9 |
| Allocated subframes per Radio Frame | | 10 | 10 | 10 | 10 |
| Modulation | | 1024QAM | 1024QAM | 1024QAM | 1024QAM |
| Coding Rate | | | | | |
| For Sub-Frames 3,4,8,9 | | 0.76 | 0.73 | 0.75 | 0.76 |
| For Sub-Frames 1,2,6,7 | | 0.76 | 0.73 | 0.75 | 0.76 |
| For Sub-Frame 5 | | 0.80 | 0.77 | 0.78 | 0.77 |
| For Sub-Frame 0 | | 0.86 | 0.78 | 0.78 | 0.79 |
| Information Bit Payload (Note 3) | | | | | |
| For Sub-Frames 3,4,8,9 | Bits | 27376 | 52752 | 81176 | 110136 |
| For Sub-Frames 1,2,6,7 | Bits | 27376 | 52752 | 81176 | 110136 |
| For Sub-Frame 5 | Bits | 25456 | 51024 | 78704 | 105528 |
| For Sub-Frame 0 | Bits | 27376 | 52752 | 81176 | 110136 |
| Number of Code Blocks (Notes 3 and 4) | | | | | |
| For Sub-Frames 3,4,8,9 | Bits | 5 | 9 | 14 | 18 |
| For Sub-Frames 1,2,6,7 | Bits | 5 | 9 | 14 | 18 |
| For Sub-Frame 5 | Bits | 5 | 9 | 13 | 18 |
| For Sub-Frame 0 | Bits | 5 | 9 | 14 | 18 |
| Binary Channel Bits (Note 3) | | | | | |
| For Sub-Frames 3,4,8,9 | Bits | 36000 | 72000 | 108000 | 144000 |
| For Sub-Frames 1,2,6,7 | Bits | 36000 | 72000 | 108000 | 144000 |
| For Sub-Frame 5 | Bits | 31680 | 66240 | 100800 | 136800 |
| For Sub-Frame 0 | Bits | 31920 | 67920 | 103920 | 139920 |
| Number of layers | | 2 | 2 | 2 | 2 |
| Max. Throughput averaged over 1 frame (Note 3) | Mbps | 27.18 | 52.58 | 80.93 | 109.68 |

Note 1: 1 symbol allocated to PDCCCH for all tests.

Note 2: Reference signal, synchronization signals and PBCH allocated as per TS 36.211 [15].

Note 3: Given per component carrier per codeword.

Note 4: If more than one Code Block is present, an additional CRC sequence of L = 24 Bits is attached to each Code Block (otherwise L = 0 Bit).

Note 5: Resource blocks nPRB = 0..2 are allocated for SIB transmissions in sub-frame 5 for all bandwidths.

Note 6: Resource blocks nPRB = 2..24 are allocated for the user data in sub-frame 5, and resource blocks nPRB = 0..24 in sub-frames 0,1,2,3,4,6,7,8,9.

Note 7: Resource blocks nPRB = 3..49 are allocated for the user data in sub-frame 5, and resource blocks nPRB = 0..49 in sub-frames 0,1,2,3,4,6,7,8,9.

Note 8: Resource blocks nPRB = 4..74 are allocated for the user data in sub-frame 5, and resource blocks nPRB = 0..74 in sub-frames 0,1,2,3,4,6,7,8,9.

Note 9: Resource blocks nPRB = 4..99 are allocated for the user data in sub-frame 5, and resource blocks nPRB = 0..99 in sub-frames 0,1,2,3,4,6,7,8,9.

Table A.3.2.1.4-6: PDSCH Reference Channel for sustained data-rate test (1024QAM, 4 MIMO layers)

| Parameter | Unit | Value | | | |
|--|------|-------------------|-------------------|-------------------|-------------------|
| Reference channel | | R.PDSCH.4-6.1 FDD | R.PDSCH.4-6.2 FDD | R.PDSCH.4-6.3 FDD | R.PDSCH.4-6.4 FDD |
| Channel bandwidth | MHz | 5 | 10 | 15 | 20 |
| Allocated resource blocks | | Note 6 | Note 7 | Note 8 | Note 9 |
| Allocated subframes per Radio Frame | | 10 | 10 | 10 | 10 |
| Modulation | | 1024QAM | 1024QAM | 1024QAM | 1024QAM |
| Coding Rate | | | | | |
| For Sub-Frames 3,4,8,9 | | 0.78 | 0.81 | 0.79 | 0.81 |
| For Sub-Frames 1,2,6,7 | | 0.78 | 0.81 | 0.79 | 0.81 |
| For Sub-Frame 5 | | 0.82 | 0.81 | 0.83 | 0.82 |
| For Sub-Frame 0 | | 0.87 | 0.86 | 0.82 | 0.83 |
| Information Bit Payload (Note 3) | | | | | |
| For Sub-Frames 3,4,8,9 | Bits | 52752 | 110136 | 161760 | 220296 |
| For Sub-Frames 1,2,6,7 | Bits | 52752 | 110136 | 161760 | 220296 |
| For Sub-Frame 5 | Bits | 48936 | 101840 | 157432 | 211936 |
| For Sub-Frame 0 | Bits | 52752 | 110136 | 161760 | 220296 |
| Number of Code Blocks (Notes 3 and 4) | | | | | |
| For Sub-Frames 3,4,8,9 | Bits | 9 | 18 | 27 | 36 |
| For Sub-Frames 1,2,6,7 | Bits | 9 | 18 | 27 | 36 |
| For Sub-Frame 5 | Bits | 8 | 17 | 26 | 35 |
| For Sub-Frame 0 | Bits | 9 | 18 | 27 | 36 |
| Binary Channel Bits (Note 3) | | | | | |
| For Sub-Frames 3,4,8,9 | Bits | 68000 | 136000 | 204000 | 272000 |
| For Sub-Frames 1,2,6,7 | Bits | 68000 | 136000 | 204000 | 272000 |
| For Sub-Frame 5 | Bits | 59680 | 124960 | 190240 | 258240 |
| For Sub-Frame 0 | Bits | 60320 | 128320 | 196320 | 264320 |
| Number of layers | | 4 | 4 | 4 | 4 |
| Max. Throughput averaged over 1 frame (Note 3) | Mbps | 52.37 | 109.31 | 161.33 | 219.46 |

Note 1: 1 symbol allocated to PDCCCH for all tests.

Note 2: Reference signal, synchronization signals and PBCH allocated as per TS 36.211 [15].

Note 3: Given per component carrier per codeword.

Note 4: If more than one Code Block is present, an additional CRC sequence of L = 24 Bits is attached to each Code Block (otherwise L = 0 Bit).

Note 5: Resource blocks nPRB = 0..2 are allocated for SIB transmissions in sub-frame 5 for all bandwidths.

Note 6: Resource blocks nPRB = 2..24 are allocated for the user data in sub-frame 5, and resource blocks nPRB = 0..24 in sub-frames 0,1,2,3,4,6,7,8,9.

Note 7: Resource blocks nPRB = 3..49 are allocated for the user data in sub-frame 5, and resource blocks nPRB = 0..49 in sub-frames 0,1,2,3,4,6,7,8,9.

Note 8: Resource blocks nPRB = 4..74 are allocated for the user data in sub-frame 5, and resource blocks nPRB = 0..74 in sub-frames 0,1,2,3,4,6,7,8,9.

Note 9: Resource blocks nPRB = 4..99 are allocated for the user data in sub-frame 5, and resource blocks nPRB = 0..99 in sub-frames 0,1,2,3,4,6,7,8,9.

A.3.2.2 TDD

A.3.2.2.1 Reference measurement channels for SCS 15 kHz FR1

A.3.2.2.2 Reference measurement channels for SCS 30 kHz FR1

Table A.3.2.2.2-1: PDSCH Reference Channel for TDD UL-DL pattern FR1.30-1 and FR1.30-1A (QPSK)

| Parameter | Unit | Value | | |
|---|------|-------------------|-------------------|-------------------|
| Reference channel | | R.PDSCH.2-1.1 TDD | R.PDSCH.2-1.2 TDD | R.PDSCH.2-1.3 TDD |
| Channel bandwidth | MHz | 40 | 40 | 40 |
| Subcarrier spacing | kHz | 30 | 30 | 30 |
| Allocated resource blocks | PRBs | 106 | 6 | 106 |
| Number of consecutive PDSCH symbols | | | | |
| For Slot i, if mod(i, 10) = 7 for i from {0,...,39} | | 4 | 4 | N/A |
| For Slot i, if mod(i, 10) = {0,1,2,3,4,5,6} for i from {1,...,39} | | 12 | 12 | 7 |
| Allocated slots per 2 frames | | 31 | 31 | 27 |
| MCS table | | 64QAM | 64QAM | 64QAM |
| MCS index | | 4 | 4 | 4 |
| Modulation | | QPSK | QPSK | QPSK |
| Target Coding Rate | | 0.30 | 0.30 | 0.30 |
| Number of MIMO layers | | 1 | 1 | 1 |
| Number of DMRS rEs | | | | |
| For Slot i, if mod(i, 10) = 7 for i from {0,...,39} | | 6 | 6 | N/A |
| For Slot i, if mod(i, 10) = {0,1,2,3,4,5,6} for i from {1,...,39} | | 18 | 12 | 12 |
| Overhead for TBS determination | | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| Information Bit Payload per Slot | | | | |
| For Slots 0 and Slot i, if mod(i, 10) = {8,9} for i from {0,...,39} | Bits | N/A | N/A | N/A |
| For Slot i, if mod(i, 10) = 7 for i from {0,...,39} | Bits | 2664 | 144 | N/A |
| For Slot i, if mod(i, 10) = {0,1,2,3,4,5,6} for i from {1,...,39} | Bits | 8064 | 480 | 4608 |
| Transport block CRC per Slot | | | | |
| For Slots 0 and Slot i, if mod(i, 10) = {8,9} for i from {0,...,39} | Bits | N/A | N/A | N/A |
| For Slot i, if mod(i, 10) = 7 for i from {0,...,39} | Bits | 16 | 16 | N/A |
| For Slot i, if mod(i, 10) = {0,1,2,3,4,5,6} for i from {1,...,39} | Bits | 24 | 16 | 24 |
| Number of Code Blocks per Slot | | | | |
| For Slots 0 and Slot i, if mod(i, 10) = {8,9} for i from {0,...,39} | CBs | N/A | N/A | N/A |
| For Slot i, if mod(i, 10) = 7 for i from {0,...,39} | CBs | 1 | 1 | N/A |
| For Slot i, if mod(i, 10) = {0,1,2,3,4,5,6} for i from {1,...,39} | CBs | 1 | 1 | 1 |
| Binary Channel Bits Per Slot | | | | |
| For Slots 0 and Slot i, if mod(i, 10) = {8,9} for i from {0,...,39} | Bits | N/A | N/A | N/A |
| For Slots i = 20, 21 | Bits | 25440 | 1512 | 13992 |
| For Slot i, if mod(i, 10) = 7 for i from {0,...,39} | Bits | 8904 | 504 | N/A |
| For Slot i, if mod(i, 10) = {0,1,2,3,4,5,6} for i from {1,...,19,22,...,39} | Bits | 26712 | 1584 | 15264 |
| Max. Throughput averaged over 2 frames | Mbps | 11.419 | 0.677 | 6.221 |

Note 1: SS/PBCH block is transmitted in slot #0 with periodicity 20 ms

Note 2: Slot i is slot index per 2 frames

Table A.3.2.2.2-2: PDSCH Reference Channel for TDD UL-DL pattern FR1.30-1 (16QAM)

| Parameter | Unit | Value | | | |
|---|------|-------------------|-------------------|-------------------|-------------------|
| | | R.PDSCH.2-2.1 TDD | R.PDSCH.2-2.2 TDD | R.PDSCH.2-2.3 TDD | R.PDSCH.2-2.4 TDD |
| Reference channel | | | | | |
| Channel bandwidth | MHz | 40 | 40 | 40 | 40 |
| Subcarrier spacing | kHz | 30 | 30 | 30 | 30 |
| Allocated resource blocks | PRBs | 106 | 106 | 106 | 106 |
| Number of consecutive PDSCH symbols | | | | | |
| For Slot i, if mod(i, 10) = 7 for i from {0,...,39} | | 4 | 4 | 4 | 4 |
| For Slot i, if mod(i, 10) = {0,1,2,3,4,5,6} for i from {1,...,39} | | 12 | 12 | 12 | 12 |
| Allocated slots per 2 frames | | 31 | 31 | 31 | 31 |
| MCS table | | 64QAM | 64QAM | 64QAM | 64QAM |
| MCS index | | 13 | 13 | 13 | 13 |
| Modulation | | 16QAM | 16QAM | 16QAM | 16QAM |
| Target Coding Rate | | 0.48 | 0.48 | 0.48 | 0.48 |
| Number of MIMO layers | | 1 | 2 | 3 | 4 |
| Number of DMRS rEs | | | | | |
| For Slot i, if mod(i, 10) = 7 for i from {0,...,39} | | 6 | 6 | 12 | 12 |
| For Slot i, if mod(i, 10) = {0,1,2,3,4,5,6} for i from {1,...,39} | | 12 | 12 | 24 | 24 |
| Overhead for TBS determination | | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 |
| Information Bit Payload per Slot | | | | | |
| For Slots 0 and Slot i, if mod(i, 10) = {8,9} for i from {0,...,39} | Bits | N/A | N/A | N/A | N/A |
| For Slot i, if mod(i, 10) = 7 for i from {0,...,39} | Bits | 8456 | 16896 | 22032 | 29192 |
| For Slot i, if mod(i, 10) = {0,1,2,3,4,5,6} for i from {1,...,39} | Bits | 26632 | 53288 | 73776 | 98376 |
| Transport block CRC per Slot | | | | | |
| For Slots 0 and Slot i, if mod(i, 10) = {8,9} for i from {0,...,39} | Bits | N/A | N/A | N/A | N/A |
| For Slot i, if mod(i, 10) = 7 for i from {0,...,39} | Bits | 24 | 24 | 24 | 24 |
| For Slot i, if mod(i, 10) = {0,1,2,3,4,5,6} for i from {1,...,39} | Bits | 24 | 24 | 24 | 24 |
| Number of Code Blocks per Slot | | | | | |
| For Slots 0 and Slot i, if mod(i, 10) = {8,9} for i from {0,...,39} | CBs | N/A | N/A | N/A | N/A |
| For Slot i, if mod(i, 10) = 7 for i from {0,...,39} | CBs | 2 | 3 | 3 | 4 |
| For Slot i, if mod(i, 10) = {0,1,2,3,4,5,6} for i from {1,...,39} | CBs | 4 | 7 | 9 | 12 |
| Binary Channel Bits Per Slot | | | | | |
| For Slots 0 and Slot i, if mod(i, 10) = {8,9} for i from {0,...,39} | Bits | N/A | N/A | N/A | N/A |
| For Slots i = 20, 21 | Bits | 53424 | 106848 | 144008 | 193344 |
| For Slot i, if mod(i, 10) = 7 for i from {0,...,39} | Bits | 17808 | 35616 | 45792 | 61056 |
| For Slot i, if mod(i, 10) = {0,1,2,3,4,5,6} for i from {1,...,19,22,...,39} | Bits | 55968 | 111936 | 152640 | 203520 |
| Max. Throughput averaged over 2 frames | Mbps | 37.644 | 75.318 | 104.719 | 138.646 |
| Note 1: SS/PBCH block is transmitted in slot #0 with periodicity 20 ms | | | | | |
| Note 2: Slot i is slot index per 2 frames | | | | | |

Table A.3.2.2.2-3: PDSCH Reference Channel for TDD UL-DL pattern FR1.30-1 (64QAM)

| Parameter | Unit | Value | | | |
|---|------|-------------------|--|--|--|
| Reference channel | | R.PDSCH.2-3.1 TDD | | | |
| Channel bandwidth | MHz | 40 | | | |
| Subcarrier spacing | kHz | 30 | | | |
| Allocated resource blocks | PRBs | 106 | | | |
| Number of consecutive PDSCH symbols | | | | | |
| For Slot i, if mod(i, 10) = 7 for i from {0,...,39} | | 4 | | | |
| For Slot i, if mod(i, 10) = {0,1,2,3,4,5,6} for i from {1,...,39} | | 12 | | | |
| Allocated slots per 2 frames | | 31 | | | |
| MCS table | | 64QAM | | | |
| MCS index | | 19 | | | |
| Modulation | | 64QAM | | | |
| Target Coding Rate | | 0.51 | | | |
| Number of MIMO layers | | 2 | | | |
| Number of DMRS rEs | | | | | |
| For Slot i, if mod(i, 10) = 7 for i from {0,...,39} | | 6 | | | |
| For Slot i, if mod(i, 10) = {0,1,2,3,4,5,6} for i from {1,...,39} | | 12 | | | |
| Overhead for TBS determination | | 0 | | | |
| Information Bit Payload per Slot | | | | | |
| For Slots 0 and Slot i, if mod(i, 10) = {8,9} for i from {0,...,39} | Bits | N/A | | | |
| For Slot i, if mod(i, 10) = 7 for i from {0,...,39} | Bits | 27144 | | | |
| For Slot i, if mod(i, 10) = {0,1,2,3,4,5,6} for i from {1,...,39} | Bits | 83976 | | | |
| Transport block CRC per Slot | | | | | |
| For Slots 0 and Slot i, if mod(i, 10) = {8,9} for i from {0,...,39} | Bits | N/A | | | |
| For Slot i, if mod(i, 10) = 7 for i from {0,...,39} | Bits | 24 | | | |
| For Slot i, if mod(i, 10) = {0,1,2,3,4,5,6} for i from {1,...,39} | Bits | 24 | | | |
| Number of Code Blocks per Slot | | | | | |
| For Slots 0 and Slot i, if mod(i, 10) = {8,9} for i from {0,...,39} | CBs | N/A | | | |
| For Slot i, if mod(i, 10) = 7 for i from {0,...,39} | CBs | 4 | | | |
| For Slot i, if mod(i, 10) = {0,1,2,3,4,5,6} for i from {1,...,39} | CBs | 10 | | | |
| Binary Channel Bits Per Slot | | | | | |
| For Slots 0 and Slot i, if mod(i, 10) = {8,9} for i from {0,...,39} | Bits | N/A | | | |
| For Slots i = 20, 21 | Bits | 160272 | | | |
| For Slot i, if mod(i, 10) = 7 for i from {0,...,39} | Bits | 53424 | | | |
| For Slot i, if mod(i, 10) = {0,1,2,3,4,5,6} for i from {1,...,19,22,...,39} | Bits | 167904 | | | |
| Max. Throughput averaged over 2 frames | Mbps | 118.796 | | | |
| Note 1: SS/PBCH block is transmitted in slot #0 with periodicity 20 ms | | | | | |
| Note 2: Slot i is slot index per 2 frames | | | | | |

Table A.3.2.2.2-4: PDSCH Reference Channel for TDD UL-DL pattern FR1.30-1 (256QAM)

| Parameter | Unit | Value | | | |
|---|------|-------------------|--|--|--|
| Reference channel | | R.PDSCH.2-4.1 TDD | | | |
| Channel bandwidth | MHz | 40 | | | |
| Subcarrier spacing | kHz | 30 | | | |
| Allocated resource blocks | PRBs | 106 | | | |
| Number of consecutive PDSCH symbols | | | | | |
| For Slot i, if mod(i, 10) = 7 for i from {0,...,39} | | 4 | | | |
| For Slot i, if mod(i, 10) = {0,1,2,3,4,5,6} for i from {1,...,39} | | 12 | | | |
| Allocated slots per 2 frames | | 31 | | | |
| MCS table | | 256QAM | | | |
| MCS index | | 24 | | | |
| Modulation | | 256QAM | | | |
| Target Coding Rate | | 0.82 | | | |
| Number of MIMO layers | | 1 | | | |
| Number of DMRS rEs | | | | | |
| For Slot i, if mod(i, 10) = 7 for i from {0,...,39} | | 6 | | | |
| For Slot i, if mod(i, 10) = {0,1,2,3,4,5,6} for i from {1,...,39} | | 12 | | | |
| Overhead for TBS determination | | 0 | | | |
| Maximum number of HARQ transmissions | | 4 | | | |
| Information Bit Payload per Slot | | | | | |
| For Slots 0 and Slot i, if mod(i, 10) = {8,9} for i from {0,...,39} | Bits | N/A | | | |
| For Slot i, if mod(i, 10) = 7 for i from {0,...,39} | Bits | 29192 | | | |
| For Slot i, if mod(i, 10) = {0,1,2,3,4,5,6} for i from {1,...,39} | Bits | 92200 | | | |
| Transport block CRC per Slot | | | | | |
| For Slots 0 and Slot i, if mod(i, 10) = {8,9} for i from {0,...,39} | Bits | N/A | | | |
| For Slot i, if mod(i, 10) = 7 for i from {0,...,39} | Bits | 24 | | | |
| For Slot i, if mod(i, 10) = {0,1,2,3,4,5,6} for i from {1,...,39} | Bits | 24 | | | |
| Number of Code Blocks per Slot | | | | | |
| For Slots 0 and Slot i, if mod(i, 10) = {8,9} for i from {0,...,39} | CBs | N/A | | | |
| For Slot i, if mod(i, 10) = 7 for i from {0,...,39} | CBs | 4 | | | |
| For Slot i, if mod(i, 10) = {0,1,2,3,4,5,6} for i from {1,...,39} | CBs | 11 | | | |
| Binary Channel Bits Per Slot | | | | | |
| For Slots 0 and Slot i, if mod(i, 10) = {8,9} for i from {0,...,39} | Bits | N/A | | | |
| For Slots i = 20, 21 | Bits | 106848 | | | |
| For Slot i, if mod(i, 10) = 7 for i from {0,...,39} | Bits | 35616 | | | |
| For Slot i, if mod(i, 10) = {0,1,2,3,4,5,6} for i from {1,...,19,22,...,39} | Bits | 111936 | | | |
| Max. Throughput averaged over 2 frames | Mbps | 130.308 | | | |
| Note 1: SS/PBCH block is transmitted in slot #0 with periodicity 20 ms | | | | | |
| Note 2: Slot i is slot index per 2 frames | | | | | |

Table A.3.2.2.2-5: PDSCH Reference Channel for TDD UL-DL pattern FR1.30-2

| Parameter | Unit | Value | | | |
|--|------|-------------------|--|--|--|
| Reference channel | | R.PDSCH.2-5.1 TDD | | | |
| Channel bandwidth | MHz | 40 | | | |
| Subcarrier spacing | kHz | 30 | | | |
| Allocated resource blocks | PRBs | 106 | | | |
| Number of consecutive PDSCH symbols | | | | | |
| For Slot i, if mod(i, 5) = 3 for i from {0,...,39} | | 8 | | | |
| For Slot i, if mod(i, 5) = {0,1,2} for i from {1,...,39} | | 12 | | | |
| Allocated slots per 2 frames | | 31 | | | |
| MCS table | | 64QAM | | | |
| MCS index | | 4 | | | |
| Modulation | | QPSK | | | |
| Target Coding Rate | | 0.30 | | | |
| Number of MIMO layers | | 1 | | | |
| Number of DMRS rEs | | | | | |
| For Slot i, if mod(i, 5) = 3 for i from {0,...,39} | | 12 | | | |
| For Slot i, if mod(i, 5) = {0,1,2} for i from {1,...,39} | | 12 | | | |
| Overhead for TBS determination | | 0 | | | |
| Information Bit Payload per Slot | | | | | |
| For Slot 0 and Slot i, if mod(i, 5) = 4 for i from {0,...,39} | Bits | N/A | | | |
| For Slot i, if mod(i, 5) = 3 for i from {0,...,39} | Bits | 5376 | | | |
| For Slot i, if mod(i, 5) = {0,1,2} for i from {1,...,39} | Bits | 8456 | | | |
| Transport block CRC per Slot | | | | | |
| For Slot 0 and Slot i, if mod(i, 5) = 4 for i from {0,...,39} | Bits | N/A | | | |
| For Slot i, if mod(i, 5) = 3 for i from {0,...,39} | Bits | 24 | | | |
| For Slot i, if mod(i, 5) = {0,1,2} for i from {1,...,39} | Bits | 24 | | | |
| Number of Code Blocks per Slot | | | | | |
| For Slot 0 and Slot i, if mod(i, 5) = 4 for i from {0,...,39} | CBs | N/A | | | |
| For Slot i, if mod(i, 5) = 3 for i from {0,...,39} | CBs | 1 | | | |
| For Slot i, if mod(i, 5) = {0,1,2} for i from {1,...,39} | CBs | 2 | | | |
| Binary Channel Bits Per Slot | | | | | |
| For Slot 0 and Slot i, if mod(i, 5) = 4 for i from {0,...,39} | Bits | N/A | | | |
| For Slot i = 20, 21 | Bits | 26712 | | | |
| For Slot i, if mod(i, 5) = 3 for i from {0,...,39} | Bits | 17808 | | | |
| For Slot i, if mod(i, 5) = {0,1,2} for i from {1,...,19,22,...,39} | Bits | 27984 | | | |
| Max. Throughput averaged over 2 frames | Mbps | 11.875 | | | |

Note 1: SS/PBCH block is transmitted in slot #0 with periodicity 20 ms

Note 2: Slot i is slot index per 2 frames

Table A.3.2.2.2-6: PDSCH Reference Channel for TDD UL-DL pattern FR1.30-3

| Parameter | Unit | Value | | | |
|---|------|-------------------|--|--|--|
| Reference channel | | R.PDSCH.2-6.1 TDD | | | |
| Channel bandwidth | MHz | 40 | | | |
| Subcarrier spacing | kHz | 30 | | | |
| Allocated resource blocks | PRBs | 106 | | | |
| Number of consecutive PDSCH symbols | | | | | |
| For Slot i, if mod(i, 10) = {3,7} for i from {0,...,39} | | 8 | | | |
| For Slot i, if mod(i, 10) = {0,1,2,5,6} for i from {1,...,39} | | 12 | | | |
| Allocated slots per 2 frames | | 27 | | | |
| MCS table | | 64QAM | | | |
| MCS index | | 4 | | | |
| Modulation | | QPSK | | | |
| Target Coding Rate | | 0.30 | | | |
| Number of MIMO layers | | 1 | | | |
| Number of DMRS rEs | | | | | |
| For Slot i, if mod(i, 10) = {3,7} for i from {0,...,39} | | 12 | | | |
| For Slot i, if mod(i, 10) = {0,1,2,5,6} for i from {1,...,39} | | 12 | | | |
| Overhead for TBS determination | | 0 | | | |
| Maximum number of HARQ transmissions | | 4 | | | |
| Information Bit Payload per Slot | | | | | |
| For Slot 0 and Slot i, if mod(i, 10) = {4,8,9} for i from {0,...,39} | Bits | N/A | | | |
| For Slot i, if mod(i, 10) = {3,7} for i from {0,...,39} | Bits | 5376 | | | |
| For Slot i, if mod(i, 10) = {0,1,2,5,6} for i from {1,...,39} | Bits | 8456 | | | |
| Transport block CRC per Slot | | | | | |
| For Slot 0 and Slot i, if mod(i, 10) = {4,8,9} for i from {0,...,39} | Bits | N/A | | | |
| For Slot i, if mod(i, 10) = {3,7} for i from {0,...,39} | Bits | 24 | | | |
| For Slot i, if mod(i, 10) = {0,1,2,5,6} for i from {1,...,39} | Bits | 24 | | | |
| Number of Code Blocks per Slot | | | | | |
| For Slot 0 and Slot i, if mod(i, 10) = {4,8,9} for i from {0,...,39} | CBs | N/A | | | |
| For Slot i, if mod(i, 10) = {3,7} for i from {0,...,39} | CBs | 1 | | | |
| For Slot i, if mod(i, 10) = {0,1,2,5,6} for i from {1,...,39} | CBs | 2 | | | |
| Binary Channel Bits Per Slot | | | | | |
| For Slot 0 and Slot i, if mod(i, 10) = {4,8,9} for i from {0,...,39} | Bits | N/A | | | |
| For Slot i = 20, 21 | Bits | 26712 | | | |
| For Slot i, if mod(i, 10) = {3,7} for i from {0,...,39} | Bits | 17808 | | | |
| For Slot i, if mod(i, 10) = {0,1,2,5,6} for i from {1,...,19,22,...,39} | Bits | 27984 | | | |
| Max. Throughput averaged over 2 frames | Mbps | 10.184 | | | |
| Note 1: SS/PBCH block is transmitted in slot #0 with periodicity 20 ms | | | | | |
| Note 2: Slot i is slot index per 2 frames | | | | | |

Table A.3.2.2.2-7: PDSCH Reference Channel for TDD UL-DL pattern FR1.30-1 and CSI-RS overlapped with PDSCH

| Parameter | Unit | Value | | | |
|---|------|-------------------|--|--|--|
| Reference channel | | R.PDSCH.2-7.1 TDD | | | |
| Channel bandwidth | MHz | 40 | | | |
| Subcarrier spacing | kHz | 30 | | | |
| Allocated resource blocks | PRBs | 106 | | | |
| Number of consecutive PDSCH symbols | | | | | |
| For Slot i, if mod(i, 10) = 7 for i from {0,...,39} | | 4 | | | |
| For Slot i, if mod(i, 10) = {0,1,2,3,4,5,6} for i from {1,...,39} | | 12 | | | |
| Allocated slots per 2 frames | | 31 | | | |
| MCS table | | 64QAM | | | |
| MCS index | | 13 | | | |
| Modulation | | 16QAM | | | |
| Target Coding Rate | | 0.48 | | | |
| Number of MIMO layers | | 2 | | | |
| Number of DMRS rEs | | | | | |
| For Slot i, if mod(i, 10) = 7 for i from {0,...,39} | | 6 | | | |
| For Slot i, if mod(i, 10) = {0,1,2,3,4,5,6} for i from {1,...,39} | | 12 | | | |
| Overhead for TBS determination | | 0 | | | |
| Information Bit Payload per Slot | | | | | |
| For Slots 0 and Slot i, if mod(i, 10) = {8,9} for i from {0,...,39} | Bits | N/A | | | |
| For Slot i, if mod(i, 10) = 7 for i from {0,...,39} | Bits | 16896 | | | |
| For Slot i, if mod(i, 10) = {0,1,2,3,4,5,6} for i from {1,...,39} | Bits | 53288 | | | |
| Transport block CRC per Slot | | | | | |
| For Slots 0 and Slot i, if mod(i, 10) = {8,9} for i from {0,...,39} | Bits | N/A | | | |
| For Slot i, if mod(i, 10) = 7 for i from {0,...,39} | Bits | 24 | | | |
| For Slot i, if mod(i, 10) = {0,1,2,3,4,5,6} for i from {1,...,39} | Bits | 24 | | | |
| Number of Code Blocks per Slot | | | | | |
| For Slots 0 and Slot i, if mod(i, 10) = {8,9} for i from {0,...,39} | CBs | N/A | | | |
| For Slot i, if mod(i, 10) = 7 for i from {0,...,39} | CBs | 3 | | | |
| For Slot i, if mod(i, 10) = {0,1,2,3,4,5,6} for i from {1,...,39} | CBs | 7 | | | |
| Binary Channel Bits Per Slot | | | | | |
| For Slots 0 and Slot i, if mod(i, 10) = {8,9} for i from {0,...,39} | Bits | N/A | | | |
| For Slot i, if mod(i, 10) = {0,5} for i from {1,...,19,22,...,39} | Bits | 103456 | | | |
| For Slots i = 20 | Bits | 98368 | | | |
| For Slots i = 21 | Bits | 106848 | | | |
| For Slot i, if mod(i, 10) = 7 for i from {0,...,39} | Bits | 35616 | | | |
| For Slot i, if mod(i, 10) = {1,2,3,4,6} for i from {1,...,19,22,...,39} | Bits | 111936 | | | |
| Max. Throughput averaged over 2 frames | Mbps | 75.318 | | | |
| Note 1: SS/PBCH block is transmitted in slot #0 with periodicity 20 ms | | | | | |
| Note 2: Slot i is slot index per 2 frames | | | | | |

Table A.3.2.2.2-8: PDSCH Reference Channel for TDD PMI reporting requirements with UL-DL pattern FR1.30-1 (16QAM)

| Parameter | Unit | Value | | |
|---|------|-----------------------|-----------------------|--|
| Reference channel | | R.PDSCH.2- 8.1 TDD | R.PDSCH.2- 8.2 TDD | |
| Channel bandwidth | MHz | 40 | 40 | |
| Subcarrier spacing | kHz | 30 | 30 | |
| Allocated resource blocks | PRBs | 106 | 106 | |
| Number of consecutive PDSCH symbols | | 12 | 12 | |
| Allocated slots per 2 frames | | 23 | 23 | |
| MCS table | | 64QAM | 64QAM | |
| MCS index | | 13 | 13 | |
| Modulation | | 16QAM | 16QAM | |
| Target Coding Rate | | 0.48 | 0.48 | |
| Number of MIMO layers | | 1 | 2 | |
| Number of DMRS rEs (Note 3) | | 24 | 24 | |
| Overhead for TBS determination | | 0 | 0 | |
| Information Bit Payload per Slot | | | | |
| For Slots 0 and Slot i, if mod(i, 10) = {7,8,9} for i from {0,...,39} | Bits | N/A | N/A | |
| For CSI-RS Slot i, if mod(i,10) =1 for i from {0,...,39} | Bits | N/A | N/A | |
| For Slot i = 20 | Bits | 24576 | 49176 | |
| For Slot i, if mod(i, 10) = {0,2,3,4,5,6} for i from {1,...,19,22,...,39} | | 24576 | 49176 | |
| Transport block CRC per Slot | | | | |
| For Slots 0 and Slot i, if mod(i, 10) = {7,8,9} for i from {0,...,39} | Bits | N/A | N/A | |
| For CSI-RS Slot i, if mod(i,10) =1 for i from {0,...,39} | | N/A | N/A | |
| For Slot i = 20 | Bits | 24 | 24 | |
| For Slot i, if mod(i, 10) = {0,2,3,4,5,6} for i from {1,...,19,22,...,39} | Bits | 24 | 24 | |
| Number of Code Blocks per Slot | | | | |
| For Slots 0 and Slot i, if mod(i, 10) = {7,8,9} for i from {0,...,39} | CBs | N/A | N/A | |
| For CSI-RS Slot i, if mod(i,10) =1 for i from {0,...,39} | | N/A | N/A | |
| For Slot i = 20 | CBs | 3 | 6 | |
| For Slot i, if mod(i, 10) = {0,2,3,4,5,6} for i from {1,...,19,22,...,39} | CBs | 3 | 6 | |
| Binary Channel Bits Per Slot | | | | |
| For Slots 0 and Slot i, if mod(i, 10) = {7,8,9} for i from {0,...,39} | Bits | N/A | N/A | |
| For CSI-RS Slot i, if mod(i,10) =1 for i from {0,...,39} | Bits | N/A | N/A | |
| For Slot i = 20 | Bits | 48336 | 96672 | |
| For Slot i, if mod(i, 10) = {0,2,3,4,5,6} for i from {1,...,19,22,...,39} | Bits | 50880 | 101760 | |
| Max. Throughput averaged over 2 frames | Mbps | 28.2624 | 56.5524 | |
| Note 1: SS/PBCH block is transmitted in slot #0 with periodicity 20 ms | | | | |
| Note 2: Slot i is slot index per 2 frames | | | | |
| Note 3: Number of DMRS rEs includes the overhead of the DM-RS CDM groups without data | | | | |

Table A.3.2.2.2-9: PDSCH Reference Channel for TDD UL-DL pattern FR1.30-4 (64QAM)

| Parameter | Unit | Value | | | |
|---|------|-------------------|--|--|--|
| Reference channel | | R.PDSCH.2-9.1 TDD | | | |
| Channel bandwidth | MHz | 20 | | | |
| Subcarrier spacing | kHz | 30 | | | |
| Allocated resource blocks | PRBs | 51 | | | |
| Number of consecutive PDSCH symbols | | | | | |
| For Slot i, if mod(i, 10) = 3 for i from {0,...,39} | | 4 | | | |
| For Slot i, if mod(i, 10) = {0,1,2,6,7,8,9} for i from {1,...,39} | | 12 | | | |
| Allocated slots per 2 frames | | 31 | | | |
| MCS table | | 64QAM | | | |
| MCS index | | 19 | | | |
| Modulation | | 64QAM | | | |
| Target Coding Rate | | 0.51 | | | |
| Number of MIMO layers | | 2 | | | |
| Number of DMRS REs | | | | | |
| For Slot i, if mod(i, 10) = 3 for i from {0,...,39} | | 6 | | | |
| For Slot i, if mod(i, 10) = {0,1,2,6,7,8,9} for i from {1,...,39} | | 12 | | | |
| Overhead for TBS determination | | 0 | | | |
| Information Bit Payload per Slot | | | | | |
| For Slots 0 and Slot i, if mod(i, 10) = {4,5} for i from {0,...,39} | Bits | N/A | | | |
| For Slot i, if mod(i, 10) = 3 for i from {0,...,39} | Bits | 13064 | | | |
| For Slot i, if mod(i, 10) = {0,1,2,6,7,8,9} for i from {1,...,39} | Bits | 40976 | | | |
| Transport block CRC per Slot | | | | | |
| For Slots 0 and Slot i, if mod(i, 10) = {4,5} for i from {0,...,39} | Bits | N/A | | | |
| For Slot i, if mod(i, 10) = 3 for i from {0,...,39} | Bits | 24 | | | |
| For Slot i, if mod(i, 10) = {0,1,2,6,7,8,9} for i from {1,...,39} | Bits | 24 | | | |
| Number of Code Blocks per Slot | | | | | |
| For Slots 0 and Slot i, if mod(i, 10) = {4,5} for i from {0,...,39} | CBs | N/A | | | |
| For Slot i, if mod(i, 10) = 3 for i from {0,...,39} | CBs | 2 | | | |
| For Slot i, if mod(i, 10) = {0,1,2,6,7,8,9} for i from {1,...,39} | CBs | 5 | | | |
| Binary Channel Bits Per Slot | | | | | |
| For Slots 0 and Slot i, if mod(i, 10) = {4,5} for i from {0,...,39} | Bits | N/A | | | |
| For Slots i = 20, 21 | Bits | 77112 | | | |
| For Slot i, if mod(i, 10) = 3 for i from {0,...,39} | Bits | 25704 | | | |
| For Slot i, if mod(i, 10) = {0,1,2,6,7,8,9} for i from {1,...,19,22,...,39} | Bits | 80784 | | | |
| Max. Throughput averaged over 2 frames | Mbps | 57.930 | | | |

Note 1: SS/PBCH block is transmitted in slot #0 with periodicity 20 ms

Note 2: Slot i is slot index per 2 frames

Table A.3.2.2-10: PDSCH Reference Channel for TDD UL-DL pattern FR1.30-1 and HST scenario

| Parameter | Unit | Value | | | |
|---|------|--------------------|--|--|--|
| Reference channel | | R.PDSCH.2-10.1 TDD | | | |
| Channel bandwidth | MHz | 40 | | | |
| Subcarrier spacing | kHz | 30 | | | |
| Allocated resource blocks | PRBs | 106 | | | |
| Number of consecutive PDSCH symbols | | | | | |
| For Slot i, if mod(i, 10) = 7 for i from {0,...,39} | | 4 | | | |
| For Slot i, if mod(i, 10) = {0,1,2,3,4,5,6} for i from {1,...,39} | | 12 | | | |
| Allocated slots per 2 frames | | 31 | | | |
| MCS table | | 64QAM | | | |
| MCS index | | 13 | | | |
| Modulation | | 16QAM | | | |
| Target Coding Rate | | 0.48 | | | |
| Number of MIMO layers | | 1 | | | |
| Number of DMRS rEs | | | | | |
| For Slot i, if mod(i, 10) = 7 for i from {0,...,39} | | 6 | | | |
| For Slot i, if mod(i, 10) = {0,1,2,3,4,5,6} for i from {1,...,39} | | 18 | | | |
| Overhead for TBS determination | | 0 | | | |
| Information Bit Payload per Slot | | | | | |
| For Slots 0 and Slot i, if mod(i, 10) = {8,9} for i from {0,...,39} | Bits | N/A | | | |
| For Slot i, if mod(i, 10) = 7 for i from {0,...,39} | Bits | 8456 | | | |
| For Slot i, if mod(i, 10) = {0,1,2,3,4,5,6} for i from {1,...,39} | Bits | 25608 | | | |
| Transport block CRC per Slot | | | | | |
| For Slots 0 and Slot i, if mod(i, 10) = {8,9} for i from {0,...,39} | Bits | N/A | | | |
| For Slot i, if mod(i, 10) = 7 for i from {0,...,39} | Bits | 24 | | | |
| For Slot i, if mod(i, 10) = {0,1,2,3,4,5,6} for i from {1,...,39} | Bits | 24 | | | |
| Number of Code Blocks per Slot | | | | | |
| For Slots 0 and Slot i, if mod(i, 10) = {8,9} for i from {0,...,39} | CBs | N/A | | | |
| For Slot i, if mod(i, 10) = 7 for i from {0,...,39} | CBs | 2 | | | |
| For Slot i, if mod(i, 10) = {0,1,2,3,4,5,6} for i from {1,...,39} | CBs | 4 | | | |
| Binary Channel Bits Per Slot | | | | | |
| For Slots 0 and Slot i, if mod(i, 10) = {8,9} for i from {0,...,39} | Bits | N/A | | | |
| For Slots i = 1,2,21,22 | Bits | 52176 | | | |
| For Slot i, if mod(i, 10) = 7 for i from {0,...,39} | Bits | 17808 | | | |
| For Slot i, if mod(i, 10) = {0,1,2,3,4,5,6} for i from {3,...,20,23,...,39} | Bits | 53424 | | | |
| Max. Throughput averaged over 2 frames | Mbps | 36.262 | | | |
| Note 1: SS/PBCH block is transmitted in slot #0 with periodicity 20 ms | | | | | |
| Note 2: Slot i is slot index per 2 frames | | | | | |

Table A.3.2.2.2-11: PDSCH Reference Channel for TDD UL-DL pattern FR1.30-5

| Parameter | Unit | Value | | | |
|---|--|--------------------|--|--|--|
| Reference channel | | R.PDSCH.2-11.1 TDD | | | |
| Channel bandwidth | MHz | 40 | | | |
| Subcarrier spacing | kHz | 30 | | | |
| Allocated resource blocks | PRBs | 106 | | | |
| Number of consecutive PDSCH symbols | | | | | |
| For Slot i, if mod(i, 4) = 0 for i from {1,...,39} | | 12 | | | |
| For Slot i, if mod(i, 4) = 1 for i from {0,...,39} | | 10 | | | |
| Allocated slots per 2 frames | | 31 | | | |
| MCS table | | 64QAM | | | |
| MCS index | | 4 | | | |
| Modulation | | QPSK | | | |
| Target Coding Rate | | 0.30 | | | |
| Number of MIMO layers | | 1 | | | |
| Number of DMRS rEs | | | | | |
| For Slot i, if mod(i, 4) = 0 for i from {1,...,39} | | 18 | | | |
| For Slot i, if mod(i, 4) = 1 for i from {0,...,39} | | 18 | | | |
| Overhead for TBS determination | | 0 | | | |
| Information Bit Payload per Slot | | | | | |
| For Slot 0 and Slot i, if mod(i, 4) = {2,3} for i from {0,...,39} | Bits | N/A | | | |
| For Slot i, if mod(i, 4) = 0 for i from {1,...,39} | Bits | 8064 | | | |
| For Slot i, if mod(i, 4) = 1 for i from {0,...,39} | Bits | 6528 | | | |
| Transport block CRC per Slot | | | | | |
| For Slot 0 and Slot i, if mod(i, 4) = {2,3} for i from {0,...,39} | Bits | N/A | | | |
| For Slot i, if mod(i, 4) = 0 for i from {1,...,39} | Bits | 24 | | | |
| For Slot i, if mod(i, 4) = 1 for i from {0,...,39} | Bits | 24 | | | |
| Number of Code Blocks per Slot | | | | | |
| For Slot 0 and Slot i, if mod(i, 4) = {2,3} for i from {0,...,39} | CBs | N/A | | | |
| For Slot i, if mod(i, 4) = 0 for i from {1,...,39} | CBs | 1 | | | |
| For Slot i, if mod(i, 4) = 1 for i from {0,...,39} | CBs | 1 | | | |
| Binary Channel Bits Per Slot | | | | | |
| For Slot 0 and Slot i, if mod(i, 4) = {2,3} for i from {0,...,39} | Bits | N/A | | | |
| For Slot i = 20 | Bits | 25440 | | | |
| For Slot i = 21 | Bits | 20352 | | | |
| For Slot i, if mod(i, 4) = 0 for i from {1,...,19,22,...,39} | Bits | 26712 | | | |
| For Slot i, if mod(i, 4) = 1 for i from {0,...,19,22,...,39} | Bits | 21624 | | | |
| Max. Throughput averaged over 2 frames | Mbps | 6.893 | | | |
| Note 1: | SS/PBCH block is transmitted in slot #0 with periodicity 20 ms | | | | |
| Note 2: | Slot i is slot index per 2 frames | | | | |

Table A.3.2.2-12: PDSCH Reference Channel for TDD UL-DL pattern FR1.30-6

| Parameter | Unit | Value | | | |
|---|------|--------------------|--|--|--|
| Reference channel | | R.PDSCH.2-12.1 TDD | | | |
| Channel bandwidth | MHz | 40 | | | |
| Subcarrier spacing | kHz | 30 | | | |
| Allocated resource blocks | PRBs | 106 | | | |
| Number of consecutive PDSCH symbols | | | | | |
| For Slot i, if mod(i, 4) = 0 for i from {1,...,39} | | 12 | | | |
| For Slot i, if mod(i, 4) = 1 for i from {0,...,39} | | 8 | | | |
| For Slot i, if mod(i, 4) = 2 for i from {0,...,39} | | 10 | | | |
| Allocated slots per 2 frames | | 31 | | | |
| MCS table | | 64QAM | | | |
| MCS index | | 4 | | | |
| Modulation | | QPSK | | | |
| Target Coding Rate | | 0.30 | | | |
| Number of MIMO layers | | 1 | | | |
| Number of DMRS rEs | | | | | |
| For Slot i, if mod(i, 4) = 0 for i from {1,...,39} | | 18 | | | |
| For Slot i, if mod(i, 4) = 1 for i from {0,...,39} | | 18 | | | |
| For Slot i, if mod(i, 4) = 2 for i from {0,...,39} | | 18 | | | |
| Overhead for TBS determination | | 0 | | | |
| Information Bit Payload per Slot | | | | | |
| For Slot 0 and Slot i, if mod(i, 4) = 3 for i from {0,...,39} | Bits | N/A | | | |
| For Slot i, if mod(i, 4) = 0 for i from {1,...,39} | Bits | 8064 | | | |
| For Slot i, if mod(i, 4) = 1 for i from {0,...,39} | Bits | 4992 | | | |
| For Slot i, if mod(i, 4) = 2 for i from {0,...,39} | Bits | 6528 | | | |
| Transport block CRC per Slot | | | | | |
| For Slot 0 and Slot i, if mod(i, 4) = 3 for i from {0,...,39} | Bits | N/A | | | |
| For Slot i, if mod(i, 4) = 0 for i from {1,...,39} | Bits | 24 | | | |
| For Slot i, if mod(i, 4) = 1 for i from {0,...,39} | Bits | 24 | | | |
| For Slot i, if mod(i, 4) = 2 for i from {0,...,39} | Bits | 24 | | | |
| Number of Code Blocks per Slot | | | | | |
| For Slot 0 and Slot i, if mod(i, 4) = 3 for i from {0,...,39} | CBs | N/A | | | |
| For Slot i, if mod(i, 4) = 0 for i from {1,...,39} | CBs | 1 | | | |
| For Slot i, if mod(i, 4) = 1 for i from {0,...,39} | CBs | 1 | | | |
| For Slot i, if mod(i, 4) = 2 for i from {0,...,39} | CBs | 1 | | | |
| Binary Channel Bits Per Slot | | | | | |
| For Slot 0 and Slot i, if mod(i, 4) = 3 for i from {0,...,39} | Bits | N/A | | | |
| For Slot i = 20 | Bits | 25440 | | | |
| For Slot i = 21 | Bits | 15264 | | | |
| For Slot i, if mod(i, 4) = 0 for i from {1,...,19,22,...,39} | Bits | 26712 | | | |
| For Slot i, if mod(i, 4) = 1 for i from {1,...,19,22,...,39} | Bits | 16536 | | | |
| For Slot i, if mod(i, 4) = 2 for i from | Bits | 21624 | | | |

| | | | | | | |
|--|------|-------|--|--|--|--|
| {0,...,39} | | | | | | |
| Max. Throughput averaged over 2 frames | Mbps | 9.389 | | | | |
| Note 1: SS/PBCH block is transmitted in slot #0 with periodicity 20 ms | | | | | | |
| Note 2: Slot i is slot index per 2 frames | | | | | | |

A.3.2.2.3 Reference measurement channels for SCS 60 kHz FR1

A.3.2.2.4 Reference measurement channels for SCS 60 kHz FR2

Table A.3.2.2.4-1: PDSCH Reference Channel for TDD UL-DL pattern FR2.60-1 (16QAM)

| Parameter | Unit | Value | | | |
|--|------|-------------------|--|--|--|
| Reference channel | | R.PDSCH.4-1.1 TDD | | | |
| Channel bandwidth | MHz | 50 | | | |
| Subcarrier spacing | kHz | 60 | | | |
| Allocated resource blocks | PRBs | 66 | | | |
| Number of consecutive PDSCH symbols | | | | | |
| For Slot i, if mod(i, 4) = 2 for i from {1,..., 79} | | 10 | | | |
| For Slot i, if mod(i, 4) = {0,1} for i from {1,...,79} | | 13 | | | |
| Allocated slots per 2 frames | | 59 | | | |
| MCS table | | 64QAM | | | |
| MCS index | | 13 | | | |
| Modulation | | 16QAM | | | |
| Target Coding Rate | | 0.48 | | | |
| Number of MIMO layers | | 2 | | | |
| Number of DMRS rEs | | | | | |
| For Slot i, if mod(i, 4) = 2 for i from {1,..., 79} | | 12 | | | |
| For Slot i, if mod(i, 4) = {0,1} for i from {1,...,79} | | 12 | | | |
| Overhead for TBS determination | | 6 | | | |
| Information Bit Payload per Slot | | | | | |
| For Slots 0 and Slot i, if mod(i, 4) = 3 for i from {0,...,79} | Bits | N/A | | | |
| For Slot i, if mod(i, 4) = 2 for i from {1,..., 79} | Bits | 25608 | | | |
| For Slot i, if mod(i, 4) = {0,1} for i from {1,...,79} | Bits | 34816 | | | |
| Transport block CRC per Slot | | | | | |
| For Slots 0 and Slot i, if mod(i, 4) = 3 for i from {0,...,79} | Bits | N/A | | | |
| For Slot i, if mod(i, 4) = 2 for i from {1,..., 79} | Bits | 24 | | | |
| For Slot i, if mod(i, 4) = {0,1} for i from {1,...,79} | Bits | 24 | | | |
| Number of Code Blocks per Slot | | | | | |
| For Slots 0 and Slot i, if mod(i, 4) = 3 for i from {0,...,79} | CBs | N/A | | | |
| For Slot i, if mod(i, 4) = 2 for i from {1,..., 79} | CBs | 4 | | | |
| For Slot i, if mod(i, 4) = {0,1} for i from {1,...,79} | CBs | 5 | | | |
| Binary Channel Bits Per Slot | | | | | |
| For Slots 0 and Slot i, if mod(i, 4) = 3 for i from {0,...,79} | Bits | N/A | | | |
| For Slot i = 40, 41 | Bits | 69960 | | | |
| For Slot i, if mod(i, 4) = 2 for i from {4,..., 79} | Bits | 54912 | | | |
| For Slot i, if mod(i, 4) = {0,1} for i from {1,...,39,42,...,79} | Bits | 73128 | | | |
| Max. Throughput averaged over 2 frames | Mbps | 93.499 | | | |
| Note 1: SS/PBCH block is transmitted in slot #0 with periodicity 20 ms | | | | | |
| Note 2: Slot i is slot index per 2 frames | | | | | |

A.3.2.2.5 Reference measurement channels for SCS 120 kHz FR2

Table A.3.2.2.5-1: PDSCH Reference Channel for TDD UL-DL pattern FR2.120-1 and FR2.120-1A (QPSK)

| Parameter | Unit | Value | | | |
|--|------|-------------------|--|--|--|
| Reference channel | | R.PDSCH.5-1.1 TDD | | | |
| Channel bandwidth | MHz | 100 | | | |
| Subcarrier spacing | kHz | 120 | | | |
| Allocated resource blocks | PRBs | 66 | | | |
| Number of consecutive PDSCH symbols | | | | | |
| For Slot i, if mod(i, 5) = 3 for i from {0,..., 159} | | 9 | | | |
| For Slot i, if mod(i, 5) = {0,1,2} for i from {1,...,159} | | 13 | | | |
| Allocated slots per 2 frames | | 127 | | | |
| MCS table | | 64QAM | | | |
| MCS index | | 4 | | | |
| Modulation | | QPSK | | | |
| Target Coding Rate | | 0.30 | | | |
| Number of MIMO layers | | 1 | | | |
| Number of DMRS rEs | | | | | |
| For Slot i, if mod(i, 5) = 3 for i from {0,..., 159} | | 12 | | | |
| For Slot i, if mod(i, 5) = {0,1,2} for i from {1,...,159} | | 12 | | | |
| Overhead for TBS determination | | 6 | | | |
| Information Bit Payload per Slot | | | | | |
| For Slots 0 and Slot i, if mod(i, 5) = 4 for i from {0,...,159} | Bits | N/A | | | |
| For Slot i, if mod(i, 5) = 3 for i from {0,..., 159} | Bits | 3624 | | | |
| For Slot i, if mod(i, 5) = {0,1,2} for i from {1,...,159} | Bits | 5504 | | | |
| Transport block CRC per Slot | | | | | |
| For Slots 0 and Slot i, if mod(i, 5) = 4 for i from {0,...,159} | Bits | N/A | | | |
| For Slot i, if mod(i, 5) = 3 for i from {0,..., 159} | Bits | 16 | | | |
| For Slot i, if mod(i, 5) = {0,1,2} for i from {1,...,159} | Bits | 24 | | | |
| Number of Code Blocks per Slot | | | | | |
| For Slots 0 and Slot i, if mod(i, 5) = 4 for i from {0,...,159} | CBs | N/A | | | |
| For Slot i, if mod(i, 5) = 3 for i from {0,..., 159} | CBs | 1 | | | |
| For Slot i, if mod(i, 5) = {0,1,2} for i from {1,...,159} | CBs | 1 | | | |
| Binary Channel Bits Per Slot | | | | | |
| For Slots 0 and Slot i, if mod(i, 5) = 4 for i from {0,...,159} | Bits | N/A | | | |
| For Slots i = 80, 81 | Bits | 17490 | | | |
| For Slot i, if mod(i, 5) = 3 for i from {0,..., 159} | Bits | 12210 | | | |
| For Slot i, if mod(i, 5) = {0,1,2} for i from {1,...,79,82,...,159} | Bits | 18282 | | | |
| Max. Throughput averaged over 2 frames | Mbps | 31.942 | | | |
| Note 1: SS/PBCH block is transmitted in slot #0 with periodicity 20 ms | | | | | |
| Note 2: Slot i is slot index per 2 frames | | | | | |

Table A.3.2.2.5-2: PDSCH Reference Channel for TDD UL-DL pattern FR2.120-1 (16QAM)

| Parameter | Unit | Value | | |
|---|------|-------------------|-------------------|-------------------|
| | | R.PDSCH.5-2.1 TDD | R.PDSCH.5-2.2 TDD | R.PDSCH.5-2.3 TDD |
| Reference channel | | | | |
| Channel bandwidth | MHz | 100 | 100 | 200 |
| Subcarrier spacing | kHz | 120 | 120 | 120 |
| Allocated resource blocks | PRBs | 66 | 66 | 132 |
| Number of consecutive PDSCH symbols | | | | |
| For Slot i, if mod(i, 5) = 3 for i from {0,..., 159} | | 9 | 9 | 9 |
| For Slot i, if mod(i, 5) = {0,1,2} for i from {1,...,159} | | 13 | 13 | 13 |
| Allocated slots per 2 frames | | 127 | 127 | 127 |
| MCS table | | 64QAM | 64QAM | 64QAM |
| MCS index | | 13 | 13 | 13 |
| Modulation | | 16QAM | 16QAM | 16QAM |
| Target Coding Rate | | 0.48 | 0.48 | 0.48 |
| Number of MIMO layers | | 1 | 2 | 2 |
| Number of DMRS rEs | | | | |
| For Slot i, if mod(i, 5) = 3 for i from {0,..., 159} | | 12 | 12 | 12 |
| For Slot i, if mod(i, 5) = {0,1,2} for i from {1,...,159} | | 12 | 12 | 12 |
| Overhead for TBS determination | | 6 | 6 | 6 |
| Information Bit Payload per Slot | | | | |
| For Slots 0 and Slot i, if mod(i, 5) = 4 for i from {0,...,159} | Bits | N/A | N/A | N/A |
| For Slot i, if mod(i, 5) = 3 for i from {0,..., 159} | Bits | 11272 | 22536 | 45096 |
| For Slot i, if mod(i, 5) = {0,1,} for i from {1,...,159} | Bits | 17424 | 34816 | 69672 |
| Transport block CRC per Slot | | | | |
| For Slots 0 and Slot i, if mod(i, 5) = 4 for i from {0,...,159} | Bits | N/A | N/A | N/A |
| For Slot i, if mod(i, 5) = 3 for i from {0,..., 159} | Bits | 24 | 24 | 24 |
| For Slot i, if mod(i, 5) = {0,1,} for i from {1,...,159} | Bits | 24 | 24 | 24 |
| Number of Code Blocks per Slot | | | | |
| For Slots 0 and Slot i, if mod(i, 5) = 4 for i from {0,...,159} | CBs | N/A | N/A | N/A |
| For Slot i, if mod(i, 5) = 3 for i from {0,..., 159} | CBs | 2 | 3 | 6 |
| For Slot i, if mod(i, 5) = {0,1,2} for i from {1,...,159} | CBs | 3 | 5 | 9 |
| Binary Channel Bits Per Slot | | | | |
| For Slots 0 and Slot i, if mod(i, 5) = 4 for i from {0,...,159} | Bits | N/A | N/A | N/A |
| For Slots i = 80, 81 | Bits | 36564 | 69960 | 139920 |
| For Slots i = 82, 83 | Bits | 34980 | 73128 | 146256 |
| For Slot i, if mod(i, 5) = 3 for i from {0,..., 159} | Bits | 24420 | 48840 | 97680 |
| For Slot i, if mod(i, 5) = {0,1,2} for i from {1,...,79,84,...,159} | Bits | 36564 | 73128 | 146256 |
| Max. Throughput averaged over 2 frames | Mbps | 100.799 | 201.434 | 403.096 |

Note 1: SS/PBCH block is transmitted in slot #0 with periodicity 20 ms

Note 2: Slot i is slot index per 2 frames

Table A.3.2.2.5-3: PDSCH Reference Channel for TDD UL-DL pattern FR2.120-1 (64QAM)

| Parameter | Unit | Value | | | |
|--|------|-------------------|--|--|--|
| Reference channel | | R.PDSCH.5-3.1 TDD | | | |
| Channel bandwidth | MHz | 100 | | | |
| Subcarrier spacing | kHz | 120 | | | |
| Allocated resource blocks | PRBs | 66 | | | |
| Number of consecutive PDSCH symbols | | | | | |
| For Slot i, if mod(i, 5) = 3 for i from {0,..., 159} | | 9 | | | |
| For Slot i, if mod(i, 5) = {0,1,2} for i from {1,...,159} | | 13 | | | |
| Allocated slots per 2 frames | | 127 | | | |
| MCS table | | 64QAM | | | |
| MCS index | | 18 | | | |
| Modulation | | 64QAM | | | |
| Target Coding Rate | | 0.46 | | | |
| Number of MIMO layers | | 1 | | | |
| Number of DMRS rEs | | | | | |
| For Slot i, if mod(i, 5) = 3 for i from {0,..., 159} | | 12 | | | |
| For Slot i, if mod(i, 5) = {0,1,2} for i from {1,...,159} | | 12 | | | |
| Overhead for TBS determination | | 6 | | | |
| Information Bit Payload per Slot | | | | | |
| For Slots 0 and Slot i, if mod(i, 5) = 4 for i from {0,...,159} | Bits | N/A | | | |
| For Slot i, if mod(i, 5) = 3 for i from {0,..., 159} | Bits | 16136 | | | |
| For Slot i, if mod(i, 5) = {0,1,2} for i from {1,...,159} | Bits | 25104 | | | |
| Transport block CRC per Slot | | | | | |
| For Slots 0 and Slot i, if mod(i, 5) = 4 for i from {0,...,159} | Bits | N/A | | | |
| For Slot i, if mod(i, 5) = 3 for i from {0,..., 159} | Bits | 24 | | | |
| For Slot i, if mod(i, 5) = {0,1,2} for i from {1,...,159} | Bits | 24 | | | |
| Number of Code Blocks per Slot | | | | | |
| For Slots 0 and Slot i, if mod(i, 5) = 4 for i from {0,...,159} | CBs | N/A | | | |
| For Slot i, if mod(i, 5) = 3 for i from {0,..., 159} | CBs | 2 | | | |
| For Slot i, if mod(i, 5) = {0,1,2} for i from {1,...,159} | CBs | 3 | | | |
| Binary Channel Bits Per Slot | | | | | |
| For Slots 0 and Slot i, if mod(i, 5) = 4 for i from {0,...,159} | Bits | N/A | | | |
| For Slots i = 80, 81 | Bits | 52470 | | | |
| For Slot i, if mod(i, 5) = 3 for i from {0,..., 159} | Bits | 36630 | | | |
| For Slot i, if mod(i, 5) = {0,1,2} for i from {1,...,79,82,...,159} | Bits | 54846 | | | |
| Max. Throughput averaged over 2 frames | Mbps | 145.062 | | | |
| Note 1: SS/PBCH block is transmitted in slot #0 with periodicity 20 ms | | | | | |
| Note 2: Slot i is slot index per 2 frames | | | | | |

Table A.3.2.2.5-4: PDSCH Reference Channel for TDD UL-DL pattern FR2.120-2 (QPSK)

| Parameter | Unit | Value | | | |
|---|--|-------------------|--|--|--|
| Reference channel | | R.PDSCH.5-4.1 TDD | | | |
| Channel bandwidth | MHz | 100 | | | |
| Subcarrier spacing | kHz | 120 | | | |
| Allocated resource blocks | PRBs | 6 | | | |
| Number of consecutive PDSCH symbols | | | | | |
| For Slot i, if mod(i, 4) = 2 for i from {1,..., 159} | | 10 | | | |
| For Slot i, if mod(i, 4) = {0,1} for i from {1,...,159} | | 13 | | | |
| Allocated slots per 2 frames | | 119 | | | |
| MCS table | | 64QAM | | | |
| MCS index | | 4 | | | |
| Modulation | | QPSK | | | |
| Target Coding Rate | | 0.30 | | | |
| Number of MIMO layers | | 2 | | | |
| Number of DMRS rEs | | | | | |
| For Slot i, if mod(i, 4) = 2 for i from {1,..., 159} | | 12 | | | |
| For Slot i, if mod(i, 4) = {0,1} for i from {1,...,159} | | 12 | | | |
| Overhead for TBS determination | | 6 | | | |
| Information Bit Payload per Slot | | | | | |
| For Slots 0 and Slot i, if mod(i, 4) = 3 for i from {0,...,159} | Bits | N/A | | | |
| For Slot i, if mod(i, 4) = 2 for i from {1,..., 159} | Bits | 736 | | | |
| For Slot i, if mod(i, 4) = {0,1} for i from {1,...,159} | Bits | 1032 | | | |
| Transport block CRC per Slot | | | | | |
| For Slots 0 and Slot i, if mod(i, 4) = 3 for i from {0,...,159} | Bits | N/A | | | |
| For Slot i, if mod(i, 4) = 2 for i from {1,..., 159} | Bits | 16 | | | |
| For Slot i, if mod(i, 4) = {0,1} for i from {1,...,159} | Bits | 16 | | | |
| Number of Code Blocks per Slot | | | | | |
| For Slots 0 and Slot i, if mod(i, 4) = 3 for i from {0,...,159} | CBs | N/A | | | |
| For Slot i, if mod(i, 4) = 2 for i from {1,..., 159} | CBs | 1 | | | |
| For Slot i, if mod(i, 4) = {0,1} for i from {1,...,159} | CBs | 1 | | | |
| Binary Channel Bits Per Slot | | | | | |
| For Slots 0 and Slot i, if mod(i, 4) = 3 for i from {0,...,159} | Bits | N/A | | | |
| For Slot i = 80, 81 | Bits | 3180 | | | |
| For Slot i, if mod(i, 4) = 2 for i from {4,..., 159} | Bits | 2496 | | | |
| For Slot i, if mod(i, 4) = {0,1} for i from {1,...,79,82,...,159} | Bits | 3324 | | | |
| Max. Throughput averaged over 2 frames | Mbps | 5.548 | | | |
| Note 1: | SS/PBCH block is transmitted in slot #0 with periodicity 20 ms | | | | |
| Note 2: | Slot i is slot index per 2 frames | | | | |

Table A.3.2.2.5-5: PDSCH Reference Channel for TDD UL-DL pattern FR2.120-2 (16QAM)

| Parameter | Unit | Value | | |
|---|--|-------------------|-------------------|--|
| Reference channel | | R.PDSCH.5-5.1 TDD | R.PDSCH.5-5.2 TDD | |
| Channel bandwidth | MHz | 100 | 50 | |
| Subcarrier spacing | kHz | 120 | 120 | |
| Allocated resource blocks | PRBs | 66 | 32 | |
| Number of consecutive PDSCH symbols | | | | |
| For Slot i, if mod(i, 4) = 2 for i from {1,..., 159} | | 10 | 10 | |
| For Slot i, if mod(i, 4) = {0,1} for i from {1,...,159} | | 13 | 13 | |
| Allocated slots per 2 frames | | 119 | 119 | |
| MCS table | | 64QAM | 64QAM | |
| MCS index | | 13 | 13 | |
| Modulation | | 16QAM | 16QAM | |
| Target Coding Rate | | 0.48 | 0.48 | |
| Number of MIMO layers | | 2 | 2 | |
| Number of DMRS rEs | | | | |
| For Slot i, if mod(i, 4) = 2 for i from {1,..., 159} | | 12 | 12 | |
| For Slot i, if mod(i, 4) = {0,1} for i from {1,...,159} | | 12 | 12 | |
| Overhead for TBS determination | | 6 | 6 | |
| Information Bit Payload per Slot | | | | |
| For Slots 0 and Slot i, if mod(i, 4) = 3 for i from {0,...,159} | Bits | N/A | N/A | |
| For Slot i, if mod(i, 4) = 2 for i from {1,..., 159} | Bits | 25608 | 12552 | |
| For Slot i, if mod(i, 4) = {0,1} for i from {1,...,159} | Bits | 34816 | 16896 | |
| Transport block CRC per Slot | | | | |
| For Slots 0 and Slot i, if mod(i, 4) = 3 for i from {0,...,159} | Bits | N/A | N/A | |
| For Slot i, if mod(i, 4) = 2 for i from {1,..., 159} | Bits | 24 | 24 | |
| For Slot i, if mod(i, 4) = {0,1} for i from {1,...,159} | Bits | 24 | 24 | |
| Number of Code Blocks per Slot | | | | |
| For Slots 0 and Slot i, if mod(i, 4) = 3 for i from {0,...,159} | CBs | N/A | N/A | |
| For Slot i, if mod(i, 4) = 2 for i from {1,..., 159} | CBs | 4 | 2 | |
| For Slot i, if mod(i, 4) = {0,1} for i from {1,...,159} | CBs | 5 | 3 | |
| Binary Channel Bits Per Slot | | | | |
| For Slots 0 and Slot i, if mod(i, 4) = 3 for i from {0,...,159} | Bits | N/A | N/A | |
| For Slot i = 80, 81 | Bits | 69960 | 33920 | |
| For Slot i, if mod(i, 4) = 2 for i from {4,..., 159} | Bits | 54912 | 26624 | |
| For Slot i, if mod(i, 4) = {0,1} for i from {1,...,79,82,...,159} | Bits | 73128 | 35456 | |
| Max. Throughput averaged over 2 frames | Mbps | 188.739 | 91.843 | |
| Note 1: | SS/PBCH block is transmitted in slot #0 with periodicity 20 ms | | | |
| Note 2: | Slot i is slot index per 2 frames | | | |

Table A.3.2.2.5-6: PDSCH Reference Channel for TDD UL-DL pattern FR2.120-2 (64QAM)

| Parameter | Unit | Value | | | |
|--|------|-------------------|--|--|--|
| Reference channel | | R.PDSCH.5-6.1 TDD | | | |
| Channel bandwidth | MHz | 100 | | | |
| Subcarrier spacing | kHz | 120 | | | |
| Allocated resource blocks | PRBs | 66 | | | |
| Number of consecutive PDSCH symbols | | | | | |
| For Slot i, if mod(i, 4) = 2 for i from {1,..., 159} | | 10 | | | |
| For Slot i, if mod(i, 4) = {0,1} for i from {1,...,159} | | 13 | | | |
| Allocated slots per 2 frames | | 119 | | | |
| MCS table | | 64QAM | | | |
| MCS index | | 17 | | | |
| Modulation | | 64QAM | | | |
| Target Coding Rate | | 0.43 | | | |
| Number of MIMO layers | | 2 | | | |
| Number of DMRS rEs | | | | | |
| For Slot i, if mod(i, 4) = 2 for i from {1,..., 159} | | 12 | | | |
| For Slot i, if mod(i, 4) = {0,1} for i from {1,...,159} | | 12 | | | |
| Overhead for TBS determination | | 6 | | | |
| Information Bit Payload per Slot | | | | | |
| For Slots 0 and Slot i, if mod(i, 4) = 3 for i from {0,...,159} | Bits | N/A | | | |
| For Slot i, if mod(i, 4) = 2 for i from {1,..., 159} | Bits | 34816 | | | |
| For Slot i, if mod(i, 4) = {0,1} for i from {1,...,159} | Bits | 47112 | | | |
| Transport block CRC per Slot | | | | | |
| For Slots 0 and Slot i, if mod(i, 4) = 3 for i from {0,...,159} | Bits | N/A | | | |
| For Slot i, if mod(i, 4) = 2 for i from {1,..., 159} | Bits | 24 | | | |
| For Slot i, if mod(i, 4) = {0,1} for i from {1,...,159} | Bits | 24 | | | |
| Number of Code Blocks per Slot | | | | | |
| For Slots 0 and Slot i, if mod(i, 4) = 3 for i from {0,...,159} | CBs | N/A | | | |
| For Slot i, if mod(i, 4) = 2 for i from {1,..., 159} | CBs | 5 | | | |
| For Slot i, if mod(i, 4) = {0,1} for i from {1,...,159} | CBs | 6 | | | |
| Binary Channel Bits Per Slot | | | | | |
| For Slots 0 and Slot i, if mod(i, 4) = 3 for i from {0,...,159} | Bits | N/A | | | |
| For Slot i = 80, 81 | Bits | 114940 | | | |
| For Slot i, if mod(i, 4) = 2 for i from {4,..., 159} | Bits | 82368 | | | |
| For Slot i, if mod(i, 4) = {0,1} for i from {1,...,79,82,...,159} | Bits | 109692 | | | |
| Max. Throughput averaged over 2 frames | Mbps | 255.724 | | | |
| Note 1: SS/PBCH block is transmitted in slot #0 with periodicity 20 ms | | | | | |
| Note 2: Slot i is slot index per 2 frames | | | | | |

Table A.3.2.2.5-7: PDSCH Reference Channel for TDD PMI reporting requirements with UL-DL pattern FR2.120-1 (16QAM)

| Parameter | Unit | Value | | | |
|---|------|-------------------|--|--|--|
| Reference channel | | R.PDSCH.5-7.1 TDD | | | |
| Channel bandwidth | MHz | 100 | | | |
| Subcarrier spacing | kHz | 120 | | | |
| Allocated resource blocks | PRBs | 66 | | | |
| Number of consecutive PDSCH symbols | | 12 | | | |
| Allocated slots per 2 frames | | 63 | | | |
| MCS table | | 64QAM | | | |
| MCS index | | 13 | | | |
| Modulation | | 16QAM | | | |
| Target Coding Rate | | 0.48 | | | |
| Number of MIMO layers | | 1 | | | |
| Number of DMRS rEs (Note 3) | | 6 | | | |
| Overhead for TBS determination | | 4 | | | |
| Information Bit Payload per Slot | | | | | |
| For Slots 0 and Slot i, if mod(i, 10) = {7,8,9} for i from {0,...,39} | Bits | N/A | | | |
| For CSI-RS Slot i, if mod(i,10) =1 for i from {0,...,39} | Bits | 14344 | | | |
| For Slot i = 20 | Bits | N/A | | | |
| For Slot i, if mod(i, 10) = {0,2,3,4,5,6} for i from {1,...,19,22,...,39} | | 14344 | | | |
| Transport block CRC per Slot | | | | | |
| For Slots 0 and Slot i, if mod(i, 10) = {7,8,9} for i from {0,...,39} | Bits | N/A | | | |
| For CSI-RS Slot i, if mod(i,10) =1 for i from {0,...,39} | | 24 | | | |
| For Slot i = 20 | Bits | N/A | | | |
| For Slot i, if mod(i, 10) = {0,2,3,4,5,6} for i from {1,...,19,22,...,39} | Bits | 24 | | | |
| Number of Code Blocks per Slot | | | | | |
| For Slots 0 and Slot i, if mod(i, 10) = {7,8,9} for i from {0,...,39} | CBs | N/A | | | |
| For CSI-RS Slot i, if mod(i,10) =1 for i from {0,...,39} | | 2 | | | |
| For Slot i = 20 | CBs | N/A | | | |
| For Slot i, if mod(i, 10) = {0,2,3,4,5,6} for i from {1,...,19,22,...,39} | CBs | 2 | | | |
| Binary Channel Bits Per Slot | | | | | |
| For Slots 0 and Slot i, if mod(i, 10) = {7,8,9} for i from {0,...,39} | Bits | N/A | | | |
| For CSI-RS Slot i, if mod(i,10) =1 for i from {0,...,39} | Bits | 28776 | | | |
| For Slot i = 20 | Bits | N/A | | | |
| For Slot i, if mod(i, 10) = {0,2,3,4,5,6} for i from {1,...,19,22,...,39} | Bits | 30360 | | | |
| Max. Throughput averaged over 2 frames | Mbps | 45.1836 | | | |
| Note 1: SS/PBCH block is transmitted in slot #0 with periodicity 20 ms | | | | | |
| Note 2: Slot i is slot index per 2 frames | | | | | |
| Note 3: Number of DMRS rEs includes the overhead of the DM-RS CDM groups without data | | | | | |

Table A.3.2.2.5-8: PDSCH Reference Channel for TDD PMI reporting requirements with UL-DL pattern FR2.120-2 (16QAM)

| Parameter | Unit | Value | | | |
|---|------|-------------------|--|--|--|
| Reference channel | | R.PDSCH.5-8.1 TDD | | | |
| Channel bandwidth | MHz | 100 | | | |
| Subcarrier spacing | kHz | 120 | | | |
| Allocated resource blocks | PRBs | 66 | | | |
| Number of consecutive PDSCH symbols | | 12 | | | |
| Allocated slots per 2 frames | | 59 | | | |
| MCS table | | 64QAM | | | |
| MCS index | | 13 | | | |
| Modulation | | 16QAM | | | |
| Target Coding Rate | | 0.48 | | | |
| Number of MIMO layers | | 1 | | | |
| Number of DMRS rEs (Note 3) | | 6 | | | |
| Overhead for TBS determination | | 4 | | | |
| Information Bit Payload per Slot | | | | | |
| For Slots 0 and Slot i, if mod(i, 10) = {7,8,9} for i from {0,...,39} | Bits | N/A | | | |
| For CSI-RS Slot i, if mod(i,10) =1 for i from {0,...,39} | Bits | 14344 | | | |
| For Slot i = 20 | Bits | N/A | | | |
| For Slot i, if mod(i, 10) = {0,2,3,4,5,6} for i from {1,...,19,22,...,39} | | 14344 | | | |
| Transport block CRC per Slot | | | | | |
| For Slots 0 and Slot i, if mod(i, 10) = {7,8,9} for i from {0,...,39} | Bits | N/A | | | |
| For CSI-RS Slot i, if mod(i,10) =1 for i from {0,...,39} | | 24 | | | |
| For Slot i = 20 | Bits | N/A | | | |
| For Slot i, if mod(i, 10) = {0,2,3,4,5,6} for i from {1,...,19,22,...,39} | Bits | 24 | | | |
| Number of Code Blocks per Slot | | | | | |
| For Slots 0 and Slot i, if mod(i, 10) = {7,8,9} for i from {0,...,39} | CBs | N/A | | | |
| For CSI-RS Slot i, if mod(i,10) =1 for i from {0,...,39} | | 2 | | | |
| For Slot i = 20 | CBs | N/A | | | |
| For Slot i, if mod(i, 10) = {0,2,3,4,5,6} for i from {1,...,19,22,...,39} | CBs | 2 | | | |
| Binary Channel Bits Per Slot | | | | | |
| For Slots 0 and Slot i, if mod(i, 10) = {7,8,9} for i from {0,...,39} | Bits | N/A | | | |
| For CSI-RS Slot i, if mod(i,10) =1 for i from {0,...,39} | Bits | 28776 | | | |
| For Slot i = 20 | Bits | N/A | | | |
| For Slot i, if mod(i, 10) = {0,2,3,4,5,6} for i from {1,...,19,22,...,39} | Bits | 30360 | | | |
| Max. Throughput averaged over 2 frames | Mbps | 42.3148 | | | |
| Note 1: SS/PBCH block is transmitted in slot #0 with periodicity 20 ms | | | | | |
| Note 2: Slot i is slot index per 2 frames | | | | | |
| Note 3: Number of DMRS rEs includes the overhead of the DM-RS CDM groups without data | | | | | |

A.3.2.2.6 Reference measurement channels for E-UTRA

Table A.3.2.2.6-1: PDSCH Reference Channel for sustained data-rate test (64QAM, 2 MIMO layers)

| Parameter | Unit | Value | | |
|--|------|-------------------|-------------------|-------------------|
| Reference channel | | R.PDSCH.6-1.1 TDD | R.PDSCH.6-1.2 TDD | R.PDSCH.6-1.3 TDD |
| Channel bandwidth | MHz | 10 | 15 | 20 |
| Allocated resource blocks | | Note 7 | Note 8 | Note 9 |
| Uplink-Downlink Configuration (Note 3) | | 2 | 2 | 2 |
| Number of HARQ Processes per component carrier | | 10 | 10 | 10 |
| Allocated subframes per Radio Frame (D+S) | | 6 | 6 | 6 |
| Modulation | | 64QAM | 64QAM | 64QAM |
| Coding Rate | | | | |
| For Sub-Frames 1,2,6,7 | | N/A | N/A | N/A |
| For Sub-Frames 3,4,8,9 | | 0.85 | 0.85 | 0.88 |
| For Sub-Frame 5 | | 0.88 | 0.87 | 0.87 |
| For Sub-Frame 0 | | 0.90 | 0.88 | 0.90 |
| Information Bit Payload (Note 4) | | | | |
| For Sub-Frames 1,2,6,7 | Bits | N/A | N/A | N/A |
| For Sub-Frames 3,4,8,9 | Bits | 36696 | 55056 | 75376 |
| For Sub-Frame 5 | Bits | 35160 | 52752 | 71112 |
| For Sub-Frame 0 | Bits | 36696 | 55056 | 75376 |
| Number of Code Blocks (Notes 4 and 5) | | | | |
| For Sub-Frames 1,2,6,7 | Bits | N/A | N/A | N/A |
| For Sub-Frames 3,4,8,9 | Bits | 6 | 9 | 13 |
| For Sub-Frame 5 | Bits | 6 | 9 | 12 |
| For Sub-Frame 0 | Bits | 6 | 9 | 13 |
| Binary Channel Bits (Note 4) | | | | |
| For Sub-Frames 1,2,6,7 | Bits | N/A | N/A | N/A |
| For Sub-Frames 3,4,8,9 | Bits | 43200 | 64800 | 86400 |
| For Sub-Frame 5 | Bits | 40176 | 60912 | 82512 |
| For Sub-Frame 0 | Bits | 41184 | 62784 | 84384 |
| Number of layers | | 2 | 2 | 2 |
| Max. Throughput averaged over 1 frame (Note 4) | Mbps | 21.864 | 32.803 | 44.799 |

Note 1: 1 symbol allocated to PDCCH for all tests.

Note 2: Reference signal, synchronization signals and PBCH allocated as per TS 36.211 [15].

Note 3: As per Table 4.2-2 in TS 36.211 [15].

Note 4: Given per component carrier per codeword.

Note 5: If more than one Code Block is present, an additional CRC sequence of L = 24 Bits is attached to each Code Block (otherwise L = 0 Bit).

Note 6: Resource blocks $n_{PRB} = 0..2$ are allocated for SIB transmissions in sub-frame 5 for all bandwidths.

Note 7: Resource blocks $n_{PRB} = 3..49$ are allocated for the user data in sub-frame 5, and resource blocks $n_{PRB} = 0..49$ in sub-frames 0,3,4,8,9.

Note 8: Resource blocks $n_{PRB} = 4..74$ are allocated for the user data in sub-frame 5, and resource blocks $n_{PRB} = 0..74$ in sub-frames 0,3,4,8,9.

Note 9: Resource blocks $n_{PRB} = 4..99$ are allocated for the user data in sub-frame 5, and resource blocks $n_{PRB} = 0..99$ in sub-frames 0,3,4,8,9.

Table A.3.2.2.6-2: PDSCH Reference Channel for sustained data-rate test (64QAM, 4 MIMO layers)

| Parameter | Unit | Value | | |
|--|------|-------------------|-------------------|-------------------|
| Reference channel | | R.PDSCH.6-2.1 TDD | R.PDSCH.6-2.2 TDD | R.PDSCH.6-2.3 TDD |
| Channel bandwidth | MHz | 10 | 15 | 20 |
| Allocated resource blocks | | Note 7 | Note 8 | Note 9 |
| Uplink-Downlink Configuration (Note 3) | | 2 | 2 | 2 |
| Number of HARQ Processes per component carrier | | 10 | 10 | 10 |
| Allocated subframes per Radio Frame (D+S) | | 6 | 6 | 6 |
| Modulation | | 64QAM | 64QAM | 64QAM |
| Coding Rate | | | | |
| For Sub-Frames 1,2,6,7 | | N/A | N/A | N/A |
| For Sub-Frames 3,4,8,9 | | 0.78 | 0.77 | 0.79 |
| For Sub-Frame 5 | | 0.79 | 0.79 | 0.80 |
| For Sub-Frame 0 | | 0.82 | 0.79 | 0.81 |
| Information Bit Payload (Note 4) | | | | |
| For Sub-Frames 1,2,6,7 | Bits | N/A | N/A | N/A |
| For Sub-Frames 3,4,8,9 | Bits | 63776 | 93800 | 128496 |
| For Sub-Frame 5 | Bits | 59256 | 90816 | 124464 |
| For Sub-Frame 0 | Bits | 63776 | 93800 | 128496 |
| Number of Code Blocks (Notes 4 and 5) | | | | |
| For Sub-Frames 1,2,6,7 | Bits | N/A | N/A | N/A |
| For Sub-Frames 3,4,8,9 | Bits | 11 | 16 | 21 |
| For Sub-Frame 5 | Bits | 10 | 15 | 21 |
| For Sub-Frame 0 | Bits | 11 | 16 | 21 |
| Binary Channel Bits (Note 4) | | | | |
| For Sub-Frames 1,2,6,7 | Bits | N/A | N/A | N/A |
| For Sub-Frames 3,4,8,9 | Bits | 81600 | 122400 | 163200 |
| For Sub-Frame 5 | Bits | 75840 | 115008 | 155808 |
| For Sub-Frame 0 | Bits | 77856 | 118656 | 159456 |
| Number of layers | | 4 | 4 | 4 |
| Max. Throughput averaged over 1 frame (Note 4) | Mbps | 37.813 | 55.981 | 76.694 |

Note 1: 1 symbol allocated to PDCCH for all tests.

Note 2: Reference signal, synchronization signals and PBCH allocated as per TS 36.211 [15].

Note 3: As per Table 4.2-2 in TS 36.211 [15].

Note 4: Given per component carrier per codeword.

Note 5: If more than one Code Block is present, an additional CRC sequence of L = 24 Bits is attached to each Code Block (otherwise L = 0 Bit).

Note 6: Resource blocks n_{PRB} = 0..2 are allocated for SIB transmissions in sub-frame 5 for all bandwidths.

Note 7: Resource blocks n_{PRB} = 3..49 are allocated for the user data in sub-frame 5, and resource blocks n_{PRB} = 0..49 in sub-frames 0,3,4,8,9.

Note 8: Resource blocks n_{PRB} = 4..74 are allocated for the user data in sub-frame 5, and resource blocks n_{PRB} = 0..74 in sub-frames 0,3,4,8,9.

Note 9: Resource blocks n_{PRB} = 4..99 are allocated for the user data in sub-frame 5, and resource blocks n_{PRB} = 0..99 in sub-frames 0,3,4,8,9.

Table A.3.2.2.6-3: PDSCH Reference Channel for sustained data-rate test (256QAM, 2 MIMO layers)

| Parameter | Unit | Value | | |
|--|------|-------------------|-------------------|-------------------|
| | | R.PDSCH.6-3.1 TDD | R.PDSCH.6-3.2 TDD | R.PDSCH.6-3.3 TDD |
| Reference channel | | | | |
| Channel bandwidth | MHz | 10 | 15 | 20 |
| Allocated resource blocks | | Note 7 | Note 8 | Note 9 |
| Uplink-Downlink Configuration (Note 3) | | 2 | 2 | 2 |
| Number of HARQ Processes per component carrier | | 10 | 10 | 10 |
| Allocated subframes per Radio Frame (D+S) | | 6 | 6 | 6 |
| Modulation | | 256QAM | 256QAM | 256QAM |
| Coding Rate | | | | |
| For Sub-Frames 1,2,6,7 | | N/A | N/A | N/A |
| For Sub-Frames 3,4 | | 0.74 | 0.79 | 0.74 |
| For Sub-Frames 8,9 | | 0.85 | 0.88 | 0.85 |
| For Sub-Frame 5 | | 0.76 | 0.76 | 0.74 |
| For Sub-Frame 0 | | 0.78 | 0.77 | 0.76 |
| Information Bit Payload (Note 4) | | | | |
| For Sub-Frames 1,2,6,7 | Bits | N/A | N/A | N/A |
| For Sub-Frames 3,4 | Bits | 42368 | 63776 | 84760 |
| For Sub-Frames 8,9 | Bits | 48936 | 75376 | 97896 |
| For Sub-Frame 5 | Bits | 40576 | 61664 | 81176 |
| For Sub-Frame 0 | Bits | 42368 | 63776 | 84760 |
| Number of Code Blocks (Notes 4 and 5) | | | | |
| For Sub-Frames 1,2,6,7 | Bits | N/A | N/A | N/A |
| For Sub-Frames 3,4 | Bits | 7 | 11 | 14 |
| For Sub-Frames 8,9 | Bits | 8 | 13 | 16 |
| For Sub-Frame 5 | Bits | 7 | 11 | 14 |
| For Sub-Frame 0 | Bits | 7 | 11 | 14 |
| Binary Channel Bits (Note 4) | | | | |
| For Sub-Frames 1,2,6,7 | Bits | N/A | N/A | N/A |
| For Sub-Frames 3,4 | Bits | 57600 | 86400 | 115200 |
| For Sub-Frames 8,9 | Bits | 57600 | 86400 | 115200 |
| For Sub-Frame 5 | Bits | 53568 | 81216 | 110016 |
| For Sub-Frame 0 | Bits | 54912 | 83712 | 112512 |
| Number of layers | | 2 | 2 | 2 |
| Max. Throughput averaged over 1 frame (Note 4) | Mbps | 26.555 | 40.374 | 53.125 |

Note 1: 1 symbol allocated to PDCCH for all tests.

Note 2: Reference signal, synchronization signals and PBCH allocated as per TS 36.211 [15].

Note 3: As per Table 4.2-2 in TS 36.211 [15].

Note 4: Given per component carrier per codeword.

Note 5: If more than one Code Block is present, an additional CRC sequence of L = 24 Bits is attached to each Code Block (otherwise L = 0 Bit).

Note 6: Resource blocks n_{PRB} = 0..2 are allocated for SIB transmissions in sub-frame 5 for all bandwidths.

Note 7: Resource blocks n_{PRB} = 3..49 are allocated for the user data in sub-frame 5, and resource blocks n_{PRB} = 0..49 in sub-frames 0,3,4,8,9.

Note 8: Resource blocks n_{PRB} = 4..74 are allocated for the user data in sub-frame 5, and resource blocks n_{PRB} = 0..74 in sub-frames 0,3,4,8,9.

Note 9: Resource blocks n_{PRB} = 4..99 are allocated for the user data in sub-frame 5, and resource blocks n_{PRB} = 0..99 in sub-frames 0,3,4,8,9.

Table A.3.2.2.6-4: PDSCH Reference Channel for sustained data-rate test (256QAM, 4 MIMO layers)

| Parameter | Unit | Value | | |
|--|------|-------------------|-------------------|-------------------|
| | | R.PDSCH.6-4.1 TDD | R.PDSCH.6-4.2 TDD | R.PDSCH.6-4.3 TDD |
| Reference channel | | | | |
| Channel bandwidth | MHz | 10 | 15 | 20 |
| Allocated resource blocks | | Note 7 | Note 8 | Note 9 |
| Uplink-Downlink Configuration (Note 3) | | 2 | 2 | 2 |
| Number of HARQ Processes per component carrier | | 10 | 10 | 10 |
| Allocated subframes per Radio Frame (D+S) | | 6 | 6 | 6 |
| Modulation | | 256QAM | 256QAM | 256QAM |
| Coding Rate | | | | |
| For Sub-Frames 1,2,6,7 | | N/A | N/A | N/A |
| For Sub-Frames 3,4 | | 0.78 | 0.79 | 0.78 |
| For Sub-Frames 8,9 | | 0.78 | 0.79 | 0.78 |
| For Sub-Frame 5 | | 0.81 | 0.82 | 0.78 |
| For Sub-Frame 0 | | 0.82 | 0.82 | 0.80 |
| Information Bit Payload (Note 4) | | | | |
| For Sub-Frames 1,2,6,7 | Bits | N/A | N/A | N/A |
| For Sub-Frames 3,4 | Bits | 84760 | 128496 | 169544 |
| For Sub-Frames 8,9 | Bits | 84760 | 128496 | 169544 |
| For Sub-Frame 5 | Bits | 81176 | 124464 | 161760 |
| For Sub-Frame 0 | Bits | 84760 | 128496 | 169544 |
| Number of Code Blocks (Notes 4 and 5) | | | | |
| For Sub-Frames 1,2,6,7 | Bits | N/A | N/A | N/A |
| For Sub-Frames 3,4 | Bits | 14 | 21 | 28 |
| For Sub-Frames 8,9 | Bits | 14 | 21 | 28 |
| For Sub-Frame 5 | Bits | 14 | 21 | 27 |
| For Sub-Frame 0 | Bits | 14 | 21 | 28 |
| Binary Channel Bits (Note 4) | | | | |
| For Sub-Frames 1,2,6,7 | Bits | N/A | N/A | N/A |
| For Sub-Frames 3,4 | Bits | 108800 | 163200 | 217600 |
| For Sub-Frames 8,9 | Bits | 108800 | 163200 | 217600 |
| For Sub-Frame 5 | Bits | 101120 | 153344 | 207744 |
| For Sub-Frame 0 | Bits | 103808 | 158208 | 212608 |
| Number of layers | | 4 | 4 | 4 |
| Max. Throughput averaged over 1 frame (Note 4) | Mbps | 50.498 | 76.694 | 100.948 |

Note 1: 1 symbol allocated to PDCCH for all tests.

Note 2: Reference signal, synchronization signals and PBCH allocated as per TS 36.211 [15].

Note 3: As per Table 4.2-2 in TS 36.211 [15].

Note 4: Given per component carrier per codeword.

Note 5: If more than one Code Block is present, an additional CRC sequence of L = 24 Bits is attached to each Code Block (otherwise L = 0 Bit).

Note 6: Resource blocks n_{PRB} = 0..2 are allocated for SIB transmissions in sub-frame 5 for all bandwidths.

Note 7: Resource blocks n_{PRB} = 3..49 are allocated for the user data in sub-frame 5, and resource blocks n_{PRB} = 0..49 in sub-frames 0,3,4,8,9.

Note 8: Resource blocks n_{PRB} = 4..74 are allocated for the user data in sub-frame 5, and resource blocks n_{PRB} = 0..74 in sub-frames 0,3,4,8,9.

Note 9: Resource blocks n_{PRB} = 4..99 are allocated for the user data in sub-frame 5, and resource blocks n_{PRB} = 0..99 in sub-frames 0,3,4,8,9.

Table A.3.2.2.6-5: PDSCH Reference Channel for sustained data-rate test (1024QAM, 2 MIMO layers)

| Parameter | Unit | Value | | |
|--|------|-------------------|-------------------|-------------------|
| | | R.PDSCH.6-5.1 TDD | R.PDSCH.6-5.2 TDD | R.PDSCH.6-5.3 TDD |
| Reference channel | | | | |
| Channel bandwidth | MHz | 10 | 15 | 20 |
| Allocated resource blocks | | Note 7 | Note 8 | Note 9 |
| Uplink-Downlink Configuration (Note 3) | | 2 | 2 | 2 |
| Number of HARQ Processes per component carrier | | 10 | 10 | 10 |
| Allocated subframes per Radio Frame (D+S) | | 6 | 6 | 6 |
| Modulation | | 1024QAM | 1024QAM | 1024QAM |
| Coding Rate | | | | |
| For Sub-Frames 1,2,6,7 | | N/A | N/A | N/A |
| For Sub-Frames 3,4 | | 0.76 | 0.75 | 0.76 |
| For Sub-Frames 8,9 | | 0.76 | 0.75 | 0.76 |
| For Sub-Frame 5 | | 0.76 | 0.78 | 0.77 |
| For Sub-Frame 0 | | 0.80 | 0.78 | 0.78 |
| Information Bit Payload (Note 4) | | | | |
| For Sub-Frames 1,2,6,7 | Bits | N/A | N/A | N/A |
| For Sub-Frames 3,4 | Bits | 55056 | 81176 | 110136 |
| For Sub-Frames 8,9 | Bits | 55056 | 81176 | 110136 |
| For Sub-Frame 5 | Bits | 51024 | 78704 | 105528 |
| For Sub-Frame 0 | Bits | 55056 | 81176 | 110136 |
| Number of Code Blocks (Notes 4 and 5) | | | | |
| For Sub-Frames 1,2,6,7 | Bits | N/A | N/A | N/A |
| For Sub-Frames 3,4 | Bits | 9 | 14 | 18 |
| For Sub-Frames 8,9 | Bits | 9 | 14 | 18 |
| For Sub-Frame 5 | Bits | 9 | 13 | 18 |
| For Sub-Frame 0 | Bits | 9 | 14 | 18 |
| Binary Channel Bits (Note 4) | | | | |
| For Sub-Frames 1,2,6,7 | Bits | N/A | N/A | N/A |
| For Sub-Frames 3,4 | Bits | 72000 | 108000 | 144000 |
| For Sub-Frames 8,9 | Bits | 72000 | 108000 | 144000 |
| For Sub-Frame 5 | Bits | 66960 | 101520 | 137520 |
| For Sub-Frame 0 | Bits | 68640 | 104640 | 140640 |
| Number of layers | | 2 | 2 | 2 |
| Max. Throughput averaged over 1 frame (Note 4) | Mbps | 20.928 | 32.2232 | 43.5936 |

Note 1: 1 symbol allocated to PDCCH for all tests.

Note 2: Reference signal, synchronization signals and PBCH allocated as per TS 36.211 [15].

Note 3: As per Table 4.2-2 in TS 36.211 [15].

Note 4: Given per component carrier per codeword.

Note 5: If more than one Code Block is present, an additional CRC sequence of L = 24 Bits is attached to each Code Block (otherwise L = 0 Bit).

Note 6: Resource blocks n_{PRB} = 0..2 are allocated for SIB transmissions in sub-frame 5 for all bandwidths.

Note 7: Resource blocks n_{PRB} = 3..49 are allocated for the user data in sub-frame 5, and resource blocks n_{PRB} = 0..49 in sub-frames 0,3,4,8,9.

Note 8: Resource blocks n_{PRB} = 4..74 are allocated for the user data in sub-frame 5, and resource blocks n_{PRB} = 0..74 in sub-frames 0,3,4,8,9.

Note 9: Resource blocks n_{PRB} = 4..99 are allocated for the user data in sub-frame 5, and resource blocks n_{PRB} = 0..99 in sub-frames 0,3,4,8,9.

Table A.3.2.2.6-6: PDSCH Reference Channel for sustained data-rate test (1024QAM, 4 MIMO layers)

| Parameter | Unit | Value | | |
|--|------|-------------------|-------------------|-------------------|
| | | R.PDSCH.6-6.1 TDD | R.PDSCH.6-6.2 TDD | R.PDSCH.6-6.3 TDD |
| Reference channel | | | | |
| Channel bandwidth | MHz | 10 | 15 | 20 |
| Allocated resource blocks | | Note 7 | Note 8 | Note 9 |
| Uplink-Downlink Configuration (Note 3) | | 2 | 2 | 2 |
| Number of HARQ Processes per component carrier | | 10 | 10 | 10 |
| Allocated subframes per Radio Frame (D+S) | | 6 | 6 | 6 |
| Modulation | | 1024QAM | 1024QAM | 1024QAM |
| Coding Rate | | | | |
| For Sub-Frames 1,2,6,7 | | N/A | N/A | N/A |
| For Sub-Frames 3,4 | | 0.81 | 0.79 | 0.81 |
| For Sub-Frames 8,9 | | 0.81 | 0.79 | 0.81 |
| For Sub-Frame 5 | | 0.81 | 0.82 | 0.82 |
| For Sub-Frame 0 | | 0.85 | 0.82 | 0.83 |
| Information Bit Payload (Note 4) | | | | |
| For Sub-Frames 1,2,6,7 | Bits | N/A | N/A | N/A |
| For Sub-Frames 3,4 | Bits | 110136 | 161760 | 220296 |
| For Sub-Frames 8,9 | Bits | 110136 | 161760 | 220296 |
| For Sub-Frame 5 | Bits | 101840 | 157432 | 211936 |
| For Sub-Frame 0 | Bits | 110136 | 161760 | 220296 |
| Number of Code Blocks (Notes 4 and 5) | | | | |
| For Sub-Frames 1,2,6,7 | Bits | N/A | N/A | N/A |
| For Sub-Frames 3,4 | Bits | 18 | 27 | 36 |
| For Sub-Frames 8,9 | Bits | 18 | 27 | 36 |
| For Sub-Frame 5 | Bits | 17 | 26 | 35 |
| For Sub-Frame 0 | Bits | 18 | 27 | 36 |
| Binary Channel Bits (Note 4) | | | | |
| For Sub-Frames 1,2,6,7 | Bits | N/A | N/A | N/A |
| For Sub-Frames 3,4 | Bits | 136000 | 204000 | 272000 |
| For Sub-Frames 8,9 | Bits | 136000 | 204000 | 272000 |
| For Sub-Frame 5 | Bits | 126400 | 191680 | 259680 |
| For Sub-Frame 0 | Bits | 129760 | 197760 | 265760 |
| Number of layers | | 2 | 2 | 2 |
| Max. Throughput averaged over 1 frame (Note 4) | Mbps | 43.2248 | 64.2712 | 87.2824 |

Note 1: 1 symbol allocated to PDCCH for all tests.

Note 2: Reference signal, synchronization signals and PBCH allocated as per TS 36.211 [15].

Note 3: As per Table 4.2-2 in TS 36.211 [15].

Note 4: Given per component carrier per codeword.

Note 5: If more than one Code Block is present, an additional CRC sequence of L = 24 Bits is attached to each Code Block (otherwise L = 0 Bit).

Note 6: Resource blocks n_{PRB} = 0..2 are allocated for SIB transmissions in sub-frame 5 for all bandwidths.

Note 7: Resource blocks n_{PRB} = 3..49 are allocated for the user data in sub-frame 5, and resource blocks n_{PRB} = 0..49 in sub-frames 0,3,4,8,9.

Note 8: Resource blocks n_{PRB} = 4..74 are allocated for the user data in sub-frame 5, and resource blocks n_{PRB} = 0..74 in sub-frames 0,3,4,8,9.

Note 9: Resource blocks n_{PRB} = 4..99 are allocated for the user data in sub-frame 5, and resource blocks n_{PRB} = 0..99 in sub-frames 0,3,4,8,9.

A.3.3 Reference measurement channels for PDCCH performance requirements

A.3.3.1 FDD

A.3.3.1.1 Reference measurement channels for SCS 15 kHz FR1

Table A.3.3.1.1-1: PDCCH Reference Channels (Time domain allocation 1 symbol)

| Parameter | Unit | Value | | | |
|-------------------------------------|------|-------------------|-------------------|-------------------|--|
| Reference channel | | R.PDCCH.1-1.1 FDD | R.PDCCH.1-1.2 FDD | R.PDCCH.1-1.3 FDD | |
| Subcarrier spacing | kHz | 15 | 15 | 15 | |
| CORESET frequency domain allocation | | 48 | 48 | 48 | |
| CORESET time domain allocation | | 1 | 1 | 1 | |
| Aggregation level | | 4 | 4 | 8 | |
| DCI Format | | 1_0 | 1_1 | 1_1 | |
| Payload (without CRC) | Bits | 39 | 52 | 52 | |

Table A.3.3.1.1-2: PDCCH Reference Channel (Time domain allocation 2 symbols)

| Parameter | Unit | Value | | | | | |
|-------------------------------------|------|-------------------|-------------------|-------------------|-------------------|-------------------|-------------------|
| Parameter | Unit | R.PDCCH.1-2.1 FDD | R.PDCCH.1-2.2 FDD | R.PDCCH.1-2.3 FDD | R.PDCCH.1-2.4 FDD | R.PDCCH.1-2.5 FDD | R.PDCCH.1-2.6 FDD |
| Reference channel | | | | | | | |
| Subcarrier spacing | kHz | 15 | 15 | 15 | 15 | 15 | 15 |
| CORESET frequency domain allocation | | 24 | 24 | 24 | 48 | 48 | 48 |
| CORESET time domain allocation | | 2 | 2 | 2 | 2 | 2 | 2 |
| Aggregation level | | 2 | 4 | 2 | 4 | 8 | 16 |
| DCI Format | | 1_0 | 1_0 | 1_1 | 1_1 | 1_1 | 1_0 |
| Payload (without CRC) | Bits | 39 | 39 | 512 | 52 | 52 | 39 |

A.3.3.1.2 Reference measurement channels for SCS 30 kHz FR1

Table A.3.3.1.2-1: PDCCH Reference Channels (Time domain allocation 1 symbol)

| Parameter | Unit | Value | | | |
|-------------------------------------|------|-------------------|-------------------|-------------------|--|
| Reference channel | | R.PDCCH.2-1.1 FDD | R.PDCCH.2-1.2 FDD | R.PDCCH.2-1.3 FDD | |
| Subcarrier spacing | kHz | 30 | 30 | 30 | |
| CORESET frequency domain allocation | | 102 | 102 | 90 | |
| CORESET time domain allocation | | 1 | 1 | 1 | |
| Aggregation level | | 2 | 4 | 8 | |
| DCI Format | | 1_0 | 1_1 | 1_1 | |
| Payload (without CRC) | Bits | 41 | 53 | 53 | |

Table A.3.3.1.2-2: PDCCH Reference Channel (Time domain allocation 2 symbols)

| Parameter | Unit | Value | | | | | |
|-------------------------------------|------|-------------------|--|--|--|--|--|
| Reference channel | | R.PDCCH.2-2.1 FDD | | | | | |
| Subcarrier spacing | kHz | 30 | | | | | |
| CORESET frequency domain allocation | | 48 | | | | | |
| CORESET time domain allocation | | 2 | | | | | |
| Aggregation level | | 16 | | | | | |
| DCI Format | | 1_0 | | | | | |
| Payload (without CRC) | Bits | 41 | | | | | |

A.3.3.2 TDD

A.3.3.2.1 Reference measurement channels for SCS 15 kHz FR1

Table A.3.3.2.1-1: PDCCH Reference Channels (Time domain allocation 1 symbol)

| Parameter | Unit | Value | | | | | |
|-------------------------------------|------|-------------------|-------------------|-------------------|--|--|--|
| | | R.PDCCH.1-1.1 TDD | R.PDCCH.1-1.2 TDD | R.PDCCH.1-1.3 TDD | | | |
| Reference channel | | | | | | | |
| Subcarrier spacing | kHz | 15 | 15 | 15 | | | |
| CORESET frequency domain allocation | | 48 | 48 | 48 | | | |
| CORESET time domain allocation | | 1 | 1 | 1 | | | |
| Aggregation level | | 4 | 4 | 8 | | | |
| DCI Format | | 1_0 | 1_1 | 1_1 | | | |
| Payload (without CRC) | Bits | 39 | 52 | 52 | | | |

Table A.3.3.2.1-2: PDCCH Reference Channel (Time domain allocation 2 symbols)

| Parameter | Unit | Value | | | | | |
|-------------------------------------|------|-------------------|-------------------|-------------------|-------------------|-------------------|-------------------|
| | | R.PDCCH.1-2.1 TDD | R.PDCCH.1-2.2 TDD | R.PDCCH.1-2.3 TDD | R.PDCCH.1-2.4 TDD | R.PDCCH.1-2.5 TDD | R.PDCCH.1-2.6 TDD |
| Reference channel | | | | | | | |
| Subcarrier spacing | kHz | 15 | 15 | 15 | 15 | 15 | 15 |
| CORESET frequency domain allocation | | 24 | 24 | 24 | 48 | 48 | 48 |
| CORESET time domain allocation | | 2 | 2 | 2 | 2 | 2 | 2 |
| Aggregation level | | 2 | 4 | 2 | 4 | 8 | 16 |
| DCI Format | | 1_0 | 1_0 | 1_1 | 1_1 | 1_1 | 1_0 |
| Payload (without CRC) | Bits | 39 | 39 | 52 | 52 | 52 | 39 |

A.3.3.2.2 Reference measurement channels for SCS 30 kHz FR1

Table A.3.3.2.2-1: PDCCH Reference Channels (Time domain allocation 1 symbol)

| Parameter | Unit | Value | | |
|-------------------------------------|------|-------------------|-------------------|-------------------|
| Reference channel | | R.PDCCH.2-1.1 TDD | R.PDCCH.2-1.2 TDD | R.PDCCH.2-1.3 TDD |
| Subcarrier spacing | kHz | 30 | 30 | 30 |
| CORESET frequency domain allocation | | 102 | 102 | 90 |
| CORESET time domain allocation | | 1 | 1 | 1 |
| Aggregation level | | 2 | 4 | 8 |
| DCI Format | | 1_0 | 1_1 | 1_1 |
| Payload (without CRC) | Bits | 41 | 53 | 53 |

Table A.3.3.2.2-2: PDCCH Reference Channel (Time domain allocation 2 symbols)

| Parameter | Unit | Value | | |
|-------------------------------------|------|-------------------|--|--|
| Reference channel | | R.PDCCH.2-2.1 TDD | | |
| Subcarrier spacing | kHz | 30 | | |
| CORESET frequency domain allocation | | 48 | | |
| CORESET time domain allocation | | 2 | | |
| Aggregation level | | 16 | | |
| DCI Format | | 1_0 | | |
| Payload (without CRC) | Bits | 41 | | |

A.3.3.2.3 Reference measurement channels for SCS 60 kHz FR1

A.3.3.2.4 Reference measurement channels for SCS 60 kHz FR2

A.3.3.2.5 Reference measurement channels for SCS 120 kHz FR2

Table A.3.3.2.5-1: PDCCH Reference Channels (Time domain allocation 1 symbol)

| Parameter | Unit | Value | | |
|-------------------------------------|------|-------------------|-------------------|-------------------|
| Reference channel | | R.PDCCH.5-1.1 TDD | R.PDCCH.5-1.2 TDD | R.PDCCH.5-1.3 TDD |
| Subcarrier spacing | kHz | 120 | 120 | 120 |
| CORESET frequency domain allocation | | 60 | 60 | 60 |
| CORESET time domain allocation | | 1 | 1 | 1 |
| Aggregation level | | 2 | 4 | 8 |
| DCI Format | | 1_0 | 1_1 | 1_1 |
| Payload (without CRC) | Bits | 40 | 56 | 56 |

Table A.3.3.2.5-2: PDCCH Reference Channel (Time domain allocation 2 symbols)

| Parameter | Unit | Value | | | | | |
|-------------------------------------|------|-------------------|--|--|--|--|--|
| Reference channel | | R.PDCCH.5-2.1 TDD | | | | | |
| Subcarrier spacing | kHz | 120 | | | | | |
| CORESET frequency domain allocation | | 60 | | | | | |
| CORESET time domain allocation | | 2 | | | | | |
| Aggregation level | | 16 | | | | | |
| DCI Format | | 1_0 | | | | | |
| Payload (without CRC) | Bits | 40 | | | | | |

A.3.4 Reference measurement channels for PBCH demodulation requirements

A.3.4.1 Reference measurement channels for FR1

Table A.3.4.1-1: PBCH Reference Channel

| Parameter | Unit | Value | |
|--|------|----------|----------|
| Reference channel | | R.PBCH.1 | R.PBCH.2 |
| SS/PBCH block subcarrier spacing | kHz | 15 | 30 |
| Modulation | | QPSK | QPSK |
| Target coding rate | | 56/864 | 56/864 |
| Payload (without CRC and timing related PBCH payload bits) | bits | 24 | 24 |

A.3.4.2 Reference measurement channels for FR2

Table A.3.4.2-1: PBCH Reference Channel

| Parameter | Unit | Value | |
|--|------|----------|----------|
| Reference channels | | R.PBCH.5 | R.PBCH.6 |
| SS/PBCH block subcarrier spacing | kHz | 120 | 240 |
| Modulation | | QPSK | QPSK |
| Target coding rate | | 56/864 | 56/864 |
| Payload (without CRC and timing related PBCH payload bits) | bits | 24 | 24 |

A.4 CSI reference measurement channels

This section defines the DL signal applicable to the reporting of channel status information (Clause X).

Tables in this section specifies the mapping of CQI index to Information Bit payload, which complies with the CQI definition specified in clause 5.2.2.1 of TS 38.214 [12] and with MCS definition specified in clause 5.1.3 of TS 38.214 [12].

Table A.4-1: Mapping of CQI Index to Information Bit payload (CQI table 1)

| TBS Scheme | | | | TBS.1-1 | TBS.1-2 | | | | |
|---|---------------------|-----------|------------|----------------------------------|---------|--|--|--|--|
| MCS table | | | | 64QAM | | | | | |
| Number of allocated PDSCH resource blocks | | | | 66 | 66 | | | | |
| Number of consecutive PDSCH symbols | | | | 12 | 12 | | | | |
| Number of PDSCH MIMO layers | | | | 1 | 2 | | | | |
| Number of DMRS rEs (Note 1) | | | | 24 | 24 | | | | |
| Overhead for TBS determination | | | | 6 | 6 | | | | |
| Available RE-s | | | | 7920 | 7920 | | | | |
| CQI index | Spectral efficiency | MCS index | Modulation | Information Bit Payload per Slot | | | | | |
| 0 | OOR | OOR | OOR | N/A | N/A | | | | |
| 1 | 0.1523 | 0 | QPSK | 1800 | 3624 | | | | |
| 2 | 0.2344 | 0 | | 1800 | 3624 | | | | |
| 3 | 0.3770 | 2 | | 2856 | 5640 | | | | |
| 4 | 0.6016 | 4 | | 4480 | 8968 | | | | |
| 5 | 0.8770 | 6 | | 6528 | 13064 | | | | |
| 6 | 1.1758 | 8 | | 8712 | 17928 | | | | |
| 7 | 1.4766 | 11 | | 11016 | 22032 | | | | |
| 8 | 1.9141 | 13 | 16QAM | 14343 | 28680 | | | | |
| 9 | 2.4063 | 15 | | 17928 | 35856 | | | | |
| 10 | 2.7305 | 18 | | 20496 | 40976 | | | | |
| 11 | 3.3223 | 20 | 64QAM | 25104 | 50184 | | | | |
| 12 | 3.9023 | 22 | | 29192 | 58384 | | | | |
| 13 | 4.5234 | 24 | | 33816 | 67584 | | | | |
| 14 | 5.1152 | 26 | | 38936 | 77896 | | | | |
| 15 | 5.5547 | 28 | | 42016 | 83976 | | | | |
| Note 1: Number of DMRS rEs includes the overhead of the DM-RS CDM groups without data | | | | | | | | | |
| Note 2: PDSCH is not scheduled on slots containing CSI-RS or slots which are not full DL | | | | | | | | | |
| Note 3: PDSCH is not scheduled on slots containing PBCH, i.e. slot#0 per 20ms periodicity | | | | | | | | | |

Table A.4-2: Mapping of CQI Index to Information Bit payload (CQI table 2)

| TBS Scheme | | | | TBS.2-1 | TBS.2-2 | TBS.2-3 | TBS.2-4 | TBS.2-5 | TBS.2-6 | |
|---|---------------------|-----------|------------|----------------------------------|---------|---------|---------|---------|---------|--|
| MCS table | | | | 256QAM | | | | | | |
| Number of allocated PDSCH resource blocks | | | | 52 | 52 | 106 | 106 | 8 | 16 | |
| Number of consecutive PDSCH symbols | | | | 12 | 12 | 12 | 12 | 12 | 12 | |
| Number of PDSCH MIMO layers | | | | 1 | 2 | 1 | 2 | 1 | 1 | |
| Number of DMRS rEs (Note 1) | | | | 24 | 24 | 24 | 24 | 24 | 24 | |
| Overhead for TBS determination | | | | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | 0 | |
| Available RE-s for PDSCH | | | | 6240 | 6240 | 12720 | 12720 | 960 | 1920 | |
| CQI index | Spectral efficiency | MCS index | Modulation | Information Bit Payload per Slot | | | | | | |
| 0 | OOR | OOR | OOR | N/A | N/A | N/A | N/A | N/A | N/A | |
| 1 | 0.1523 | 0 | QPSK | 1480 | 2976 | 2976 | 5896 | 224 | 456 | |
| 2 | 0.3770 | 1 | | 2408 | 4744 | 4744 | 9480 | 368 | 736 | |
| 3 | 0.8770 | 3 | | 5504 | 11016 | 11016 | 22536 | 848 | 1736 | |
| 4 | 1.4766 | 5 | 16QAM | 9224 | 18432 | 18960 | 37896 | 1416 | 2856 | |
| 5 | 1.9141 | 7 | | 12040 | 24072 | 24576 | 49176 | 1864 | 3752 | |
| 6 | 2.4063 | 9 | | 15112 | 30216 | 30728 | 61480 | 2408 | 4608 | |
| 7 | 2.7305 | 11 | | 16896 | 33816 | 34816 | 69672 | 2600 | 5248 | |
| 8 | 3.3223 | 13 | | 20496 | 40976 | 42016 | 83976 | 3240 | 6400 | |
| 9 | 3.9023 | 15 | | 24576 | 49176 | 49176 | 98376 | 3752 | 7424 | |
| 10 | 4.5234 | 17 | | 28168 | 56368 | 57376 | 114776 | 4352 | 8712 | |
| 11 | 5.1152 | 19 | 64QAM | 31752 | 63528 | 65576 | 131176 | 4864 | 9736 | |
| 12 | 5.5547 | 21 | | 34816 | 69672 | 69672 | 139376 | 5248 | 10760 | |
| 13 | 6.2266 | 23 | | 38936 | 77896 | 79896 | 159880 | 6016 | 12040 | |
| 14 | 6.9141 | 25 | | 43032 | 86040 | 88064 | 176208 | 6656 | 13320 | |
| 15 | 7.4063 | 27 | | 46104 | 92200 | 94248 | 188576 | 7040 | 14088 | |
| Note 1: Number of DMRS rEs includes the overhead of the DM-RS CDM groups without data | | | | | | | | | | |
| Note 2: PDSCH is not scheduled on slots containing CSI-RS or slots which are not full DL | | | | | | | | | | |
| Note 3: PDSCH is not scheduled on slots containing PBCH, i.e. slot#0 per 20ms periodicity | | | | | | | | | | |

A.5 OFDMA Channel Noise Generator (OCNG)

A.5.1 OCNG Patterns for FDD

A.5.1.1 OCNG FDD pattern 1: Generic OCNG FDD Pattern for all unused rEs

Table A.5.1.1-1: OP.1 FDD: Generic OCNG FDD Pattern for all unused rEs

| OCNG Parameters \ OCNG Appliance | Control Region (CORESET) | Data Region |
|---|--|--|
| Resources allocated | All unused rEs (Note 1) | All unused rEs (Note 2) |
| Structure | PDCCH | PDSCH |
| Content | Uncorrelated pseudo random QPSK modulated data | Uncorrelated pseudo random QPSK modulated data |
| Transmission scheme for multiple antennas ports transmission | Single Tx port transmission | Spatial multiplexing using any precoding matrix with dimensions same as the precoding matrix for PDSCH |
| Subcarrier Spacing | Same as for RMC PDCCH in the active BWP | Same as for RMC PDSCH in the active BWP |
| Power Level | Same as for RMC PDCCH | Same as for RMC PDSCH |
| Note 1: All unused rEs in the active CORESETS appointed by the search spaces in use. | | |
| Note 2: Unused available rEs refer to rEs in PRBs not allocated for any physical channels, CORESETs, synchronization signals or reference signals in channel bandwidth. | | |

A.5.2 OCNG Patterns for TDD

A.5.2.1 OCNG TDD pattern 1: Generic OCNG TDD Pattern for all unused rEs

Table A.5.2.1-1: OP.1 TDD: Generic OCNG TDD Pattern for all unused rEs

| OCNG Parameters \ OCNG Appliance | Control Region (CORESET) | Data Region |
|---|--|--|
| Resources allocated | All unused rEs (Note 1) | All unused rEs (Note 2) |
| Structure | PDCCH | PDSCH |
| Content | Uncorrelated pseudo random QPSK modulated data | Uncorrelated pseudo random QPSK modulated data |
| Transmission scheme for multiple antennas ports transmission | Single Tx port transmission | Spatial multiplexing using any precoding matrix with dimensions same as the precoding matrix for PDSCH |
| Subcarrier Spacing | Same as for RMC PDCCH in the active BWP | Same as for RMC PDSCH in the active BWP |
| Power Level | Same as for RMC PDCCH | Same as for RMC PDSCH |
| Note 1: All unused rEs in the active CORESETS appointed by the search spaces in use. | | |
| Note 2: Unused available rEs refer to rEs in PRBs not allocated for any physical channels, CORESETs, synchronization signals or reference signals in channel bandwidth. | | |

Annex B (normative): Propagation conditions

B.1 Static propagation condition

B.1.1 UE Receiver with 2Rx

For 1 port transmission the channel matrix is defined in the frequency domain by

$$\mathbf{H} = \begin{pmatrix} 1 \\ 1 \end{pmatrix}.$$

For 2 port transmission the channel matrix is defined in the frequency domain by

$$\mathbf{H} = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & j \\ 1 & -j \end{pmatrix}.$$

For 4 port transmission the channel matrix is defined in the frequency domain by

$$\mathbf{H} = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 1 & j & j \\ 1 & 1 & -j & -j \end{bmatrix}$$

For 8 port transmission the channel matrix is defined in the frequency domain by

$$\mathbf{H} = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 & j & j & j & j \\ 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 & -j & -j & -j & -j \end{bmatrix}$$

B.1.2 UE Receiver with 4Rx

For 1 port transmission the channel matrix is defined in the frequency domain by

$$\mathbf{H} = \begin{bmatrix} 1 \\ 1 \\ 1 \\ 1 \end{bmatrix}.$$

For 2 port transmission the channel matrix is defined in the frequency domain by

$$\mathbf{H} = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & j \\ 1 & -j \\ 1 & j \\ 1 & -j \end{bmatrix}.$$

For 4 port transmission the channel matrix is defined in the frequency domain by

$$\mathbf{H} = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 1 & j & j \\ 1 & 1 & -j & -j \\ 1 & -1 & j & -j \\ 1 & -1 & -j & j \end{bmatrix}.$$

For 8 port transmission the channel matrix is defined in the frequency domain by

$$\mathbf{H} = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 & j & j & j & j \\ 1 & 1 & 1 & 1 & -j & -j & -j & -j \\ 1 & 1 & -1 & -1 & j & j & -j & -j \\ 1 & 1 & -1 & -1 & -j & -j & j & j \end{bmatrix}$$

B.2 Multi-path fading propagation conditions

The multipath propagation conditions consist of several parts:

- A delay profile in the form of a "tapped delay-lin", characterized by a number of taps at fixed positions on a sampling grid. The profile can be further characterized by the r.m.s. delay spread and the maximum delay spanned by the taps.
- A combination of channel model parameters that include the Delay profile and the Doppler spectrum that is characterized by a classical spectrum shape and a maximum Doppler frequency.
- Different models are used for FR1 (below 6 GHz) and FR2 (above 6 GHz).

B.2.1 Delay profiles

The delay profiles are simplified from the TR 38.901 [5] TDL models. The simplification steps are shown below for information. These steps are only used when new delay profiles are created. Otherwise, the delay profiles specified in B.2.1.1 and B.2.1.2 can be used as such.

Step 1: Use the original TDL model from TR 38.901[5].

Step 2: Re-order the taps in ascending delays

Step 3: Perform delay scaling according to the procedure described in subclause 7.7.3 in TR 38.901 [5].

Step 4: Apply the quantization to the delay resolution 5 ns. This is done simply by rounding the tap delays to the nearest multiple of the delay resolution.

Step 5: If multiple taps are rounded to the same delay bin, merge them by calculating their linear power sum.

Step 6: If there are more than 12 taps in the quantized model, merge the taps as follows

- Find the weakest tap from all taps (both merged and unmerged taps are considered)
 - If there are two or more taps having the same value and are the weakest, select the tap with the smallest delay as the weakest tap.
- When the weakest tap is the first delay tap, merge taps as follows
 - Update the power of the first delay tap as the linear power sum of the weakest tap and the second delay tap.
 - Remove the second delay tap.
- When the weakest tap is the last delay tap, merge taps as follows
 - Update the power of the last delay tap as the linear power sum of the second-to-last tap and the last tap.
 - Remove the second-to-last tap.
- Otherwise
 - For each side of the weakest tap, identify the neighbour tap that has the smaller delay difference to the weakest tap.

- When the delay difference between the weakest tap and the identified neighbour tap on one side equals the delay difference between the weakest tap and the identified neighbour tap on the other side.
 - Select the neighbour tap that is weaker in power for merging.
 - Otherwise, select the neighbour tap that has smaller delay difference for merging.
- To merge, the power of the merged tap is the linear sum of the power of the weakest tap and the selected tap.
- When the selected tap is the first tap, the location of the merged tap is the location of the first tap. The weakest tap is removed.
- When the selected tap is the last tap, the location of the merged tap is the location of the last tap. The weakest tap is removed.
- Otherwise, the location of the merged tap is based on the average delay of the weakest tap and selected tap. If the average delay is on the sampling grid, the location of the merged tap is the average delay. Merge two parallel taps with different delays (average delay, sum power) starting from the weakest ones. Otherwise, the location of the merged tap is rounded towards the direction of the selected tap (e.g. 10 ns & 20 ns → 15 ns, 10 ns & 25 ns → 20 ns, if 25 ns had higher or equal power; 15 ns, if 10 ns had higher power). The weakest tap and the selected tap are removed.
- Repeat step 6 until the final number of taps is 12.

Step 7: Round the amplitudes of taps to one decimal (e.g. -8.78 dB → -8.8 dB)

Step 8: If the delay spread has slightly changed due to the tap merge, adjust the final delay spread by increasing or decreasing the power of the last tap so that the delay spread is corrected.

Step 9: Re-normalize tap powers such that the strongest tap is at 0dB.

Note: Some values of the delay profile created by the simplification steps may differ from the values in tables B.2.1.1-2, B.2.1.1-3, B.2.1.1-4, B.2.1.2-2, and B.2.1.1-3 for the corresponding model.

Note: For Step 5 and Step 6, the power values are expressed in the linear domain using 6 digits of precision. The operations are in the linear domain.

B.2.1.1 Delay profiles for FR1

The delay profiles for FR1 are selected to be representative of low, medium and high delay spread environment. The resulting model parameters are specified in B.2.1.1-1 and the tapped delay line models are specified in Tables B.2.1.1-2 ~ Table B.2.1.1-4.

Table B.2.1.1-1: Delay profiles for NR channel models

| Model | Number of channel taps | Delay spread (r.m.s.) | Maximum excess tap delay (span) | Delay resolution |
|---------|------------------------|-----------------------|---------------------------------|------------------|
| TDLA30 | 12 | 30 ns | 290 ns | 5 ns |
| TDLB100 | 12 | 100 ns | 480 ns | 5 ns |
| TDLC300 | 12 | 300 ns | 2595 ns | 5 ns |

Table B.2.1.1-2 TDLA30 (DS = 30 ns)

| Tap # | Delay [ns] | Power [dB] | Fading distribution |
|--------------|-------------------|-------------------|----------------------------|
| 1 | 0 | -15.5 | Rayleigh |
| 2 | 10 | 0 | Rayleigh |
| 3 | 15 | -5.1 | Rayleigh |
| 4 | 20 | -5.1 | Rayleigh |
| 5 | 25 | -9.6 | Rayleigh |
| 6 | 50 | -8.2 | Rayleigh |
| 7 | 65 | -13.1 | Rayleigh |
| 8 | 75 | -11.5 | Rayleigh |
| 9 | 105 | -11.0 | Rayleigh |
| 10 | 135 | -16.2 | Rayleigh |
| 11 | 150 | -16.6 | Rayleigh |
| 12 | 290 | -26.2 | Rayleigh |

Table B.2.1.1-3 TDLB100 (DS = 100ns)

| Tap # | Delay [ns] | Power [dB] | Fading distribution |
|--------------|-------------------|-------------------|----------------------------|
| 1 | 0 | 0 | Rayleigh |
| 2 | 10 | -2.2 | Rayleigh |
| 3 | 20 | -0.6 | Rayleigh |
| 4 | 30 | -0.6 | Rayleigh |
| 5 | 35 | -0.3 | Rayleigh |
| 6 | 45 | -1.2 | Rayleigh |
| 7 | 55 | -5.9 | Rayleigh |
| 8 | 120 | -2.2 | Rayleigh |
| 9 | 170 | -0.8 | Rayleigh |
| 10 | 245 | -6.3 | Rayleigh |
| 11 | 330 | -7.5 | Rayleigh |
| 12 | 480 | -7.1 | Rayleigh |

Table B.2.1.1-4 TDLC300 (DS = 300 ns)

| Tap # | Delay [ns] | Power [dB] | Fading distribution |
|--------------|-------------------|-------------------|----------------------------|
| 1 | 0 | -6.9 | Rayleigh |
| 2 | 65 | 0 | Rayleigh |
| 3 | 70 | -7.7 | Rayleigh |
| 4 | 190 | -2.5 | Rayleigh |
| 5 | 195 | -2.4 | Rayleigh |
| 6 | 200 | -9.9 | Rayleigh |
| 7 | 240 | -8.0 | Rayleigh |
| 8 | 325 | -6.6 | Rayleigh |
| 9 | 520 | -7.1 | Rayleigh |
| 10 | 1045 | -13.0 | Rayleigh |
| 11 | 1510 | -14.2 | Rayleigh |
| 12 | 2595 | -16.0 | Rayleigh |

B.2.1.2 Delay profiles for FR2

The delay profiles for FR2 are specified in B.2.1.2-1 and the tapped delay line models are specified in Tables B.2.1.2-2 and table B.2.1.2-3.

Table B.2.1.2-1: Delay profiles for NR channel models

| Model | Number of channel taps | Delay spread (r.m.s.) | Maximum excess tap delay (span) | Delay resolution |
|--------------|-------------------------------|------------------------------|--|-------------------------|
| TDLA30 | 12 | 30 ns | 290 ns | 5 ns |
| TDLC60 | 12 | 60 ns | 520 ns | 5 ns |

Table B.2.1.2-2 TDLA30 (DS = 30 ns)

| Tap # | Delay [ns] | Power [dB] | Fading distribution |
|--------------|-------------------|-------------------|----------------------------|
| 1 | 0 | -15.5 | Rayleigh |
| 2 | 10 | 0 | Rayleigh |
| 3 | 15 | -5.1 | Rayleigh |
| 4 | 20 | -5.1 | Rayleigh |
| 5 | 25 | -9.6 | Rayleigh |
| 6 | 50 | -8.2 | Rayleigh |
| 7 | 65 | -13.1 | Rayleigh |
| 8 | 75 | -11.5 | Rayleigh |
| 9 | 105 | -11.0 | Rayleigh |
| 10 | 135 | -16.2 | Rayleigh |
| 11 | 150 | -16.6 | Rayleigh |
| 12 | 290 | -26.2 | Rayleigh |

Table B.2.1.2-3 TDLC60 (DS = 60 ns)

| Tap # | Delay [ns] | Power [dB] | Fading distribution |
|--------------|-------------------|-------------------|----------------------------|
| 1 | 0 | -7.8 | Rayleigh |
| 2 | 15 | -0.3 | Rayleigh |
| 3 | 40 | 0 | Rayleigh |
| 4 | 50 | -8.9 | Rayleigh |
| 5 | 55 | -14.5 | Rayleigh |
| 6 | 75 | -8.5 | Rayleigh |
| 7 | 80 | -10.2 | Rayleigh |
| 8 | 130 | -12.1 | Rayleigh |
| 9 | 210 | -13.9 | Rayleigh |
| 10 | 300 | -15.2 | Rayleigh |
| 11 | 360 | -16.9 | Rayleigh |
| 12 | 520 | -19.4 | Rayleigh |

B.2.2 Combinations of channel model parameters

The propagation conditions used for the performance measurements in multi-path fading environment are indicated as a combination of a channel model name and a maximum Doppler frequency, i.e., TDLA<DS>-<Doppler>, TDLB<DS>-<Doppler> or TDLC<DS>-<Doppler> where ‘<DS>’ indicates the desired delay spread and ‘<Doppler>’ indicates the maximum Doppler frequency (Hz).

Table B.2.2-1 and Table B.2.2-2 show the propagation conditions that are used for the performance measurements in multi-path fading environment for low, medium and high Doppler frequencies for FR1 and FR2, respectively.

Table B.2.2-1 Channel model parameters for FR1

| Combination name | Model | Maximum Doppler frequency |
|-------------------------|--------------|----------------------------------|
| TDLA30-5 | TDLA30 | 5 Hz |
| TDLA30-10 | TDLA30 | 10 Hz |
| TDLB100-400 | TDLB100 | 400 Hz |
| TDLC300-100 | TDLC300 | 100 Hz |

Table B.2.2-2 Channel model parameters for FR2

| Combination name | Model | Maximum Doppler frequency |
|-------------------------|--------------|----------------------------------|
| TDLA30-35 | TDLA30 | 35 Hz |
| TDLA30-75 | TDLA30 | 75 Hz |
| TDLA30-300 | TDLA30 | 300 Hz |
| TDLC60-300 | TDLC60 | 300 Hz |

B.2.3 MIMO Channel Correlation Matrices

The MIMO channel correlation matrices defined in B.2.3 apply for the antenna configuration using uniform linear arrays at both gNB and UE and for the antenna configuration using cross polarized antennas.

B.2.3.1 MIMO Correlation Matrices using Uniform Linear Array (ULA)

The MIMO channel correlation matrices defined in B.2.3.1 apply for the antenna configuration using uniform linear array (ULA) at both gNB and UE.

B.2.3.1.1 Definition of MIMO Correlation Matrices

Table B.2.3.1.1-1 defines the correlation matrix for the gNB.

Table B.2.3.1.1-1 gNB correlation matrix

| | One antenna | Two antennas | Four antennas |
|-----------------|---------------|--|---|
| gNB Correlation | $R_{gNB} = 1$ | $R_{gNB} = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & \alpha \\ \alpha^* & 1 \end{pmatrix}$ | $R_{gNB} = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & \alpha^{\frac{1}{9}} & \alpha^{\frac{4}{9}} & \alpha \\ \alpha^{\frac{1}{9}*} & 1 & \alpha^{\frac{1}{9}} & \alpha^{\frac{4}{9}} \\ \alpha^{\frac{4}{9}*} & \alpha^{\frac{1}{9}*} & 1 & \alpha^{\frac{1}{9}} \\ \alpha^* & \alpha^{\frac{4}{9}*} & \alpha^{\frac{1}{9}*} & 1 \end{pmatrix}$ |

Table B.2.3.1.1-2 defines the correlation matrix for the UE:

Table B.2.3.1.1-2 UE correlation matrix

| | One antenna | Two antennas | Four antennas |
|----------------|--------------|--|--|
| UE Correlation | $R_{UE} = 1$ | $R_{UE} = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & \beta \\ \beta^* & \mathbf{1} \end{pmatrix}$ | $R_{UE} = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & \beta^{\frac{1}{9}} & \beta^{\frac{4}{9}} & \beta \\ \beta^{\frac{1}{9}*} & 1 & \beta^{\frac{1}{9}} & \beta^{\frac{4}{9}} \\ \beta^{\frac{4}{9}*} & \beta^{\frac{1}{9}*} & 1 & \beta^{\frac{1}{9}} \\ \beta^* & \beta^{\frac{4}{9}*} & \beta^{\frac{1}{9}*} & 1 \end{pmatrix}$ |

Table B.2.3.1.1-3 defines the channel spatial correlation matrix R_{spat} . The parameters, α and β in Table B.2.3.1-3 defines the spatial correlation between the antennas at the gNB and UE.

Table B.2.3.1.1-3: R_{spat} correlation matrices

| | |
|-----------------|---|
| 1x2 case | $R_{spat} = R_{UE} = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & \beta \\ \beta^* & 1 \end{bmatrix}$ |
| 1x4 case | $R_{spat} = R_{UE} = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & \beta^{1/9} & \beta^{4/9} & \beta \\ \beta^{1/9*} & 1 & \beta^{1/9} & \beta^{4/9} \\ \beta^{4/9*} & \beta^{1/9*} & 1 & \beta^{1/9} \\ \beta^* & \beta^{4/9*} & \beta^{1/9*} & 1 \end{pmatrix}$ |
| 2x1 case | $R_{spat} = R_{gNB} = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & \alpha \\ \alpha^* & 1 \end{bmatrix}$ |
| 2x2 case | $R_{spat} = R_{gNB} \otimes R_{UE} = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & \alpha \\ \alpha^* & 1 \end{bmatrix} \otimes \begin{bmatrix} 1 & \beta \\ \beta^* & 1 \end{bmatrix} = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & \beta & \alpha & \alpha\beta \\ \beta^* & 1 & \alpha\beta^* & \alpha \\ \alpha^* & \alpha^*\beta & 1 & \beta \\ \alpha^*\beta^* & \alpha^* & \beta^* & 1 \end{bmatrix}$ |
| 2x4 case | $R_{spat} = R_{gNB} \otimes R_{UE} = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & \alpha \\ \alpha^* & 1 \end{bmatrix} \otimes \begin{bmatrix} 1 & \beta^{1/9} & \beta^{4/9} & \beta \\ \beta^{1/9*} & 1 & \beta^{1/9} & \beta^{4/9} \\ \beta^{4/9*} & \beta^{1/9*} & 1 & \beta^{1/9} \\ \beta^* & \beta^{4/9*} & \beta^{1/9*} & 1 \end{bmatrix}$ |
| 4x1 case | $R_{spat} = R_{gNB} = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & \alpha^{1/9} & \alpha^{4/9} & \alpha \\ \alpha^{1/9*} & 1 & \alpha^{1/9} & \alpha^{4/9} \\ \alpha^{4/9*} & \alpha^{1/9*} & 1 & \alpha^{1/9} \\ \alpha^* & \alpha^{4/9*} & \alpha^{1/9*} & 1 \end{bmatrix}$ |
| 4x2 case | $R_{spat} = R_{gNB} \otimes R_{UE} = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & \alpha^{1/9} & \alpha^{4/9} & \alpha \\ \alpha^{1/9*} & 1 & \alpha^{1/9} & \alpha^{4/9} \\ \alpha^{4/9*} & \alpha^{1/9*} & 1 & \alpha^{1/9} \\ \alpha^* & \alpha^{4/9*} & \alpha^{1/9*} & 1 \end{bmatrix} \otimes \begin{bmatrix} 1 & \beta \\ \beta^* & 1 \end{bmatrix}$ |
| 4x4 case | $R_{spat} = R_{gNB} \otimes R_{UE} = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & \alpha^{1/9} & \alpha^{4/9} & \alpha \\ \alpha^{1/9*} & 1 & \alpha^{1/9} & \alpha^{4/9} \\ \alpha^{4/9*} & \alpha^{1/9*} & 1 & \alpha^{1/9} \\ \alpha^* & \alpha^{4/9*} & \alpha^{1/9*} & 1 \end{bmatrix} \otimes \begin{bmatrix} 1 & \beta^{1/9} & \beta^{4/9} & \beta \\ \beta^{1/9*} & 1 & \beta^{1/9} & \beta^{4/9} \\ \beta^{4/9*} & \beta^{1/9*} & 1 & \beta^{1/9} \\ \beta^* & \beta^{4/9*} & \beta^{1/9*} & 1 \end{bmatrix}$ |

For cases with more antennas at either gNB or UE or both, the channel spatial correlation matrix can still be expressed as the Kronecker product of R_{gNB} and R_{UE} according to $R_{spat} = R_{gNB} \otimes R_{UE}$.

B.2.3.1.2 MIMO Correlation Matrices at High, Medium and Low Level

The α and β for different correlation types are given in Table B.2.3.1.2-1.

Table B.2.3.1.2-1: The α and β parameters for ULA MIMO correlation matrices

| Correlation Model | α | β |
|-----------------------------|----------|---------|
| Low correlation | 0 | 0 |
| Medium Correlation | 0.3 | 0.9 |
| Medium Correlation A | 0.3 | 0.3874 |
| High Correlation | 0.9 | 0.9 |

The correlation matrices for high, medium, medium A and low correlation are defined in Table B.2.3.1.2-2, B.2.3.1.2-3, B.2.3.1.2-4 and B.2.3.1.2-5 as below.

The values in Table B.2.3.1.2-2 have been adjusted for the 4x2 and 4x4 high correlation cases to insure the correlation matrix is positive semi-definite after round-off to 4 digit precision. This is done using the equation:

$$R_{high} = [R_{spat} + aI_n]/(1+a)$$

Where the value “ a ” is a scaling factor such that the smallest value is used to obtain a positive semi-definite result. For the 4x2 high correlation case, $a=0.00010$. For the 4x4 high correlation case, $a=0.00012$.

The same method is used to adjust the 2x4 and 4x4 medium correlation matrix in Table B.2.3.1.2-3 to insure the correlation matrix is positive semi-definite after round-off to 4 digit precision with $a = 0.00010$ and $a = 0.00012$.

Table B.2.3.1.2-2: MIMO correlation matrices for high correlation

Table B.2.3.1.2-3: MIMO correlation matrices for medium correlation

Table B.2.3.1.2-4: MIMO correlation matrices for medium correlation A

| | |
|-----------------|--|
| 2x4 case | $R_{medium\ A} = \begin{pmatrix} 1.0000 & 0.9000 & 0.6561 & 0.3874 & 0.3000 & 0.2700 & 0.1968 & 0.1162 \\ 0.9000 & 1.0000 & 0.9000 & 0.6561 & 0.2700 & 0.3000 & 0.2700 & 0.1968 \\ 0.6561 & 0.9000 & 1.0000 & 0.9000 & 0.1968 & 0.2700 & 0.3000 & 0.2700 \\ 0.3874 & 0.6561 & 0.9000 & 1.0000 & 0.1162 & 0.1968 & 0.2700 & 0.3000 \\ 0.3000 & 0.2700 & 0.1968 & 0.1162 & 1.0000 & 0.9000 & 0.6561 & 0.3874 \\ 0.2700 & 0.3000 & 0.2700 & 0.1968 & 0.9000 & 1.0000 & 0.9000 & 0.6561 \\ 0.1968 & 0.2700 & 0.3000 & 0.2700 & 0.6561 & 0.9000 & 1.0000 & 0.9000 \\ 0.1162 & 0.1968 & 0.2700 & 0.3000 & 0.3874 & 0.6561 & 0.9000 & 1.0000 \end{pmatrix}$ |
| 4x4 case | $R_{medium\ A} = \begin{pmatrix} 1.0000 & 0.9000 & 0.6561 & 0.3874 & 0.8748 & 0.7873 & 0.5739 & 0.3389 & 0.5856 & 0.5270 & 0.3842 & 0.2269 & 0.3000 & 0.2700 & 0.1968 & 0.1162 \\ 0.9000 & 1.0000 & 0.9000 & 0.6561 & 0.7873 & 0.8748 & 0.7873 & 0.5739 & 0.5270 & 0.5856 & 0.5270 & 0.3842 & 0.2700 & 0.3000 & 0.2700 & 0.1968 \\ 0.6561 & 0.9000 & 1.0000 & 0.9000 & 0.5739 & 0.7873 & 0.8748 & 0.7873 & 0.3842 & 0.5270 & 0.5856 & 0.5270 & 0.1968 & 0.2700 & 0.3000 & 0.2700 & 0.2700 \\ 0.3874 & 0.6561 & 0.9000 & 1.0000 & 0.3389 & 0.5739 & 0.7873 & 0.8748 & 0.2269 & 0.3842 & 0.5270 & 0.5856 & 0.1162 & 0.1968 & 0.2700 & 0.3000 & 0.3000 \\ 0.8748 & 0.7873 & 0.5739 & 0.3389 & 1.0000 & 0.9000 & 0.6561 & 0.3874 & 0.8748 & 0.7873 & 0.5739 & 0.3389 & 0.5856 & 0.5270 & 0.3842 & 0.2269 & 0.2269 \\ 0.7873 & 0.8748 & 0.7873 & 0.5739 & 0.9000 & 1.0000 & 0.9000 & 0.6561 & 0.7873 & 0.8748 & 0.7873 & 0.5739 & 0.5270 & 0.5856 & 0.5270 & 0.3842 & 0.3842 \\ 0.5739 & 0.7873 & 0.8748 & 0.7873 & 0.6561 & 0.9000 & 1.0000 & 0.9000 & 0.5739 & 0.7873 & 0.8748 & 0.7873 & 0.3842 & 0.5270 & 0.5856 & 0.5270 & 0.5270 \\ 0.3389 & 0.5739 & 0.7873 & 0.8748 & 0.3874 & 0.6561 & 0.9000 & 1.0000 & 0.3389 & 0.5739 & 0.7873 & 0.8748 & 0.2269 & 0.3842 & 0.5270 & 0.5856 & 0.5856 \\ 0.5856 & 0.5270 & 0.3842 & 0.2269 & 0.8748 & 0.7873 & 0.5739 & 0.3389 & 1.0000 & 0.9000 & 0.6561 & 0.3874 & 0.8748 & 0.7873 & 0.5739 & 0.3389 & 0.3389 \\ 0.5270 & 0.5856 & 0.5270 & 0.3842 & 0.7873 & 0.8748 & 0.7873 & 0.5739 & 0.9000 & 1.0000 & 0.9000 & 0.6561 & 0.7873 & 0.8748 & 0.7873 & 0.5739 & 0.5739 \\ 0.3842 & 0.5270 & 0.5856 & 0.5270 & 0.5739 & 0.7873 & 0.8748 & 0.7873 & 0.6561 & 0.9000 & 1.0000 & 0.9000 & 0.5739 & 0.7873 & 0.8748 & 0.7873 & 0.7873 \\ 0.2269 & 0.3842 & 0.5270 & 0.5856 & 0.3389 & 0.5739 & 0.7873 & 0.8748 & 0.3874 & 0.6561 & 0.9000 & 1.0000 & 0.3389 & 0.5739 & 0.7873 & 0.8748 & 0.8748 \\ 0.3000 & 0.2700 & 0.1968 & 0.1162 & 0.5856 & 0.5270 & 0.3842 & 0.2269 & 0.8748 & 0.7873 & 0.5739 & 0.3389 & 1.0000 & 0.9000 & 0.6561 & 0.3874 & 0.3874 \\ 0.2700 & 0.3000 & 0.2700 & 0.1968 & 0.5270 & 0.5856 & 0.5270 & 0.3842 & 0.7873 & 0.8748 & 0.7873 & 0.5739 & 0.9000 & 1.0000 & 0.9000 & 0.6561 & 0.6561 \\ 0.1968 & 0.2700 & 0.3000 & 0.2700 & 0.3842 & 0.5270 & 0.5856 & 0.5270 & 0.5739 & 0.7873 & 0.8748 & 0.7873 & 0.6561 & 0.9000 & 1.0000 & 0.9000 & 0.9000 \\ 0.1162 & 0.1968 & 0.2700 & 0.3000 & 0.2269 & 0.3842 & 0.5270 & 0.5856 & 0.3389 & 0.5739 & 0.7873 & 0.8748 & 0.3874 & 0.6561 & 0.9000 & 1.0000 & 1.0000 \end{pmatrix}$ |

Table B.2.3.1.2-5: MIMO correlation matrices for low correlation

| | |
|-----------------|-----------------------------|
| 1x2 case | $R_{low} = \mathbf{I}_2$ |
| 1x4 case | $R_{low} = \mathbf{I}_4$ |
| 2x1 case | $R_{low} = \mathbf{I}_2$ |
| 2x2 case | $R_{low} = \mathbf{I}_4$ |
| 2x4 case | $R_{low} = \mathbf{I}_8$ |
| 4x1 case | $R_{low} = \mathbf{I}_4$ |
| 4x2 case | $R_{low} = \mathbf{I}_8$ |
| 4x4 case | $R_{low} = \mathbf{I}_{16}$ |

In Table B.2.3.1.2-5, \mathbf{I}_d is the $d \times d$ identity matrix.

B.2.3.2 MIMO Correlation Matrices using Cross Polarized Antennas (X-pol)

The MIMO channel correlation matrices defined in B.2.3.2 apply for the antenna configuration using cross polarized (XP/X-pol) antennas at both gNB and UE. The cross-polarized antenna elements with +/-45 degrees polarization slant angles are deployed at gNB and cross-polarized antenna elements with +90/0 degrees polarization slant angles are deployed at UE.

For the 2D cross-polarized antenna array at eNodeB, the N antennas are indexed by (N_1, N_2, P) , and total number of antennas is $N = P \cdot N_1 \cdot N_2$, where

- N_1 is the number of antenna elements in first dimension with same polarization,
- N_2 is the number of antenna elements in second dimension with same polarization, and
- P is the number of polarization groups.

For the 2D cross-polarized antennas at gNB, the N antennas are labelled such that antennas shall be in increasing order of the second dimension firstly, then the first dimension, and finally the polarization group. For a specific antenna element at p -th polarization, n_1 -th row, and n_2 -th column within the 2D antenna array, the following index number is used for antenna labelling:

$$\text{Index}(p, n_1, n_2) = p \cdot N_1 \cdot N_2 + n_1 \cdot N_2 + n_2 + 1; \quad p = 0, 1; \quad n_1 = 0, \dots, N_1 - 1; \quad n_2 = 0, \dots, N_2 - 1.$$

where N is the number of transmit antennas, p is the polarization group index, n_1 is the row index, and n_2 is the column index of the antenna element.

For the linear (single dimension, 1D) cross-polarized antenna, the N antennas are labelled following the above equations with $N_2=1$.

B.2.3.2.1 Definition of MIMO Correlation Matrices using cross polarized antennas

For the channel spatial correlation matrix, the following is used:

$$R_{\text{spat}} = P \left(R_{gNB} \otimes \Gamma \otimes R_{UE} \right) P^T$$

where

- R_{UE} is the spatial correlation matrix at the UE with same polarization,
- R_{gNB} is the spatial correlation matrix at the gNB with same polarization,
- Γ is a polarization correlation matrix, and
- $(\bullet)^T$ denotes transpose.

The matrix Γ is defined as

$$\Gamma = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & -\gamma & 0 \\ 0 & 1 & 0 & \gamma \\ -\gamma & 0 & 1 & 0 \\ 0 & \gamma & 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix}$$

A permutation matrix P elements are defined as

$$P(a, b) = \begin{cases} 1 & \text{for } a = (j-1)Nr + i \text{ and } b = 2(j-1)Nr + i, \quad i = 1, \dots, Nr, j = 1, \dots, Nt/2 \\ 1 & \text{for } a = (j-1)Nr + i \text{ and } b = 2(j-Nt/2)Nr - Nr + i, \quad i = 1, \dots, Nr, j = Nt/2 + 1, \dots, Nt \\ 0 & \text{otherwise} \end{cases}$$

where Nt and Nr is the number of transmitter and receiver respectively. This is used to map the spatial correlation coefficients in accordance with the antenna element labelling system described in B.2.3.2.

For the 2D cross-polarized antenna array at gNB, the spatial correlation matrix at the gNB is further expressed as following for 2D cross-polarized antenna array at gNB:

$$R_{gNB} = R_{gNB_Dim,1} \otimes R_{gNB_Dim,2}$$

where

- - $R_{gNB_Dim,1}$ is the correlation matrix of antenna elements in first dimension with same polarization, and
- - $R_{gNB_Dim,2}$ is the correlation matrix of antenna elements in second dimension with same polarization.

For the 2D cross polarized antenna array at gNB side, the spatial correlation matrices in one direction of antenna array are as follows:

- For 1 antenna element with the same polarization in one direction,

$$R_{gNB_Dim,i} = 1.$$

- For 2 antenna elements with the same polarization in one direction,

$$R_{gNB_Dim,i} = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & \alpha_i \\ \alpha_i^* & 1 \end{pmatrix}.$$

- For 3 antenna elements with the same polarization in one direction,

$$R_{gNB_Dim,i} = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & \alpha_i^{1/4} & \alpha_i \\ \alpha_i^{1/4*} & 1 & \alpha_i^{1/4} \\ \alpha_i^* & \alpha_i^{1/4*} & 1 \end{pmatrix}.$$

- For 4 antenna elements with the same polarization in one direction,

$$R_{gNB_Dim,i} = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & \alpha_i^{1/9} & \alpha_i^{4/9} & \alpha_i \\ \alpha_i^{8/9*} & 1 & \alpha_i^{5/9} & \alpha_i^{7/9} \\ \alpha_i^{4/9*} & \alpha_i^{1/9*} & 1 & \alpha_i^{1/9} \\ \alpha_i^* & \alpha_i^{8/9*} & \alpha_i^{5/9*} & 1 \end{pmatrix}.$$

where the index $i = 1,2$ stands for first dimension and second dimension respectively.

For the 1D cross-polarized antenna array at gNB, the matrix of R_{gNB} is determined by follow the equations for 2D cross-polarized antenna array and letting $R_{gNB_Dim,2} = 1$, i.e.,

$$R_{gNB} = R_{gNB_Dim,1}$$

The spatial correlation matrices at UE side are as follows:

- For 1 antenna element with the same polarization,

$$R_{UE} = 1.$$

- For 2 antenna elements with the same polarization,

$$R_{UE} = \begin{pmatrix} 1 & \beta \\ \beta^* & 1 \end{pmatrix}.$$

B.2.3.2.2 MIMO Correlation Matrices using cross polarized antennas

The values for parameters α, β and γ for the cross polarized antenna models are given in Table B.2.3.2.2-1.

Table B.2.3.2.2-1: The α and β parameters for cross-polarized MIMO correlation matrices

| Correlation Model | α_1 | α_2 | β | γ |
|-----------------------------|------------|------------|---------|----------|
| Medium Correlation A | 0.3 | N/A | 0.6 | 0.2 |
| High Correlation | 0.9 | 0.9 | 0.9 | 0.3 |

Note 1: Value of α_1 applies when more than one pair of cross-polarized antenna elements in first dimension at gNB side.
Note 2: Value of α_2 applies when more than one pair of cross-polarized antenna elements in second dimension at gNB side.
Note 3: Value of β applies when more than one pair of cross-polarized antenna elements at UE side.

For the 1D cross polarized antenna array at gNB side, the correlation matrices for high spatial correlation and medium correlation A are defined in Table B.2.3.2.2-2 and Table B.2.3.2.2-3 as below.

The values in Table B.2.3.2.2-2 have been adjusted to insure the correlation matrix is positive semi-definite after round-off to 4 digit precision. This is done using the equation:

$$R_{high} = [R_{spat} + aI_n]/(1+a) \text{ or } R_{mediumA} = [R_{spat} + aI_n]/(1+a)$$

Where the value “a” is a scaling factor such that the smallest value is used to obtain a positive semi-definite result. For the 8x2 high spatial correlation case, $a=0.00010$.

Table B.2.3.2.2-2: MIMO correlation matrices for high spatial correlation

| | |
|-----------------|--|
| 4x2 case | $R_{high} = \begin{bmatrix} 1.0000 & 0.0000 & 0.9000 & 0.0000 & -0.3000 & 0.0000 & -0.2700 & 0.0000 \\ 0.0000 & 1.0000 & 0.0000 & 0.9000 & 0.0000 & 0.3000 & 0.0000 & 0.2700 \\ 0.9000 & 0.0000 & 1.0000 & 0.0000 & -0.2700 & 0.0000 & -0.3000 & 0.0000 \\ 0.0000 & 0.9000 & 0.0000 & 1.0000 & 0.0000 & 0.2700 & 0.0000 & 0.3000 \\ -0.3000 & 0.0000 & -0.2700 & 0.0000 & 1.0000 & 0.0000 & 0.9000 & 0.0000 \\ 0.0000 & 0.3000 & 0.0000 & 0.2700 & 0.0000 & 1.0000 & 0.0000 & 0.9000 \\ -0.2700 & 0.0000 & -0.3000 & 0.0000 & 0.9000 & 0.0000 & 1.0000 & 0.0000 \\ 0.0000 & 0.2700 & 0.0000 & 0.3000 & 0.0000 & 0.9000 & 0.0000 & 1.0000 \end{bmatrix}$ |
| 8x2 case | $R_{high} = \begin{bmatrix} 1.0000 & 0.0000 & 0.9883 & 0.0000 & 0.9542 & 0.0000 & 0.8999 & 0.0000 & -0.3000 & 0.0000 & -0.2965 & 0.0000 & -0.2862 & 0.0000 & -0.2700 & 0.0000 \\ 0.0000 & 1.0000 & 0.0000 & 0.9883 & 0.0000 & 0.9542 & 0.0000 & 0.8999 & 0.0000 & 0.3000 & 0.0000 & 0.2965 & 0.0000 & 0.2862 & 0.0000 & 0.2700 & 0.0000 \\ 0.9883 & 0.0000 & 1.0000 & 0.0000 & 0.9883 & 0.0000 & 0.9542 & 0.0000 & -0.2965 & 0.0000 & -0.3000 & 0.0000 & -0.2965 & 0.0000 & -0.2862 & 0.0000 & -0.2700 & 0.0000 \\ 0.0000 & 0.9883 & 0.0000 & 1.0000 & 0.0000 & 0.9883 & 0.0000 & 0.9542 & 0.0000 & 0.2965 & 0.0000 & 0.3000 & 0.0000 & 0.2965 & 0.0000 & 0.2862 & 0.0000 \\ 0.9542 & 0.0000 & 0.9883 & 0.0000 & 1.0000 & 0.0000 & 0.9883 & 0.0000 & -0.2862 & 0.0000 & -0.2965 & 0.0000 & -0.3000 & 0.0000 & -0.2965 & 0.0000 \\ 0.0000 & 0.9542 & 0.0000 & 0.9883 & 0.0000 & 1.0000 & 0.0000 & 0.9883 & 0.0000 & 0.2862 & 0.0000 & 0.2965 & 0.0000 & 0.3000 & 0.0000 & 0.2965 & 0.0000 \\ 0.8999 & 0.0000 & 0.9542 & 0.0000 & 0.9883 & 0.0000 & 1.0000 & 0.0000 & -0.2700 & 0.0000 & -0.2862 & 0.0000 & -0.2965 & 0.0000 & -0.3000 & 0.0000 \\ 0.0000 & 0.8999 & 0.0000 & 0.9542 & 0.0000 & 0.9883 & 0.0000 & 1.0000 & 0.0000 & 0.2700 & 0.0000 & 0.2862 & 0.0000 & 0.2965 & 0.0000 & 0.3000 & 0.0000 \\ -0.3000 & 0.0000 & -0.2965 & 0.0000 & -0.2862 & 0.0000 & -0.2700 & 0.0000 & 1.0000 & 0.0000 & 0.9883 & 0.0000 & 0.9542 & 0.0000 & 0.8999 & 0.0000 \\ 0.0000 & 0.3000 & 0.0000 & 0.2965 & 0.0000 & 0.2862 & 0.0000 & 0.2700 & 0.0000 & 1.0000 & 0.0000 & 0.9883 & 0.0000 & 0.9542 & 0.0000 & 0.8999 & 0.0000 \\ -0.2965 & 0.0000 & -0.3000 & 0.0000 & -0.2965 & 0.0000 & -0.2862 & 0.0000 & 0.9883 & 0.0000 & 1.0000 & 0.0000 & 0.9883 & 0.0000 & 0.9542 & 0.0000 \\ 0.0000 & 0.2965 & 0.0000 & 0.3000 & 0.0000 & 0.2965 & 0.0000 & 0.2862 & 0.0000 & 0.9883 & 0.0000 & 1.0000 & 0.0000 & 0.9883 & 0.0000 & 0.9542 & 0.0000 \\ -0.2862 & 0.0000 & -0.2965 & 0.0000 & -0.3000 & 0.0000 & -0.2965 & 0.0000 & 0.9542 & 0.0000 & 0.9883 & 0.0000 & 1.0000 & 0.0000 & 0.9883 & 0.0000 \\ 0.0000 & 0.2862 & 0.0000 & 0.2965 & 0.0000 & 0.3000 & 0.0000 & 0.2965 & 0.0000 & 0.9542 & 0.0000 & 0.9883 & 0.0000 & 1.0000 & 0.0000 & 0.9883 & 0.0000 \\ -0.2700 & 0.0000 & -0.2862 & 0.0000 & -0.2965 & 0.0000 & -0.3000 & 0.0000 & 0.8999 & 0.0000 & 0.9542 & 0.0000 & 0.9883 & 0.0000 & 1.0000 & 0.0000 \\ 0.0000 & 0.2700 & 0.0000 & 0.2862 & 0.0000 & 0.2965 & 0.0000 & 0.3000 & 0.0000 & 0.8999 & 0.0000 & 0.9542 & 0.0000 & 0.9883 & 0.0000 & 1.0000 & 0.0000 \end{bmatrix}$ |

B.2.3.2.3 Beam steering approach

For the 2D cross-polarized antenna array at gNB, given the channel spatial correlation matrix in B.2.3.2.1 and B.2.3.2.2, the corresponding random channel matrix H can be calculated. The signal model for the k -th slot is denoted as

$$y = HD_{\theta_{k,1}, \theta_{k,2}} Wx + n$$

And the steering matrix is further expressed as following:

$$D_{\theta_{k,1}, \theta_{k,2}} = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix} \otimes (D_{\theta_{k,1}}(N_1) \otimes D_{\theta_{k,2}}(N_2))$$

where

- H is the $Nr \times Nt$ channel matrix per subcarrier.
- $D_{\theta_{k,1}, \theta_{k,2}}$ is the steering matrix,
- $D_{\theta_{k,1}}(N_1)$ is the steering matrix in first dimension with same polarization,
- $D_{\theta_{k,2}}(N_2)$ is the steering matrix in second dimension with same polarization,
- N_1 is the number of antenna elements in first dimension with same polarization,
- N_2 is the number of antenna elements in second dimension with same polarization,
- For antenna array with only one direction, number of antenna element in second direction N_2 equals 1.

For 1 antenna element with the same polarization in one direction,

$$D_{\theta_{k,i}}(1) = 1.$$

For 2 antenna elements with the same polarization in one direction,

$$D_{\theta_{k,i}}(2) = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 \\ 0 & e^{j3\theta_{k,i}} \end{bmatrix}.$$

For 3 antenna elements with the same polarization in one direction,

$$D_{\theta_{k,i}}(3) = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & e^{j1.5\theta_{k,i}} & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & e^{j3\theta_{k,i}} \end{bmatrix}.$$

For 4 antenna elements with the same polarization in one direction,

$$D_{\theta_{k,i}}(4) = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & e^{j\theta_{k,i}} & 0 & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & e^{j2\theta_{k,i}} & 0 \\ 0 & 0 & 0 & e^{j3\theta_{k,i}} \end{bmatrix}.$$

where the index $i=1,2$ stands for first dimension and second dimension respectively.

- $\theta_{k,i}$ controls the phase variation in first dimension and second dimension respectively, and the phase for k-th subframe is denoted by $\theta_{k,i} = \theta_{0,i} + \Delta\theta \cdot k$, where $\theta_{0,i}$ is the random start value with the uniform distribution, i.e., $\theta_{0,i} \in [0, 2\pi]$, $\Delta\theta$ is the step of phase variation, which is defined in Table B.2.3B.4-1, and k is the linear increment of $2^{-\mu}$ for every slot throughout the simulation, the index $i = 1, 2$ stands for first dimension and second dimension respectively.
- w is the precoding matrix for Nt transmission antennas,
- y is the received signal, x is the transmitted signal, and n is AWGN.
- μ corresponds to subcarrier spacing configuration, $\Delta f = 2^\mu \cdot 15 [\text{kHz}]$

For the 1D cross-polarized antenna array at gNB, the corresponding random channel matrix H can be calculated by letting $N_2=1$, i.e.,

$$D_{\theta_{k,1}} = \begin{bmatrix} 1 & 0 \\ 0 & 1 \end{bmatrix} \otimes D_{\theta_{k,1}}(N_1)$$

Table B.2.3B.4-1: The step of phase variation

| Variation Step | Value (rad/ms) |
|----------------|-------------------------|
| $\Delta\theta$ | 1.2566×10^{-3} |

B.2.4 Two-tap propagation conditions for CQI tests

For Channel Quality Indication (CQI) tests, the following additional multi-path profile is used:

$$h(t, \tau) = \delta(\tau) + a \exp(-i2\pi f_D t) \delta(\tau - \tau_d)$$

in continuous time (t, τ) representation, with τ_d the delay, a constant value of a and f_D the Doppler frequency. The same $h(t, \tau)$ is used to describe the fading channel between every pair of Tx and Rx.

B.3 High Speed Train Scenario

B.3.1 Single Tap Channel Profile

The high speed train condition for the test of the baseband performance is a non fading propagation channel with one tap. Doppler shift is given by

$$f_s(t) = f_d \cos \theta(t) \quad (\text{B.3.1.1})$$

where $f_s(t)$ is the Doppler shift and f_d is the maximum Doppler frequency. The cosine of angle $\theta(t)$ is given by

$$\cos \theta(t) = \frac{D_s/2 - vt}{\sqrt{D_{\min}^2 + (D_s/2 - vt)^2}}, \quad 0 \leq t \leq D_s/v \quad (\text{B.3.1.2})$$

$$\cos \theta(t) = \frac{-1.5D_s + vt}{\sqrt{D_{\min}^2 + (-1.5D_s + vt)^2}}, \quad D_s/v < t \leq 2D_s/v \quad (\text{B.3.1.3})$$

$$\cos \theta(t) = \cos \theta(t \bmod (2D_s/v)), \quad t > 2D_s/v \quad (\text{B.3.1.4})$$

where $D_s/2$ is the initial distance of the train from gNB, and D_{\min} is gNB Railway track distance, both in meters; v is the velocity of the train in m/s, t is time in seconds.

Doppler shift and cosine angle are given by equation B.3.1.1 and B.3.1.2-B.3.1.4 respectively, where the required input parameters listed in table B.3.1-1 and the resulting Doppler shift shown in Figure B.3.1-1 are applied for all frequency bands.

Table B.3.1-1: High speed train scenario

| Parameter | Value | |
|------------|----------------------------|-----------------------------|
| | HST-750 | HST-1000 |
| D_s | 300 m | 300 m |
| D_{\min} | 2 m | 2 m |
| v | 300 km/h | 300 km/h |
| f_d | 750 Hz for 15 kHz SCS test | 1000 Hz for 30 kHz SCS test |

NOTE 1: Parameters for HST conditions in table B.3.1-1 including f_d and Doppler shift trajectories presented on figure B.3.1-1 for 750 Hz for 15 kHz SCS and figure B.3.1-2 for 1000 Hz for 30 kHz SCS are applied for performance verification in all frequency bands.

NOTE 2: The propagation conditions used for the performance requirements under high speed train condition are indicated as a combination of “HST”, subcarrier spacing and Doppler shift f_d , i.e. HST-<Doppler shift>, where ‘<Doppler shift>’ indicates the maximum Doppler shift (Hz) .

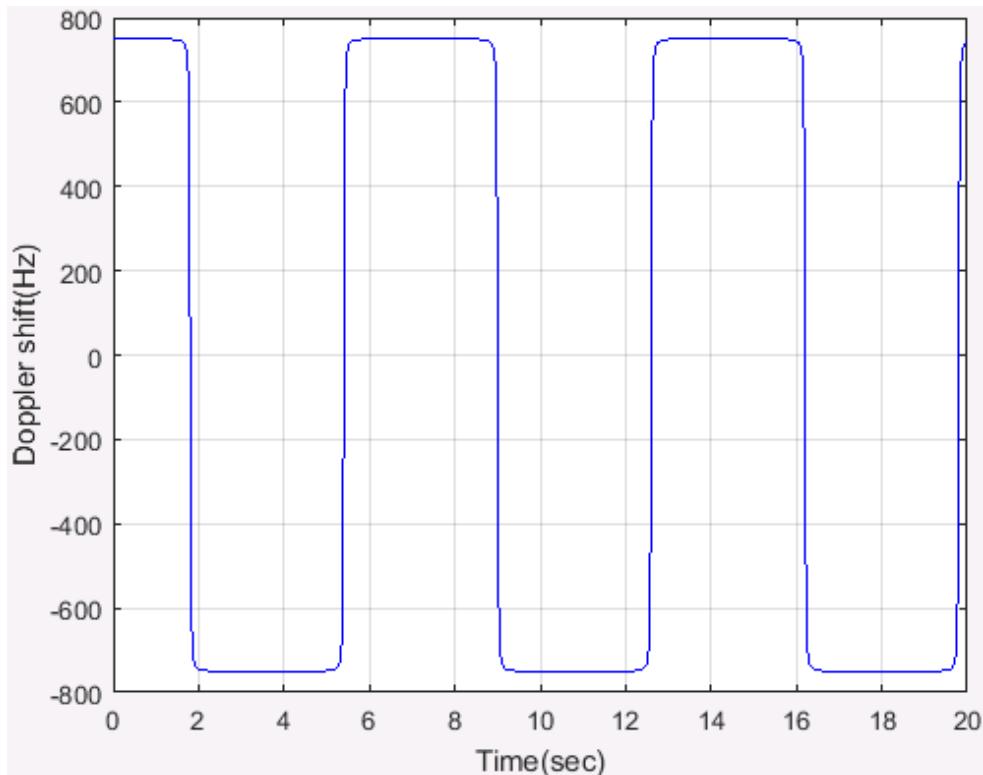


Figure B.3.1-1: Doppler shift trajectory ($f_d = 750$ Hz)

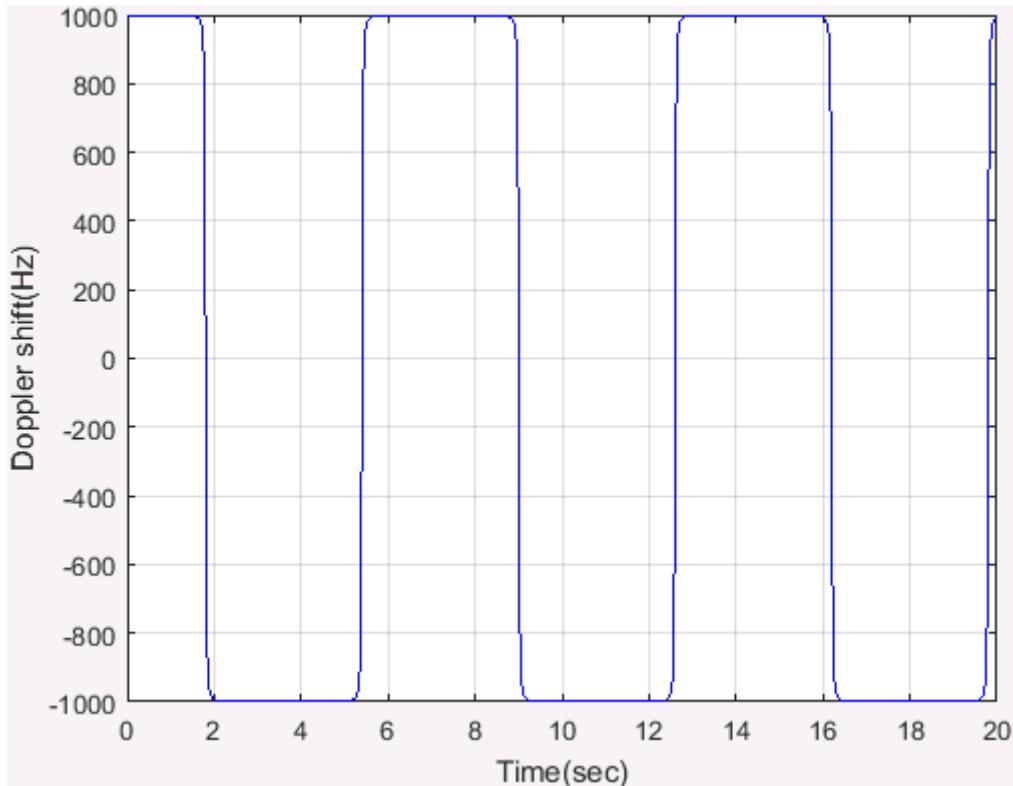


Figure B.3.1-2: Doppler shift trajectory ($f_d = 1000$ Hz)

For 1x2 antenna configuration, the same $h(t,\tau)$ is used to describe the channel between every pair of Tx and Rx.

For 1x4 antenna configuration, the same $h(t,\tau)$ is used to describe the channel between every pair of Tx and Rx.

B.4 Beamforming Model

B.4.1 Generic beamforming model

The transmission on antenna port(s) $p = p_0, p_0 + 1, \dots, p_0 + N_p - 1$ is defined by using a precoder matrix $W(i)$ of size $N_{ANT} \times N_p$, where N_{ANT} is the number of physical transmit antenna elements configured per test, N_p is the number of ports for a reference signal or physical channel configured per test, and p_0 is the first port for that reference signal or physical channel as defined in clauses 7.3 and 7.4 in TS 38.211 [9]. This precoder takes as an input a block of signals for antenna port(s) $p = p_0, p_0 + 1, \dots, p_0 + N_p - 1$, $y^{(p)}(i) = [y^{(p_0)}(i) \ y^{(p_0+1)}(i) \ \dots \ y^{(p_0+N_p-1)}(i)]^T$, $i = 0, 1, \dots, M_{\text{symb}}^{\text{ap}} - 1$, with $M_{\text{symb}}^{\text{ap}}$ being the number of modulation symbols per antenna port including the reference signal symbols, and generates a block of signals $y_{bf}^{(q)}(i) = [y_{bf}^{(0)}(i) \ y_{bf}^{(1)}(i) \ \dots \ y_{bf}^{(N_{ANT}-1)}(i)]^T$ the elements of which are to be mapped onto the frequency-time index pair (k, l) as per the test configuration but transmitted on different physical antenna elements:

$$y_{bf}^{(q)}(i) = W(i)y^{(p)}(i)$$

The precoder matrix $W(i)$ is specific to the test case configuration.

The transmission on PT-RS antenna port is associated (using same precoder) with the lowest indexed DM-RS antenna port among the DM-RS antenna ports assigned for the PDSCH.

The physical antenna elements are identified by indices $j = 0, 1, \dots, N_{ANT} - 1$, where N_{ANT} is the number of physical antenna elements configured per test.

Modulation symbols $a_{k,l}$ for CSI-RS resources which configured for tracking with one port are directly mapped to first physical antenna element.

Modulation symbols $a_{k,l}$ for CSI-RS resources which configured for beam refinement with one port are directly mapped to first physical antenna element.

Modulation symbols $a_{k,l}^{(p)}$ for NZP CSI-RS which configured for CSI acquisition with $p \in \{p_0, p_0 + 1, \dots, p_0 + N_{CSI} - 1\}$ are mapped to the physical antenna index $j = p - p_0$ where N_{CSI} is the number of NZP CSI-RS ports configured per test.

Annex C (normative): Downlink physical channels

C.1 General

This annex specifies the downlink physical channels that are needed for setting a connection and channels that are needed during a connection.

C.2 Setup (Conducted)

Table C.2-1 describes the downlink Physical Channels that are required for connection set up.

Table C.2-1: Downlink Physical Channels required for connection set-up

| Physical Channel |
|------------------|
| PBCH |
| SSS |
| PSS |
| PDCCH |
| PDSCH |
| PBCH DMRS |
| PDCCH DMRS |
| PDSCH DMRS |
| CSI-RS |

C.3 Connection (Conducted)

The following clauses, describes the downlink Physical Channels that are transmitted during a connection i.e., when measurements are done.

C.3.1 Measurement of Performance requirements

<Editor's note: OCNG for DMRS is FFS in Annex A.>

Table C.3.1-1 is applicable for measurements in which uniform RS-to-EPRE boosting for all downlink physical channels, unless otherwise stated.

Table C.3.1-1: Downlink Physical Channels transmitted during a connection (FDD and TDD)

| Parameter | Unit | Value |
|-----------------------------------|------|------------------------|
| SSS transmit power | W | Test specific |
| EPRE ratio of PSS to SSS | dB | 0 |
| EPRE ratio of PBCH to SSS | dB | 0 |
| EPRE ratio of PBCH to PBCH DMRS | dB | 0 |
| EPRE ratio of PDCCH to SSS | dB | 0 |
| EPRE ratio of PDCCH to PDCCH DMRS | dB | 0 |
| EPRE ratio of PDSCH to SSS | dB | 0 |
| EPRE ratio of PDSCH to PDSCH DMRS | dB | Test specific (Note 1) |
| EPRE ratio of CSI-RS to SSS | dB | 0 |
| EPRE ratio of OCNG to SSS | dB | 0 |

Note 1: Value is derived from Table 4.1-1 in TS 38.214 [12] based on "Number of DM-RS CDM groups without data" and "DMRS Type" parameters specified for each test

C.4 Setup (Radiated)

Table C.4-1 describes the downlink Physical Channels that are required for connection set up.

Table C.4-1: Downlink Physical Channels required for connection set-up

| Physical Channel |
|------------------|
| PBCH |
| SSS |
| PSS |
| PDCCH |
| PDSCH |
| PBCH DMRS |
| PDCCH DMRS |
| PDSCH DMRS |
| CSI-RS |
| PTRS |

C.5 Connection (Radiated)

The following clauses, describes the downlink Physical Channels that are transmitted during a connection i.e., when measurements are done.

C.5.1 Measurement of Receiver Characteristics

<Editor's note: OCNG for DMRS is FFS in Annex A.>

Table C.5.1-1 is applicable for measurements in which uniform RS-to-EPRE boosting for all downlink physical channels, unless otherwise stated.

Table C.5.1-1: Downlink Physical Channels transmitted during a connection (TDD)

| Parameter | Unit | Value |
|-----------------------------------|------|---------------|
| SSS transmit power | W | Test specific |
| EPRE ratio of PSS to SSS | dB | 0 |
| EPRE ratio of PBCH DMRS to SSS | dB | 0 |
| EPRE ratio of PBCH to PBCH DMRS | dB | 0 |
| EPRE ratio of PDCCH DMRS to SSS | dB | 0 |
| EPRE ratio of PDCCH to PDCCH DMRS | dB | 0 |
| EPRE ratio of PDSCH DMRS to SSS | dB | 0 |
| EPRE ratio of PDSCH to PDSCH DMRS | dB | 0 |
| EPRE ratio of CSI-RS to SSS | dB | 0 |
| EPRE ratio of PTRS to PDSCH | dB | Test specific |
| EPRE ratio of OCNG to SSS | dB | 0 |

Annex D (informative): Void

Annex E (normative): Environmental conditions

E.1 General

This annex specifies the environmental requirements of the UE. Within these limits the requirements of the present documents shall be fulfilled.

E.2 Environmental (Conducted)

The requirements in this clause apply to all types of UE(s).

E.2.1 Temperature

<Editor's note: Further check whether extreme temperature conditions should be considered.>

The UE shall fulfil all the requirements in the temperature range defined in Table E.2.1-1.

Table E.2.1-1: Temperature conditions

| | |
|----------------|--|
| +15°C to +35°C | For normal conditions (with relative humidity of 25 % to 75 %) |
|----------------|--|

Outside this temperature range the UE, if powered on, shall not make ineffective use of the radio frequency spectrum. In no case shall the UE exceed the transmitted levels as defined in clause 6.2 of TS 38.101-1 [6] for extreme operation.

E.2.2 Voltage

<Editor's note: Further check whether extreme voltage conditions should be considered.>

The UE shall fulfil all the requirements in the voltage range defined in Table E.2.2-1.

Table E.2.2-1: Voltage conditions

| Power source | Normal conditions voltage |
|--|-------------------------------------|
| AC mains | nominal |
| Regulated lead acid battery | 1,1 * nominal |
| Non regulated batteries: Leclanché Lithium Mercury/nickel & cadmium | Nominal 1,1 * Nominal Nominal |

Outside this voltage range the UE if powered on, shall not make ineffective use of the radio frequency spectrum. In no case shall the UE exceed the transmitted levels as defined in TS 38.101-1[6, Section 6.2] for extreme operation. In particular, the UE shall inhibit all RF transmissions when the power supply voltage is below the manufacturer declared shutdown voltage.

E.2.3 Vibration

The UE shall fulfil all the requirements when vibrated at the following frequency/amplitudes.

Table E.2.3-1: Vibration conditions

| Frequency | ASD (Acceleration Spectral Density) random vibration |
|-----------------|---|
| 5 Hz to 20 Hz | 0,96 m ² /s ³ |
| 20 Hz to 500 Hz | 0,96 m ² /s ³ at 20 Hz, thereafter -3 dB/Octave |

Outside the specified frequency range the UE, if powered on, shall not make ineffective use of the radio frequency spectrum. In no case shall the UE exceed the transmitted levels as defined in TS 38.101-1[6] for extreme operation.

E.3 Environmental (Radiated)

The requirements in this clause apply to all types of UE(s).

E.3.1 Temperature

All requirements for UEs operating in FR2 are defined over the air and can only be tested in an OTA chamber.

The UE shall fulfil all the requirements in the temperature range defined in Table E.3.1-1.

Table E.3.1-1: Temperature conditions

| | |
|-----------------|---|
| + 25 °C ± 10 °C | For normal (room temperature) conditions with relative humidity of 25% to 75% |
|-----------------|---|

Outside this temperature range the UE, if powered on, shall not make ineffective use of the radio frequency spectrum. In no case shall the UE exceed the transmitted levels as defined in clause 6.2 of TS 38.101-2 [7] for extreme operation.

E.3.2 Voltage

<Editor's note: This requirement is incomplete. The following aspects are either missing or not yet determined:

Methodology to control the voltage in a case which a power cable is not connected to DUT is FFS since it is not agreed whether we can connect the power cable to DUT at the OTA measurement situation yet.

Further check whether extreme voltage conditions should be considered.>

The UE shall fulfil all the requirements in the voltage range defined in Table E.3.2-1.

Table E.3.2-1: Voltage conditions

| Power source | Normal conditions voltage |
|--|-------------------------------------|
| AC mains | nominal |
| Regulated lead acid battery | 1,1 * nominal |
| Non regulated batteries: Leclanché Lithium Mercury/nickel & cadmium | Nominal 1,1 * Nominal Nominal |

Outside this voltage range the UE if powered on, shall not make ineffective use of the radio frequency spectrum. In no case shall the UE exceed the transmitted levels as defined in clause 6.2 of TS 38.101-2 [7] for extreme operation. In particular, the UE shall inhibit all RF transmissions when the power supply voltage is below the manufacturer declared shutdown voltage.

E.3.3 Void

Annex G (informative): Void

Annex H (informative): Void

Annex I (informative): Void

Annex J (informative): Void

Annex K (informative): Void

Annex L (informative): Change history

| Change history | | | | | | | |
|----------------|--------------|------------|----|-----|-----|---|-------------|
| Date | Meeting | tDoc | CR | Rev | Cat | Subject/Comment | New version |
| 2018-07 | RAN4 AH18-07 | R4-1809554 | | | | Draft skeleton | 0.0.1 |
| 2018-08 | RAN4#88 | R4-1811357 | | | | Skeleton update | 0.0.2 |
| 2018-10 | RAN4#88 bis | R4-1814237 | | | | Approved Text Proposal in RAN4#88bis: R4-1814053, "TP on performance specification 38.101-4 Chapter 4 general part" R4-1814054, "TP to TS 38.101-4: FR1 PDSCH demodulation requirements (5.2)" R4-1813924, "TP for introducing FR1 PDCCH requirements in TS 38.101-4 section 5.3" R4-1814058, "TP for 38.101-4 section 6.3 FR1 PMI test cases" R4-1814060, "Draft TP on FR1 Rank Indication Reporting Performance Requirements" R4-1814055, "Draft TP on FR2 PDSCH Demodulation Performance Requirements" R4-1814022, "TP to TS38.101-4 Section 7.3: PDCCH demodulation requirements" R4-1814059, "TP for 38.101-4 section 8.3 FR2 PMI test cases" R4-1814061, "Draft TP on FR2 Rank Indication Reporting Performance Requirements" R4-1813925, "TP for introducing demodulation performance requirements for interworking TS 38.101-4 section 9" R4-1814052, "TP for 38.101-4 section 10 CSI test cases of interworking" R4-1814066, "TP on channel models for TS38.101-4" R4-1814023, "TP to TS38.101-4 Annex C: Downlink physical channels" R4-1814024, "TP to TS38.101-4 Annex E: Environmental conditions" | 0.1.0 |
| 2018-11 | RAN4#89 | R4-1816559 | | | | Approved Text Proposal in RAN4#89: R4-1814053, "TP on performance specification 38.101-4 Chapter 4 general part" R4-1814487, "TP for TS38.101-4 section 2 (Reference)" R4-1814488, "TP for TS38.101-4 section 3 (Definitions, symbols and abbreviations)" R4-1814579, "TP to TS 38.101-4: Annex A Measurement channels – PDSCH" R4-1814580, "TP to TS 38.101-4: Annex A Measurement channels - DL Control" R4-1814581, "TP to TS 38.101-4: Annex A Measurement channels – CSI" R4-1816395, "FR2 demod: Noc, Band groups and Ref point - TP for TS 38.101-4" R4-1816692, "TP to TS 38.101-4: Requirements applicability" R4-1816693, "TP for performance requirements for interworking (9)" R4-1816694, "TP to TS 38.101-4: FR1 PDSCH demodulation requirements (5.2)" R4-1816695, "Draft TP on FR2 PDSCH Demodulation Performance Requirements" R4-1816697, "TP for updating FR1 PDCCH requirements in TS 38.101-4 section 5.3" R4-1816699, "TP to TS 38.101-4: 5.4 FR1 PBCH demodulation requirements" R4-1816700, "TP to TS 38.101-4: 7.4 FR2 PBCH demodulation requirements" R4-1816701, "TP of introduction of FR1 CQI requirement (6.2)" R4-1816702, "TP to TS 38.101-4: FR2 CQI requirements (8.2)" R4-1816703, "Draft TP on FR1 Rank Indication Reporting Performance Requirements" R4-1816704, "Draft TP on FR2 Rank Indication Reporting Performance Requirements" R4-1816705, "TP for TS 38.101-4 FR1 PMI test requirement" R4-1816706, "TP to TS 38.101-4 FR2 PMI requirements" R4-1816712, "TP to TS 38.101-4: FR1 SDR requirements (5.5)" | 0.2.0 |

| | | | | | | |
|---------|--------|-----------|------|---|---|--------|
| | | | | | R4-1816713, "TP to TS38.101-4 Section 7.3: PDCCH demodulation requirements" R4-1816714, "TP for propagation conditions in TS 38.104-4(Annex B)" | |
| 2018-12 | RAN#82 | RP-182408 | | | V1.0.0 is submitted to RAN for 1-step approval | 1.0.0 |
| 2018-12 | RAN#82 | RP-182704 | | | V1.0.1 with editorial changes | 1.0.1 |
| 2018-12 | RAN#82 | | | | Approved by plenary – Rel-15 spec under change control | 15.0.0 |
| 2019-03 | RAN#83 | RP-190403 | 0001 | B | <p>CR on UE demodulation and CSI requirements for 38.101-4</p> <p>This CR combines all the endorsed draft CRs as listed below:</p> <p>General sections</p> <p>R4-1902427, Draft CR on NR UE demodulation requirements applicability (Intel Corporation) R4-1902576, Draft CR on General Applicability of Requirements (Qualcomm Incorporated) R4-1902412, Editorial cleanup of FR2 Radiated Requirements General section (ANRITSU) PDSCH R4-1902414, Draft CR on FR1 normal PDSCH demodulation requirements (Intel Corporation) R4-1902415, Draft CR on FR2 PDSCH Requirements (Qualcomm Incorporated) R4-1902411, Draft CR on FR1 SDR requirements (Intel Corporation) PDCCH R4-1902416, Draft CR for updating FR1 PDCCH performance requirements in TS38.101-4 (Huawei, HiSilicon) R4-1902423, Draft CR for updating FR2 PDCCH performance requirements in TS38.101-4 section 7.3 CATT PBCH R4-1902420, Draft CR on 2Rx PBCH demodulation requirement for FR1 (CMCC) R4-1902421, Draft CR on 4Rx PBCH demodulation requirements for FR1 (CMCC) R4-1902422, Draft CR on 2Rx PBCH demodulation requirement for FR2 (CMCC) CSI R4-1902418, Draft CR on FR2 CSI Reporting Tests (Qualcomm Incorporated) R4-1902419, Draft CR on FR1 CSI Reporting Tests (Qualcomm Incorporated) R4-1900105, Draft CR on NR CSI reporting (Intel Corporation) R4-1902058, Draft CR for update of FR1 CQI reporting test (Huawei, HiSilicon) R4-1902059, Draft CR for update of FR2 CQI reporting test (Intel) R4-1902426, Draft CR for PMI test cases: 6.2, 8.2, A.3.2.2.2, A.3.2.2.5 (Samsung) R4-1902425, Draft CR for FR1 and FR2 RI test cases (Qualcomm) Annex R4-1900369, Draft CR on PDSCH FRC (Intel Corporation) R4-1900370, Draft CR on PDCCH FRC (Intel Corporation) R4-1902424, Corrections to 38.101-4 subclause B.2.1 Delay profile calculation (Huawei, HiSilicon) R4-1902575, Draft CR on Beamforming Model (Qualcomm)</p> <p>Additional modifications:</p> <ul style="list-style-type: none"> - Compared to endorsed CR R4-1902414, requirements for several FR1 PDSCH test cases were modified to correct stat error - Correct the format for Annex A.x - Correct table number under PDSCH section 5.2.3.1.3 - Some minor editorial changes <p>Editorial changes after RAN#83</p> <p>To align the annex numbering with other specifications (TS 38.101-x series), annexes J and K were added and Change history was numbered as annex L.</p> | 15.1.0 |
| 2019-06 | RAN#84 | RP-191240 | 0002 | B | <p>CR to TS 38.101-4: Implementation of endorsed draft CRs from RAN4#90bis and RAN4#91</p> <p>endorsed draft CRs from RAN4#90bis</p> <p>R4-1902885, Draft CR on DL power allocation for TS 38.101-4</p> <p>R4-1903387, Draft CR for adding applicable rules on CSI test cases: 6, 8, 10</p> <p>R4-1903471, Draft CR on PBCH requirements</p> <p>R4-1904750, draft CR on RMC for demod requirement for 38.101-4</p> <p>R4-1904751, Clarification on step 5 and step 6 for delay profiles calculation in B.2.1</p> <p>R4-1904756, Draft CR on FR1 normal PDSCH demodulation</p> | 15.2.0 |

| | | | | | | |
|--|--|--|--|--|---|--|
| | | | | | requirements R4-1904757, Draft CR on FR2 PDSCH Demodulation Performance Tests R4-1904758, Draft CR on EN-DC SDR requirements R4-1904759, Addition of alternative TDD configuration for UE demodulation requirements R4-1904765, Draft CR on FR2 PDCCH demodulation requirements R4-1904766, draftCR: Updates to FR1 PDCCH demodulation requirements R4-1904767, Draft CR for Beamforming model: Annex B.4.1 R4-1904768, Draft CR for modification on CSI test cases: 6, 8, 10 R4-1904776, Draft CR on FR1 SDR requirements R4-1904777, Draft CR on FR2 SDR Requirements R4-1904778, Draft CR on PDSCH DL RMC R4-1904779, Draft CR to TS38.101-4: Correction to FR1 CSI test cases R4-1904780, Draft CR to TS38.101-4: Correction to FR2 CSI test cases R4-1904796, Draft CR to 38.101-4 on applicable SNR level for FR2 R4-1904833, Draft CR to TS 38.101-4 on SNR, Es and Noc setup endorsed draft CRs from RAN4#91 R4-1906069, Draft CR on PBCH requirements R4-1906706, Editorial corrections for 38.101-4 PBCH tables R4-1907194, Draft CR on Noc and Es setup R4-1907293, Draft CR to TS38.101-4 for FR2 SDR test cases R4-1907294, draftCR: Introduce single-tap HST channel model in TS 38.101-4 R4-1907295, draftCR: updates to FR2 PDSCH test parameters R4-1907296, draftCR: updates to FRC for demodulation performance R4-1907297, draftCR: updates to FR1 CQI reporting test cases in section 6.2 R4-1907298, Draft CR to 38.101-4 on Applicability of requirements R4-1907299, Draft CR to 38.101-4 on Demodulation requirements for interworking R4-1907300, Draft CR to 38.101-4 on CSI requirements for interworking R4-1907301, Draft CR on FR1 normal PDSCH demodulation requirements R4-1907302, Draft CR on PDSCH FRC R4-1907303, Draft CR on FR2 CSI Reporting tests R4-1907304, Editorial corrections for 38.101-4 PDCCH tables R4-1907307, draftCR: updates to FR1 PDSCH test parameters R4-1907308, Draft CR on EN-DC SDR requirements R4-1907309, Draft CR to TS38.101-4 on adding FRC for sub-band CQI test cases R4-1907310, Draft CR to TS38.101-4: Environmental conditions (Annex E) R4-1907315, Draft CR on SDR requirements for NR CA between FR1 and FR2 | |
|--|--|--|--|--|---|--|